

Trajexia motion control system

TJ1-MC04

TJ1-MC16

PROGRAMMING MANUAL



Notice

OMRON products are manufactured for use according to proper procedures by a qualified operator and only for the purposes described in this manual. The following conventions are used to indicate and classify precautions in this manual. Always heed the information provided with them. Failure to heed precautions can result in injury to people or damage to property.

Definition of precautionary information



DANGER

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



WARNING

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



Caution

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury, or property damage.

Trademarks and Copyrights

PROFIBUS is a registered trademark of PROFIBUS International.
 MECHATROLINK is a registered trademark of Yaskawa Corporation.
 DeviceNet is a registered trademark of Open DeviceNet Vendor Assoc INC.
 CIP is a registered trademark of Open DeviceNet Vendor Assoc INC.
 Trajexia is a registered trademark of OMRON.
 Motion Perfect is a registered trademark of Trio Motion Technology Ltd.

© OMRON, 2007

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of OMRON.

No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because OMRON is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, OMRON assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

About this manual

This manual describes the installation and operation of the Trajexia Motion Control System.

Please read this manual and the related manuals listed in the following table carefully and be sure you understand the information provided before attempting to install or operate the Trajexia Motion Control units. Be sure to read the precautions provided in the following section.

Name	Cat. No.	Contents
Trajexia motion control system QUICK START GUIDE	I50E	Describes how to get quickly familiar with Trajexia, moving a single axis using MECHATROLINK-II, in a test set-up.
Trajexia motion control system HARDWARE REFERENCE MANUAL	I51E	Describes the installation and hardware specification of the Trajexia units, and explains the Trajexia system philosophy.
Trajexia motion control system PROGRAMMING MANUAL	I52E	Describes the BASIC commands to be used for programming Trajexia, explains the communication protocols and Trajexia Tools software, gives practical examples and troubleshooting information.
Sigma-II Servo Driver manual	SIEP S800000 15	Describes the installation and operation of Sigma-II servo drives
JUNMA series servo drive manual	TOEP-C71080603 01-OY	Describes the installation and operation of JUNMA servo drives
JUSP-NS115 manual	SIEP C71080001	Describes the installation and operation of the MECHATROLINK-II application module

Name	Cat. No.	Contents
Sigma-III with MECHATROLINK interface manual	SIEP S800000 11	Describes the installation and operation of Sigma-III servo drives with MECHATROLINK interface
V7 Inverter	TOEP C71060605 02-OY	Describes the installation and operation of V7 inverters
F7Z Inverter	TOE S616-55 1-OY	Describes the installation and operation of F7Z inverters
G7 Inverter	TOE S616-60	Describes the installation and operation of G7 inverters
SI-T MECHATROLINK interface for the G7 & F7	SIBP-C730600-08	Describes the installation and operation of MECHATROLINK interfaces for G7 and F7 inverters
ST-T/V7 MECHATROLINK interface for the V7	SIBP-C730600-03	Describes the installation and operation of MECHATROLINK interfaces for V7 inverters
MECHATROLINK IO Modules	SIE C887-5	Describes the installation and operation of MECHATROLINK input and output modules and the MECHATROLINK-II repeater
SYSMAC CS/CJ Series Communications Commands	W342	Describes FINS communications protocol and FINS commands



WARNING

Failure to read and understand the information provided in this manual may result in personal injury or death, damage to the product, or product failure. Please read each section in its entirety and be sure you understand the information provided in the section and related sections before attempting any of the procedures or operations given.

Functions supported by unit versions

During the development of Trajexia new functionality was added to the controller unit after market release.

This functionality is implemented in the firmware, and/or the FPGA of the controller unit.

In the table below, the overview of the applicable functionality is shown related to the firmware and FPGA version of the TJ1-MC__.

Functionality	TJ1-MC__ Firmware version	TJ1-MC__ FPGA version
Full support TJ1-FL02	V1.6509	21 and higher.
Support BASIC commands FINS_COMMS	V1.6509	All versions
Support TJ1-DRT	V1.6509	All versions
Support TJ1-MC04 and TJ1-ML04	V1.6607	21 and higher

Verify the firmware and FPGA versions of the TJ1-MC__

Connect the TJ1-MC__ to Trajexia Tools software. Refer to the Programming Manual.

Open the terminal window and type the following commands:

Type `PRINT VERSION` in the terminal window. The version parameter returns the current firmware version number of the motion controller.

Type `PRINT FPGA_VERSION SLOT(-1)` in the terminal window. The parameter returns the current FPGA version number of the TJ1-MC__.

1	Safety warnings and precautions.....	16
1.1	Intended audience	16
1.2	General precautions	16
1.3	Safety precautions	16
1.4	Operating environment precautions.....	17
1.5	Application precautions.....	18
1.6	Unit assembly precautions.....	21
2	Trajexia system	22
2.1	Introduction	22
2.1.1	Trajexia hardware	23
2.1.2	This manual	23
2.2	Multitasking BASIC programming.....	23
2.3	BASIC programming.....	24
2.3.1	Axis, system and task statements	24
2.3.2	Memory areas.....	24
2.3.3	Data structures and variables.....	25
2.3.4	Mathematical specifications.....	27
2.4	Motion execution.....	28
2.4.1	Motion generator	28
2.4.2	Sequencing.....	29
2.4.3	Move loading	29
2.5	Command line interface.....	30
2.6	BASIC programs.....	30
2.6.1	Managing programs.....	30
2.6.2	Program compilation.....	31
2.6.3	Program execution	31
3	BASIC commands	33
3.1	Categories	33
3.1.1	Axis commands	33
3.1.2	Axis parameters	34
3.1.3	Communication commands and parameters	36
3.1.4	Constants	36
3.1.5	I/O commands, functions and parameters	36
3.1.6	Mathematical functions and operands	37
3.1.7	Program commands	37
3.1.8	Program control commands	38
3.1.9	Slot parameters and modifiers	38
3.1.10	System commands and functions	38

3.1.11	System parameters	39
3.1.12	Task commands and parameters	40
3.2	All BASIC commands	41
3.2.1	+ (Addition)	41
3.2.2	- (Subtraction)	41
3.2.3	* (Multiplication)	41
3.2.4	/ (Division)	41
3.2.5	^ (Power)	42
3.2.6	= (Is equal to)	42
3.2.7	= (Assignment)	42
3.2.8	<> (Is not equal to)	42
3.2.9	> (Is greater than)	43
3.2.10	>= (Is greater than or equal to)	43
3.2.11	< (Is less than)	43
3.2.12	<= (Is less than or equal to)	43
3.2.13	\$ (Hexadecimal input)	44
3.2.14	' (Comment field)	44
3.2.15	: (Statement separator)	44
3.2.16	#	44
3.2.17	ABS	45
3.2.18	ACC	45
3.2.19	ACCEL	45
3.2.20	ACOS	45
3.2.21	ADD_DAC	46
3.2.22	ADDAX	46
3.2.23	ADDAX_AXIS	47
3.2.24	AIN	47
3.2.25	AND	47
3.2.26	AOUT	48
3.2.27	ASIN	48
3.2.28	ATAN	48
3.2.29	ATAN2	48
3.2.30	ATYPE	49
3.2.31	AUTORUN	49
3.2.32	AXIS	49
3.2.33	AXIS_DISPLAY	50
3.2.34	AXIS_ENABLE	50
3.2.35	AXISSTATUS	50
3.2.36	B_SPLINE	51
3.2.37	BASE	51

3.2.38	BASICERROR.....	52
3.2.39	BATTERY_LOW.....	53
3.2.40	BREAK_RESET.....	53
3.2.41	CAM.....	53
3.2.42	CAMBOX.....	55
3.2.43	CANCEL.....	56
3.2.44	CHECKSUM.....	56
3.2.45	CHR.....	56
3.2.46	CLEAR.....	57
3.2.47	CLEAR_BIT.....	57
3.2.48	CLEAR_PARAMS.....	57
3.2.49	CLOSE_WIN.....	57
3.2.50	CLUTCH_RATE.....	57
3.2.51	COMMSERROR.....	58
3.2.52	COMMSTYPE.....	58
3.2.53	COMPILE.....	58
3.2.54	CONNECT.....	59
3.2.55	CONSTANT.....	59
3.2.56	CONTROL.....	59
3.2.57	COPY.....	60
3.2.58	COS.....	60
3.2.59	CREEP.....	60
3.2.60	D_GAIN.....	60
3.2.61	D_ZONE_MAX.....	61
3.2.62	D_ZONE_MIN.....	61
3.2.63	DAC.....	61
3.2.64	DAC_OUT.....	61
3.2.65	DAC_SCALE.....	61
3.2.66	DATE.....	62
3.2.67	DATE\$.....	62
3.2.68	DATUM.....	62
3.2.69	DATUM_IN.....	63
3.2.70	DAY.....	64
3.2.71	DAY\$.....	64
3.2.72	DECEL.....	64
3.2.73	DEFPOS.....	64
3.2.74	DEL.....	65
3.2.75	DEMAND_EDGES.....	65
3.2.76	DEVICENET.....	65
3.2.77	DIR.....	67

3.2.78	DISABLE_GROUP	67
3.2.79	DISPLAY	67
3.2.80	DPOS	68
3.2.81	DRIVE_ALARM	68
3.2.82	DRIVE_CLEAR	69
3.2.83	DRIVE_CONTROL	69
3.2.84	DRIVE_INPUTS	70
3.2.85	DRIVE_MONITOR	70
3.2.86	DRIVE_READ	71
3.2.87	DRIVE_RESET	71
3.2.88	DRIVE_STATUS	72
3.2.89	DRIVE_WRITE	73
3.2.90	EDIT	73
3.2.91	ELSE	73
3.2.92	ELSEIF	73
3.2.93	ENCODER	74
3.2.94	ENCODER_BITS	74
3.2.95	ENCODER_CONTROL	74
3.2.96	ENCODER_ID	75
3.2.97	ENCODER_RATIO	75
3.2.98	ENCODER_READ	75
3.2.99	ENCODER_STATUS	76
3.2.100	ENCODER_TURNS	76
3.2.101	ENCODER_WRITE	76
3.2.102	ENDIF	76
3.2.103	ENDMOVE	77
3.2.104	EPROM	77
3.2.105	ERROR_AXIS	77
3.2.106	ERROR_LINE	77
3.2.107	ERRORMASK	78
3.2.108	ETHERNET	78
3.2.109	EX	79
3.2.110	EXP	79
3.2.111	FALSE	79
3.2.112	FAST_JOG	79
3.2.113	FASTDEC	80
3.2.114	FE	80
3.2.115	FE_LATCH	80
3.2.116	FE_LIMIT	80
3.2.117	FE_LIMIT_MODE	81

3.2.118	FE_RANGE	81
3.2.119	FHOLD_IN.....	81
3.2.120	FHSPEED.....	82
3.2.121	FINS_COMMS.....	82
3.2.122	FLAG	84
3.2.123	FLAGS.....	84
3.2.124	FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT	85
3.2.125	FORWARD	86
3.2.126	FPGA_VERSION.....	86
3.2.127	FRAC.....	86
3.2.128	FRAME	86
3.2.129	FREE	87
3.2.130	FS_LIMIT.....	87
3.2.131	FWD_IN.....	87
3.2.132	FWD_JOG	88
3.2.133	GET	88
3.2.134	GLOBAL	89
3.2.135	GOSUB..RETURN.....	89
3.2.136	GOTO	89
3.2.137	HALT	90
3.2.138	HEX	90
3.2.139	HLM_COMMAND	90
3.2.140	HLM_READ	91
3.2.141	HLM_STATUS.....	92
3.2.142	HLM_TIMEOUT.....	93
3.2.143	HLM_WRITE	94
3.2.144	HLS_NODE	95
3.2.145	HW_PSWITCH.....	95
3.2.146	I_GAIN.....	96
3.2.147	IDLE.....	96
3.2.148	IEEE_IN.....	96
3.2.149	IEEE_OUT.....	96
3.2.150	IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF.....	97
3.2.151	IN.....	97
3.2.152	INDEVICE.....	98
3.2.153	INITIALISE.....	98
3.2.154	INPUT.....	99
3.2.155	INT.....	99
3.2.156	INVERT_IN.....	99
3.2.157	INVERT_STEP	100

3.2.158	INVERTER_COMMAND	100
3.2.159	INVERTER_READ	101
3.2.160	INVERTER_WRITE	102
3.2.161	JOGSPEED	103
3.2.162	KEY	103
3.2.163	LAST_AXIS	104
3.2.164	LINKAX	104
3.2.165	LINPUT	104
3.2.166	LIST	105
3.2.167	LIST_GLOBAL	105
3.2.168	LN	106
3.2.169	LOCK	106
3.2.170	MARK	106
3.2.171	MARKB	107
3.2.172	MECHATROLINK	107
3.2.173	MERGE	108
3.2.174	MHELICAL	109
3.2.175	MOD	109
3.2.176	MOTION_ERROR	109
3.2.177	MOVE	110
3.2.178	MOVEABS	111
3.2.179	MOVECIRC	112
3.2.180	MOVELINK	114
3.2.181	MOVEMODIFY	115
3.2.182	MPOS	116
3.2.183	MSPEED	116
3.2.184	MTYPE	116
3.2.185	NAIO	117
3.2.186	NEG_OFFSET	117
3.2.187	NEW	117
3.2.188	NEXT	117
3.2.189	NIO	117
3.2.190	NOT	118
3.2.191	NTYPE	118
3.2.192	OFF	118
3.2.193	OFFPOS	118
3.2.194	ON	119
3.2.195	ON.. GOSUB	119
3.2.196	ON.. GOTO	119
3.2.197	OP	119

3.2.198	OPEN_WIN	120
3.2.199	OR	120
3.2.200	OUTDEVICE	121
3.2.201	OUTLIMIT	121
3.2.202	OV_GAIN	121
3.2.203	P_GAIN	122
3.2.204	PI	122
3.2.205	PMOVE	122
3.2.206	POS_OFFSET	123
3.2.207	POWER_UP	123
3.2.208	PRINT	123
3.2.209	PROC	124
3.2.210	PROC_STATUS	124
3.2.211	PROCESS	125
3.2.212	PROCNUMBER	125
3.2.213	PROFIBUS	125
3.2.214	PSWITCH	126
3.2.215	RAPIDSTOP	127
3.2.216	READ_BIT	127
3.2.217	REG_POS	128
3.2.218	REG_POSB	128
3.2.219	REGIST	128
3.2.220	REMAIN	130
3.2.221	REMOTE_ERROR	130
3.2.222	RENAME	130
3.2.223	REP_DIST	131
3.2.224	REP_OPTION	131
3.2.225	REPEAT..UNTIL	131
3.2.226	RESET	132
3.2.227	RETURN	132
3.2.228	REV_IN	132
3.2.229	REV_JOG	133
3.2.230	REVERSE	133
3.2.231	RS_LIMIT	133
3.2.232	RUN	133
3.2.233	RUN_ERROR	134
3.2.234	RUNTYPE	134
3.2.235	S_REF	135
3.2.236	S_REF_OUT	135
3.2.237	SCOPE	136

3.2.238	SCOPE_POS	137
3.2.239	SELECT.....	137
3.2.240	SERVO.....	137
3.2.241	SERVO_PERIOD	137
3.2.242	SET_BIT.....	138
3.2.243	SETCOM.....	138
3.2.244	SGN.....	139
3.2.245	SIN.....	139
3.2.246	SLOT	139
3.2.247	SPEED	139
3.2.248	SQR.....	140
3.2.249	SRAMP.....	140
3.2.250	STEP	140
3.2.251	STEP_RATIO	140
3.2.252	STEPLINE	141
3.2.253	STOP.....	141
3.2.254	SYSTEM_ERROR.....	142
3.2.255	T_REF	142
3.2.256	TABLE	143
3.2.257	TABLEVALUES	143
3.2.258	TAN	144
3.2.259	THEN.....	144
3.2.260	TICKS.....	144
3.2.261	TIME.....	144
3.2.262	TIME\$.....	145
3.2.263	TO.....	145
3.2.264	TRANS_DPOS	145
3.2.265	TRIGGER.....	145
3.2.266	TROFF.....	145
3.2.267	TRON	146
3.2.268	TRUE.....	146
3.2.269	TSIZE	146
3.2.270	UNITS.....	147
3.2.271	UNLOCK.....	147
3.2.272	UNTIL	147
3.2.273	VERIFY.....	147
3.2.274	VERSION	147
3.2.275	VFF_GAIN.....	148
3.2.276	VP_SPEED.....	148
3.2.277	VR.....	148

3.2.278	VRSTRING	149
3.2.279	WA	149
3.2.280	WAIT IDLE	150
3.2.281	WAIT LOADED	150
3.2.282	WAIT UNTIL	150
3.2.283	WDOG	151
3.2.284	WHILE..WEND	151
3.2.285	XOR	152
4	Communication protocols	153
4.1	Available interfaces	153
4.2	Ethernet	153
4.2.1	Communicate with Trajexia directly from your computer	154
4.2.2	Communicate with Trajexia remotely	155
4.2.3	Trajexia Tools protocol	156
4.2.4	FINS server protocol	156
4.2.5	FINS client protocol	158
4.3	Serial protocol	158
4.3.1	Host Link master	158
4.3.2	Host Link slave	163
4.3.3	User-defined protocol	165
4.4	PROFIBUS	167
4.4.1	Introduction	167
4.4.2	Communication set-up	167
4.4.3	Communication Status	172
4.5	DeviceNet	173
4.5.1	Introduction	173
4.5.2	Communication set-up	173
4.5.3	Communication Status	178
4.6	MECHATROLINK-II	179
5	Trajexia Tools interface	180
5.1	Introduction	180
5.2	Specifications and connections	180
5.2.1	PC Specifications	180
5.2.2	Install the Trajexia Tools software	181
5.2.3	Connection to the TJ1-MC__	186
5.3	Projects	191
5.3.1	Trajexia Tools Projects	191
5.3.2	Check Project window	192
5.4	Trajexia Tools application window	194

5.4.1	Control panel	194
5.4.2	Menu bar	194
5.4.3	Toolbar	195
5.5	Menu descriptions	196
5.5.1	Project menu	196
5.5.2	Controller menu	198
5.5.3	Program menu	203
5.5.4	Tools menu	205
5.5.5	Options menu	221
5.5.6	Windows Menu	224
5.5.7	Help Menu	224
6	Examples and tips	225
6.1	How-to's	225
6.1.1	Startup program	225
6.1.2	Gain settings	229
6.1.3	Setting the UNITS axis parameter and gear ratio.....	239
6.1.4	Mapping Servo Driver inputs and outputs	251
6.1.5	Origin search	253
6.1.6	Registration	259
6.1.7	Tracing and monitoring	269
6.2	Practical examples.....	279
6.2.1	Shell program	279
6.2.2	Initialization program	283
6.2.3	Single axis program	286
6.2.4	Position with product detection	287
6.2.5	Position on a grid	289
6.2.6	Bag feeder program	291
6.2.7	CAM table inside a program	293
6.2.8	Flying shear program	295
6.2.9	Correction program	298
7	Troubleshooting.....	300
7.1	Voltage and analysis tools	300
7.2	TJ1-MC	300
7.2.1	System errors	300
7.2.2	Axis errors	300
7.2.3	Unit errors.....	301
7.2.4	Configuration errors.....	302
7.2.5	Replace the battery	302
7.3	TJ1-PRT	302

7.3.1	System errors	302
7.3.2	I/O data communication problems	303
7.4	TJ1-DRT	304
7.4.1	System errors	304
7.4.2	I/O data communication problems	304
7.5	TJ1-ML	304
7.5.1	System errors	304
7.5.2	Bus errors	304
7.6	TJ1-FL02	305
7.6.1	System errors	305

1 Safety warnings and precautions

1.1 Intended audience

This manual is intended for personnel with knowledge of electrical systems (electrical engineers or the equivalent) who are responsible for the design, installation and management of factory automation systems and facilities.

1.2 General precautions

The user must operate the product according to the performance specifications described in this manual.

Before using the product under conditions which are not described in the manual or applying the product to nuclear control systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicles, safety equipment, petrochemical plants, and other systems, machines and equipment that can have a serious influence on lives and property if used improperly, consult your OMRON representative.

1.3 Safety precautions



WARNING

Do not attempt to take the Unit apart and do not touch any of the internal parts while power is being supplied.
Doing so may result in electrical shock.



WARNING

Do not touch any of the terminals or terminal blocks while power is being supplied.
Doing so may result in electric shock.



WARNING

Never short-circuit the positive and negative terminals of the batteries, charge the batteries, disassemble them, deform them by applying pressure, or throw them into a fire.
The batteries may explode, combust or leak liquid.



WARNING

Fail-safe measures must be taken by the customer to ensure safety in the event of incorrect, missing, or abnormal signals caused by broken signal lines, momentary power interruptions, or other causes.
Not doing so may result in serious accidents.



WARNING

Emergency stop circuits, interlock circuits, limit circuits, and similar safety measures must be provided by the customer as external circuits, i.e., not in the Trajexia motion controller.
Not doing so may result in serious accidents.



WARNING

When the 24-VDC output (I/O power supply to the TJ1) is overloaded or short-circuited, the voltage may drop and result in the outputs being turned off. As a countermeasure for such problems, external safety measures must be provided to ensure safety in the system.



WARNING

The TJ1 outputs will go off due to overload of the output transistors (protection). As a countermeasure for such problems, external safety measures must be provided to ensure safety in the system.



WARNING

The TJ1 will turn off the WDOG when its self-diagnosis function detects any error. As a countermeasure for such errors, external safety measures must be provided to ensure safety in the system.



WARNING

Provide safety measures in external circuits, i.e., not in the Trajexia Motion Controller (referred to as "TJ1"), in order to ensure safety in the system if an abnormality occurs due to malfunction of the TJ1 or another external factor affecting the TJ1 operation. Not doing so may result in serious accidents.



WARNING

Do not attempt to disassemble, repair, or modify any Units. Any attempt to do so may result in malfunction, fire, or electric shock.



Caution

Confirm safety at the destination unit before transferring a program to another unit or editing the memory. Doing either of these without confirming safety may result in injury.



Caution

User programs written to the Motion Control Unit will not be automatically backed up in the TJ1 flash memory (flash memory function).



Caution

Pay careful attention to the polarity (+/-) when wiring the DC power supply. A wrong connection may cause malfunction of the system.



Caution

Tighten the screws on the terminal block of the Power Supply Unit to the torque specified in this manual. Loose screws may result in burning or malfunction.

1.4 Operating environment precautions



Caution

Do not operate the Unit in any of the following locations. Doing so may result in malfunction, electric shock, or burning.

- Locations subject to direct sunlight.
- Locations subject to temperatures or humidity outside the range specified in the specifications.
- Locations subject to condensation as the result of severe changes in temperature.
- Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases.
- Locations subject to dust (especially iron dust) or salts.
- Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.
- Locations subject to shock or vibration.



Caution

Take appropriate and sufficient countermeasures when installing systems in the following locations. Inappropriate and insufficient measures may result in malfunction.

- Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise.
- Locations subject to strong electromagnetic fields.
- Locations subject to possible exposure to radioactivity.
- Locations close to power supplies.

**Caution**

The operating environment of the TJ1 System can have a large effect on the longevity and reliability of the system. Improper operating environments can lead to malfunction, failure, and other unforeseeable problems with the TJ1 System. Make sure that the operating environment is within the specified conditions at installation and remains within the specified conditions during the life of the system.

1.5 Application precautions

**WARNING**

Do not start the system until you check that the axes are present and of the correct type. The numbers of the Flexible axes will change if MECHATROLINK-II network errors occur during start-up or if the MECHATROLINK-II network configuration changes.

**WARNING**

Check the user program for proper execution before actually running it in the Unit. Not checking the program may result in an unexpected operation.

**Caution**

Always use the power supply voltage specified in this manual. An incorrect voltage may result in malfunction or burning.

**Caution**

Take appropriate measures to ensure that the specified power with the rated voltage and frequency is supplied. Be particularly careful in places where the power supply is unstable. An incorrect power supply may result in malfunction.

**Caution**

Install external breakers and take other safety measures against short-circuiting in external wiring. Insufficient safety measures against short-circuiting may result in burning.

**Caution**

Do not apply voltage to the Input Units in excess of the rated input voltage. Excess voltage may result in burning.

**Caution**

Do not apply voltage or connect loads to the Output Units in excess of the maximum switching capacity. Excess voltage or loads may result in burning.

**Caution**

Disconnect the functional ground terminal when performing withstand voltage tests. Not disconnecting the functional ground terminal may result in burning.



Caution

Always connect to a class-3 ground (to 100Ω or less) when installing the Units.
Not connecting to a class-3 ground may result in electric shock.



Caution

Remove the dust protective label after the completion of wiring to ensure proper heat dissipation.
Leaving the dust protective label attached may result in malfunction.



Caution

Always turn off the power supply to the system before attempting any of the following.
Not turning off the power supply may result in malfunction or electric shock.

- Mounting or dismounting expansion Units, CPU Units, or any other Units.
- Assembling the Units.
- Setting dipswitches or rotary switches.
- Connecting or wiring the cables.
- Connecting or disconnecting the connectors.



Caution

Use crimp terminals for wiring. Do not connect bare stranded wires directly to terminals.
Connection of bare stranded wires may result in burning.



Caution

Double-check all the wiring before turning on the power supply.
Incorrect wiring may result in burning.



Caution

Be sure that all mounting screws, terminal screws, and cable connector screws are tightened to the torque specified in this manual.
Incorrect tightening torque may result in malfunction.



Caution

Wire correctly.
Incorrect wiring may result in burning.



Caution

Leave the dust protective label attached to the Unit when wiring.
Removing the dust protective label may result in malfunction.



Caution

Mount the Unit only after checking the terminal block completely.



Caution

Be sure that the terminal blocks, expansion cables, and other items with locking devices are properly locked into place.
Improper locking may result in malfunction.



Caution

Confirm that no adverse effect will occur in the system before changing the operating mode of the system.
Not doing so may result in an unexpected operation.



Caution

Resume operation only after transferring to the new CPU Unit the contents of the VR and table memory required for operation.
Not doing so may result in an unexpected operation.



Caution

When replacing parts, be sure to confirm that the rating of a new part is correct.
Not doing so may result in malfunction or burning.



Caution

Do not pull on the cables or bend the cables beyond their natural limit. Doing so may break the cables.



Caution

Before touching the system, be sure to first touch a grounded metallic object in order to discharge any static build-up.
Otherwise it might result in a malfunction or damage.



Caution

UTP cables are not shielded. In environments that are subject to noise use a system with shielded twisted-pair (STP) cable and hubs suitable for an FA environment.
Do not install twisted-pair cables with high-voltage lines.
Do not install twisted-pair cables near devices that generate noise.
Do not install twisted-pair cables in locations that are subject to high humidity.
Do not install twisted-pair cables in locations subject to excessive dirt and dust or to oil mist or other contaminants.



Caution

Use the dedicated connecting cables specified in operation manuals to connect the Units. Using commercially available RS-232C computer cables may cause failures in external devices or the Motion Control Unit.



Caution

Outputs may remain on due to a malfunction in the built-in transistor outputs or other internal circuits. As a countermeasure for such problems, external safety measures must be provided to ensure the safety of the system.



Caution

The TJ1 will start operating in RUN mode when the power is turned on and if a BASIC program is set to Auto Run mode.

1.6 Unit assembly precautions



Caution

Install the unit properly.
Improper installation of the unit may result in malfunction.



Caution

Be sure to mount the Termination Unit supplied with the TJ1-MC__ to the right most Unit.
Unless the Termination Unit is properly mounted, the TJ1 will not function properly.

2 Trajexia system

2.1 Introduction

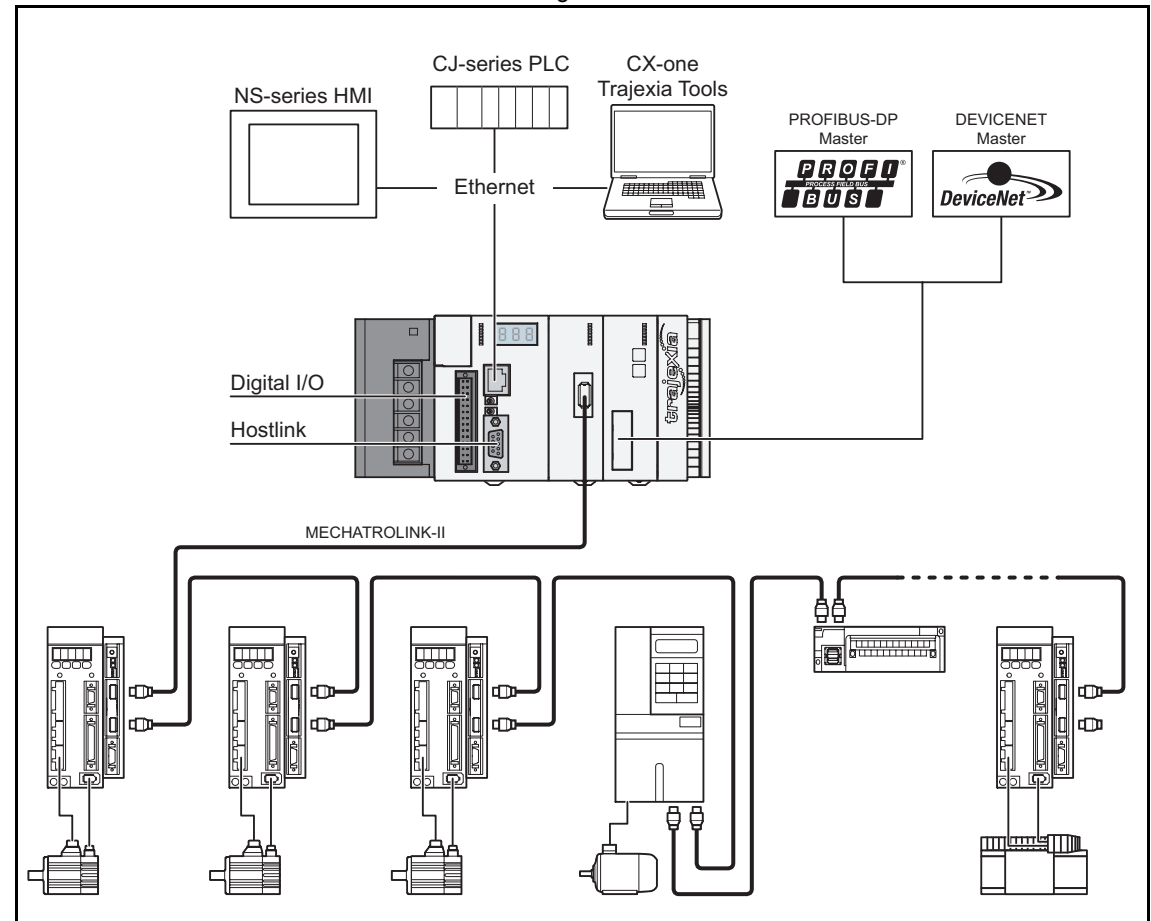
Trajexia is OMRON's motion platform that offers you the performance and the ease of use of a dedicated motion system.

Trajexia is a stand-alone modular system that allows maximum flexibility and scalability. At the heart of Trajexia lies the TJ1 multi-tasking motion coordinator. Powered by a 32-bit DSP, it can do motion tasks such as e-cam, e-gearbox, registration control and interpolation, all using simple motion commands.

Trajexia offers control of up to 16 axes over a MECHATROLINK-II motion bus or traditional analogue or pulse control with independent position, speed or torque control for every axis. And its powerful motion instruction set makes programming intuitive and easy.

You can select from a wide choice of best-in-class rotary, linear and direct-drive servos as well as inverters. The system is scalable up to 16 axes and 8 inverters & I/O modules.

fig. 1



2.1.1 Trajexia hardware

The Trajexia hardware is described in the Trajexia Hardware Reference manual. It is recommended to read the Hardware Reference manual first. The Trajexia system gives these advantages:

Direct connectivity via Ethernet

Trajexia's Ethernet built-in port provides direct and fast connectivity to PCs, PLCs, HMIs and other devices while providing full access to the drives over a MECHATROLINK-II motion bus. It allows explicit messaging over Ethernet and through MECHATROLINK-II to provide full transparency down to the actuator level, and making remote access possible.

Keep your know-how safe

Trajexia's encryption method guarantees complete protection and confidentiality for your valuable know-how.

Serial Port and Local I/Os

A serial port provides direct connectivity with any OMRON PLC, HMIs or any other field device. 16 Inputs and 8 outputs are freely configurable embedded I/Os in the controller to enable you to tailor Trajexia to your machine design.

MECHATROLINK-II Master

The MECHATROLINK-II master performs control of up to 16 servos, inverters or I/Os while allowing complete transparency across the whole system. MECHATROLINK-II offers the communication speed and time accuracy essential to guarantee perfect motion control of servos. The motion cycle time is selectable between 0.5 ms, 1 ms or 2 ms.

TJ1-FL02 (Flexible Axis Unit)

The TJ1-FL02 allows full control of two actuators via an analogue output or pulse train. The module supports the main absolute encoder protocols allowing the connection of an external encoder to the system.

Drives and Inverters

A wide choice of rotary, linear and direct-drive servos as well as inverters are available to fit your needs in compactness, performance and reliability. The inverters connected to the MECHATROLINK-II are driven at the same update cycle time as the servo drives.

Remote I/Os

The I/Os on the MECHATROLINK-II motion bus provide for system expansion while keeping the devices under one motion bus.

PROFIBUS-DP

The PROFIBUS-DP slave allows connectivity to the PROFIBUS network in your machine.

DeviceNet

The DeviceNet slave allows connectivity to the DeviceNet network in your machine.

2.1.2 This manual

This Programming Manual gives the dedicated information for:

- The description and use of the BASIC commands
- The communication protocols necessary for the Trajexia system
- The use and description of the parts of the Trajexia Tools interface
- Program examples and good programming practices
- Troubleshooting and fault finding.

2.2 Multitasking BASIC programming

The TJ1-MC__ units (Motion Controller Unit) feature a multitasking version of the BASIC programming language. The motion control language is largely based upon a tokenised BASIC and the programs are compiled into the tokenised form prior to their execution.

Multitasking is simple to set up and use and allows very complex machines to be programmed. Multitasking gives the TJ1-MC__ a significant advantage over equivalent single task systems. It allows modular applications where the logically connected processes can be grouped together in the same task program, thus simplifying the code architecture and design.

The TJ1-MC__ can hold up to 14 programs if memory size permits. The execution of the programs is user controlled using BASIC.

The BASIC commands, functions and parameters presented here can be found in chapter 3.

2.3 BASIC programming

The BASIC language consists among others of commands, functions and parameters. These BASIC statements are the building blocks provided to control the TJ1-MC__ operation.

Commands are words recognized by the processor that perform a certain action but do not return a value. For example, **PRINT** is a recognized word that will cause the value of the following functions or variables to be printed on a certain output device.

Functions are words recognized by the processor that perform a certain action and return a value related to that action. For example, **ABS** will take the value of its parameter and return the absolute value of it to be used by some other function or command. For example **ABS(-1)** will return the value 1, which can be used by the **PRINT** command, for example, to generate a string to be output to a certain device.

Parameters are words recognized by the processor that contain a certain value. This value can be read and, if not read only, written. Parameters are used to determine and monitor the behavior of the system. For example, **ACCEL** determines the acceleration rate of a movement for a certain axis.

2.3.1 Axis, system and task statements

The commands, functions and parameters apply either to (one of) the axes, the tasks running or the general system.

Axis statements

The motion control commands and the axis parameters apply to one or more axes. Axis parameters determine and monitor how an axis reacts on commands given and how it reacts to the outside world. Every axis has a set of parameters, so that all axes can work independently of each other. The motion control commands are able to control one or more of the axes simultaneously, while every axis has its own behavior. The axis parameters are reset to their default values for each startup.

The commands and parameters work on some base axis or group of axes, specified by the **BASE** command. The **BASE** command is used to change this base axis group and every task has its own group which can be changed at any time. The default base axis is 0.

Individual axis dependent commands or parameters can also be programmed to work on a temporary base axis by including the **AXIS** function as a modifier in the axis dependent command. A temporary base axis is effective only for the command or parameter after which **AXIS** appears.

Task statements

The task parameters apply to a single task. The task parameters monitor the task for example for error handling. The **PROC** modifier allows the user to access a parameter of a certain task. Without **PROC** the current task is assumed. The **BASE** command (see above) is task specific and can be used with the **PROC** modifier.

System statements

These statements govern the overall system features, which are basically all statements which do not belong to the first two groups.

2.3.2 Memory areas

Three main memory areas can be identified in the Trajexia Motion Controller Unit:

- I/O memory.
- VR memory.
- TABLE memory.

I/O memory

I/O memory is used for holding the status of input and output devices connected to the Trajexia system. It is divided into two sub-areas: one for digital I/O memory, and one for analog I/O memory. The digital I/O memory holds input and output statuses of digital I/O devices. Its capacity is 256 bits (input points) for input and 256 bits (output points) for outputs. The inputs in this memory can be accessed using the **IN** command. The outputs can be accessed using the **OUT** command.

The analog I/O memory holds input and output values of analog I/O devices. Its capacity is 36 input channels and 36 output channels. The analog input channels can be accessed using the **AIN** command. The analog output channels can be accessed using the **AOUT** command.

VR memory

VR memory is commonly used if some data or value needs to be global, which means that it is accessible from all programs in the project at the same time. The size of this memory is 1024 slots with indexes 0 to 1023. A memory slot is addressed using the **VR(x)** macro where **x** is index of the VR memory slot. The VR memory is accessible for reading and writing. Writing is done by making mathematical assignment using the **=** command in the program. The content of this memory is held in the battery powered RAM memory and is preserved during power off. The VR memory is also preserved when changing the battery, if this is done quickly.

TABLE memory

TABLE is commonly used if some data or value needs to be global, which means that it is accessible from all programs in the project at the same time. Whereas the VR memory is used for similar purposes to define several global data and values, TABLE memory is used for much bigger amounts of global data, which also need to be arranged in a certain order. For this reason, TABLE memory is commonly used for storing TABLE data, motion profiles, logging data, etc. Some BASIC commands that provide this type and size of data, for example **SCOPE**, **CAM**, **CAMBOX** etc., require use of TABLE memory to write their results. The size of this memory is 64000 slots with indexes 0 to 63999. The TABLE is accessible for reading and writing too, but the way it is accessed differs for those two operations. Before being read, a particular TABLE memory slot needs to be defined and written first,

using the command **TABLE(x, value1, value2,...)** where **x** is the index of the start TABLE memory slot to define, and **value1**, **value2**, ... are the values written into the TABLE memory at indexes **x**, **x+1**, ... Once defined and written, the TABLE memory slot can be read using the **TABLE(x)** command, where **x** is the index of the TABLE memory slot. An attempt to read an undefined TABLE memory slot results in an error reported by the TJ1-MC__. The TABLE memory content is held in the battery powered RAM memory and is preserved during power off. The TABLE memory is also preserved when changing the battery, if this is done quickly.

2.3.3 Data structures and variables

BASIC programs can store numerical data in various types of variables. Some variables have predefined functions, such as the axis parameters and system parameters; other variables are available for the programmer to define as required in programming. The TABLE, global and local variables of the TJ1-MC__ are explained in this section. Furthermore also the use of labels will be specified.

TABLE variables

The TABLE is an array structure that contains a series of numbers. These numbers are used for instance to specify positions in the profile for a **CAM** or **CAMBOX** command. They can also be used to store data for later use, for example to store the parameters used to define a workpiece to be processed.

The TABLE is common to all tasks on the TJ1-MC__. This means that the values written to the TABLE from one task can be read from other tasks. TABLE values can be written and read using the **TABLE** command. The maximum length of the array is 64000 elements, from **TABLE(0)** to **TABLE(63999)**. The TABLE array is initialized up to the highest defined element.

Global variables

The global variables, defined in VR memory, are common to all tasks on the TJ1-MC__. This means that if a program running on task 2 sets VR(25) to a certain value, then any other program running on a different task can read that same value from VR(25). This is very useful for synchronizing two or

more tasks, but care must be taken to avoid more than one program writing to the same variable at the same time. The controller has 1024 global variables, VR(0) to VR(1023). The variables are read and written using the **VR** command.



The TABLE and VR data can be accessed from the different running tasks. When using either VR or TABLE variables, make sure to use only one task to write to one particular variable. This to avoid problems of two program tasks writing unexpectedly to one variable.

Local variables

Named variables or local variables can be declared in programs and are local to the task. This means that two or more programs running on different tasks can use the same variable name, but their values can be different. Local variables cannot be read from any task except for the one in which they are declared. Local variables are always cleared when a program is started. The local variables can be cleared by using either the **CLEAR** or the **RESET** command.

A maximum of 255 local variables can be declared. Only the first 16 characters of the name are significant. Undefined local variables will return zero. Local variables cannot be declared on the command line.

Labels

The BASIC programs are executed in descending order through the lines. Labels can be used to alter this execution flow using the BASIC commands **GOTO** and **GOSUB**. To define a label it must appear as the first statement on a line and it must be ended by a colon (:). Labels can be character strings of any length, but only the first 15 characters are significant.

Using variables and labels

Each task has its own local labels and local variables. For example, consider the two programs shown below:

<pre>start: FOR a = 1 to 100 MOVE (a) WAIT IDLE NEXT a GOTO start</pre>	<pre>start: a=0 REPEAT a = a + 1 PRINT a UNTIL a = 300 GOTO start</pre>
---	---

These two programs when run simultaneously in different tasks and have their own version of variable **a** and label **start**.

If you need to hold data in common between two or more programs, VR variables should be used. Or alternatively if the large amount of data is to be held, the TABLE memory can be used.

To make a program more readable when using a global VR variable, two approaches can be taken. The first is using a named local variable as a constant in the VR variable. The local constant variable, however, must be declared in each program using the global VR variable. Using this approach, the example below shows how to use VR(3) to hold a length parameter common for several programs:

<pre>start: GOSUB Initial VR(length) = x </pre>	<pre>start: GOSUB Initial MOVE (VR(length)) PRINT (VR(length)) ...</pre>
<pre>Initial: length = 3 RETURN</pre>	<pre>Initial: length = 3 RETURN</pre>

The other approach is even more readable and uses the **GLOBAL** command to declare the name as a reference to one of the global VR variables. The name can then be used from within the program containing the **GLOBAL** definition and all other programs. Take care that the program containing the **GLOBAL** definition must be run before the name is used in other programs. The best practice is to define global names in the start-up program. Using this approach, the example above becomes:

'The declaration in start-up program
GLOBAL length, 3

'In other programs executed after the start-up program

start:	start:
length = x	MOVE (length)
...	PRINT (length)
...	...

2.3.4 Mathematical specifications

Number format

The TJ1-MC__ has two main formats for numeric values: single precision floating point and single precision integer.

The single precision floating point format is internally a 32 bit value. It has an 8 bit exponent field, a sign bit and a 23 bit fraction field with an implicit 1 as the 24th bit. Floating point numbers have a valid range of $\pm 5.9 \times 10^{-39}$ to $\pm 3.4 \times 10^{38}$.

Integers are essentially floating point numbers with a zero exponent. This implies that the integers are 24 bits wide. The integer range is therefore given from -16,777,216 to 16,777,215. Numeric values outside this range will be floating point.



All mathematical calculations are done in floating point format. This implies that for calculations of/with larger values the results may have limited accuracy. The user should be aware of this when developing the motion control application.

Hexadecimal format

The TJ1-MC__ supports assigning and printing hexadecimal values. A hexadecimal number is input by prefixing the number with the \$ character. Valid range is from 0x0 to 0xFFFFFFFF. Example:

```
>> VR (0)=$FF
>> PRINT VR (0)
```

```
255.0000
```

A value can be printed in hexadecimal by using the **HEX** function. Negative values result in the 2's complement hexadecimal value (24-bit). Valid range is from -8,388,608 to 16,777,215. Example:

```
>> TABLE (0, -10, 65536)
>> PRINT HEX (TABLE (0)), HEX (TABLE (1))
FFFFFF6 10000
```

Positioning

For positioning, the TJ1-MC__ will round up if the fractional encoder edge distance calculated exceeds 0.9. Otherwise the fractional value will be rounded down. The internal measured position and demanded position of the axes, represented by the **MPOS** and **DPOS** axis parameters, have 32-bit counters.

Floating point comparison

The comparison function considers a small difference between values as equal to avoid unexpected comparison results. Therefore any two values for which the difference is less than 1.19×10^{-6} are considered equal.

Precedence

The precedence of the operators is given below:

1. Unary minus, **NOT**
2. ^
3. / *
4. **MOD**
5. + -
6. = <> > >= <= <
7. **AND OR XOR**
8. Left to right

The best way to ensure the precedence of various operators is through the use of parentheses.

2.4 Motion execution

Every task on the TJ1-MC__ has a set of buffers that holds the information from the motion commands given.

2.4.1 Motion generator

The motion generator has a set of two motion buffers for each axis. One buffer called **MTYPE**, holds the Actual Move, which is the move currently executing on the axis. The other buffer called **NTYPE**, holds the Next Move, which is executed after the Actual Move has finished.

See chapter 2.8 “Motion Buffers” in the Trajexia Hardware Reference manual for detailed explanation.

The BASIC programs are separate from the motion generator program, which controls moves for the axes. The motion generator has separate functions for each axis, so each axis is capable of being programmed with its own axis parameters (for example speed, acceleration) and moving independently and simultaneously or they can be linked together using special commands.

When a move command is being processed, the motion generator waits until the move is finished and the buffer for the required axis has become empty, and then loads these buffers with the next move information.



If the task buffers are full, the program execution is paused until buffers are available again. This also applies to the command line task and no commands can be given for that period. Trajexia Tools will disconnect in such a case. The **PMOVE** task parameter will be set to TRUE when the task buffers are full and will be reset to FALSE when the task buffers are available again.

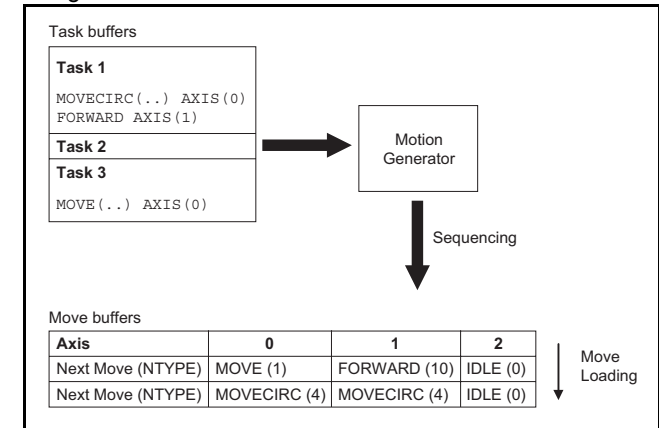
2.4.2 Sequencing

On each servo cycle interrupt (see section 2.6.3), the motion generator examines the **NTYPE** buffers to see if any of them are available. If there are any available then it checks the task buffers to see if there is a move waiting to be loaded. If a move can be loaded, then the data for all the specified axes is loaded from the task buffers into the **NTYPE** buffers and the corresponding task buffers are marked as idle. This process is called sequencing.

2.4.3 Move loading

Once sequencing has been completed, the **MTYPE** buffers are checked to see if any moves can be loaded. If the required **MTYPE** buffers are available, then the move is loaded from the **NTYPE** buffers to the **MTYPE** buffers and the **NTYPE** buffers are marked as idle. This process is called move loading. If there is a valid move in the **MTYPE** buffers, then it is processed. When the move has been completed, the **MTYPE** buffers are marked as idle.

fig. 2



2.5 Command line interface

The command line interface provides a direct interface for the user to execute commands and access parameters on the system.

Use the Terminal Window in Trajexia Tools when the TJ1-MC__ is connected. See section 5.5.4 for details.

The TJ1-MC__ puts the last 10 commands given on the command line in a buffer. Pressing the Up and Down Cursor Key will cycle through the buffer to execute the command again.

2.6 BASIC programs

The TJ1-MC__ can store up to 14 programs in memory, provided the capacity of memory is not exceeded. The TJ1-MC__ supports simple file-handling instructions for managing these program files rather like the DOS filing system on a computer.

The Trajexia Tools software package is used to store and load programs to and from a computer for archiving, printing and editing. It also has several controller monitor and debugging facilities. Refer to chapter 5.

2.6.1 Managing programs

Trajexia Tools automatically creates a project which contains the programs to be used for an application. The programs of the project are kept both in the controller and on the computer. Whenever a program is created or edited, Trajexia Tools edits both copies in order to always have an accurate backup outside the controller at any time. Trajexia Tools checks that the two versions of the project are identical using a cyclic redundancy check. If the two differ, Trajexia Tools allows copying the TJ1-MC__ version to disk or vice versa.

Programs on the computer are stored in ASCII text files. They may therefore be printed, edited and copied using a simple text editor. The source programs are held in the TJ1-MC__ in a tokenised form and as a result, the sizes of the programs will be less on the TJ1-MC__ compared to the same programs on the computer.

Storing programs

Programs in the TJ1-MC__ are held in the battery powered RAM memory and are preserved during power off. This is similar to VR and TABLE memory. The content of the program RAM memory is preserved when the battery is in the TJ1-MC__. The programs are also preserved when changing the battery, if this is done quickly. To preserve programs without the battery for a longer period, the current programs must be copied to the Flash memory of the controller using the **EPROM** command, and read back during power up, which is determined by the **POWER_UP** system parameter.

Program commands

The TJ1-MC__ has a number of BASIC commands to allow creation, manipulation and deletion of programs. Trajexia Tools provides buttons which also perform these operations, so the use of those commands is normally not required in the programs.

Command	Function
SELECT	Selects a program for editing, deleting etc.
NEW	Deletes the current selected program, a specified program or all programs.
DIR	Lists the directory of all programs.
COPY	Duplicates a specified program.
RENAME	Renames a specified program.
DEL	Deletes the current selected program or a specified program.
LIST	Lists the current selected program or a specified program.

2.6.2 Program compilation

The TJ1-MC__ system compiles programs automatically when required. It is not normally required to force the TJ1-MC__ to compile programs, but programs can be compiled under the **Program** menu in Trajexia Tools. The TJ1-MC__ automatically compiles programs at the following times.

- The selected program is compiled before it is executed if it has been edited.
- The selected program is compiled if it has been edited before switching the selected program to another program.
- The selected program is compiled by using the **COMPILE** command.

The program syntax and structure are checked during compilation. If compilation is unsuccessful, a message will be provided and no program code will be generated. A red cross will appear in the Trajexia Tools directory box.

Programs cannot be run when compilation errors occur. The errors should be corrected and the program recompiled.

The compilation process also includes the following:

- Removing comments.
- Compiling numbers into the internal processor format.
- Converting expressions into Reverse Polish Notation format for execution.
- Precalculating variable locations.
- Calculating and embedding loop structure destinations.



As the compiling process requires some free memory, unexpected compiling errors may be occurring when the amount of free memory is not sufficient.

2.6.3 Program execution

The timing of the execution for the different tasks and the refreshing of the I/O of the TJ1-MC__ revolves around the servo cycle period of the system. The servo cycle period is determined by the **SERVO_PERIOD** system parameter. The TJ1-MC__ will either have a servo cycle period of 0.5, 1.0 or 2.0 ms.

I/O refresh

The I/O status of the TJ1-MC__ is refreshed at the beginning of every servo cycle.

- The captured status of the digital inputs is transferred to the **IN** system input variable. Note that this is the status captured in the previous servo cycle.
- The analogue outputs for the speed references are updated.
- The digital outputs are updated conform the status of the **OP** system output variable.
- The status of the digital inputs is captured.

Note that no automatic processing of the I/O signals is taking place, except for registration. This implies that all actions must be programmed in the BASIC programs.

Relevant commands

Trajexia Tools provides several ways of executing, pausing and stopping the programs using buttons on the control panel and the editing windows. The following commands can be given on the command line to control the execution.

Command	Function
RUN	Run the current selected program or a specified program, optionally on a specified task number.
STOP	Stop the current selected program or a specified program.
HALT	Stop all programs on the system.
PROCESS	Displays all running tasks.

The user can explicitly allocate the task priority on which the BASIC program is expected to run. When a user program is run without explicit task allocation, it is assigned the highest available task priority.

Setting programs to run at start-up

Programs can be set to run automatically at different priorities when power is turned on. If required, the computer can be left connected as an operator interface or may be removed and the programs run stand-alone.

Programs are set in Trajexia Tools to run automatically at start-up using the **Set Power Up Mode...** selection under the **Program** menu. This operation sets which program to run automatically and at which priority. This can also be accomplished by the **RUNTYPE** BASIC command. The current status can be seen using the **DIR** command.

For more information on program control, multitasking and cycle times, refer to sections 2.2 and 2.3 of the Trajexia Hardware Reference Manual.

3 BASIC commands

3.1 Categories

This section lists all BASIC commands divided by categories. The categories are:

- Axis commands.
- Axis parameters.
- Communication commands and parameters.
- Constants.
- I/O commands, functions and parameters.
- Mathematical functions and operations.
- Program commands.
- Program control commands.
- Slot parameters and modifiers.
- System commands and functions.
- System parameters.
- Task commands and parameters.

The lists are quick reference guides only. A complete description of the commands is given in alphabetical order in the next section.

3.1.1 Axis commands

Name	Description
ACC	Changes the ACCEL and DECEL at the same time.
ADD_DAC	Sum to the DAC value of one axis to the analogue output of the base axis.
ADDAX	Sets a link to a superimposed axis. All demand position movements for the superimposed axis will be added to any moves that are currently being executed.
B_SPLINE	Expands the profile stored in TABLE memory using the B-Spline mathematical function.

Name	Description
BASE	Used to set the base axis to which the commands and parameters are applied.
CAM	Moves an axis according to values of a movement profile stored in the TABLE variable array.
CAMBOX	Moves an axis according to values of a movement profile stored in the TABLE variable array. The motion is linked to the measured motion of another axis to form a continuously variable software gearbox.
CANCEL	Cancels the move on an axis.
CONNECT	Connects the demand position of an axis to the measured movements of the axis specified for driving_axis to produce an electronic gearbox.
DATUM	Performs one of 7 origin search sequences to position an axis to an absolute position or reset a motion error.
DEFPOS	Defines the current position as a new absolute position.
DISABLE_GROUP	Groups axes together for error disabling.
DRIVE_ALARM	Monitors the current alarm.
DRIVE_CLEAR	Clears the alarm status of the Servo Driver.
DRIVE_READ	Reads the specified parameter of the Servo Driver.
DRIVE_RESET	Resets the Servo Driver.
DRIVE_WRITE	Writes a specific value to the specified parameter of the Servo Driver.
ENCODER_READ	Reads a parameter of the EnDat absolute encoder.
ENCODER_WRITE	Writes to a parameter of the EnDat absolute encoder.
FORWARD	Moves an axis continuously forward at the speed set in the SPEED parameter.
HW_PSWITCH	Sets on and off the hardware switch on output 0 of the TJ1-FL02 when predefined positions are reached.
MECHATROLINK	Initializes MECHATROLINK-II bus and performs various operations on MECHATROLINK-II stations connected to the bus.

Name	Description
MHELICAL	Interpolates 3 orthogonal axes in a helical move.
MOVE	Moves one or more axes at the demand speed, acceleration and deceleration to the position specified as increment from the current position.
MOVEABS	Moves one or more axes at the demand speed, acceleration and deceleration to the position specified as absolute position.
MOVECIRC	Interpolates 2 orthogonal axes in a circular arc.
MOVELINK	Creates a linear move on the base axis linked via a software gearbox to the measured position of a link axis.
MOVEMODIFY	Changes the absolute end position of the current single-axis linear move (MOVE or MOVEABS).
RAPIDSTOP	Cancels the current move on all axes.
REGIST	Captures an axis position when a registration input or the Z mark on the encoder is detected.
REVERSE	Moves an axis continuously in reverse at the speed set in the SPEED parameter.
STEP_RATIO	Sets the ratio for the axis stepper output.

3.1.2 Axis parameters

Name	Description
ACCEL	Contains the axis acceleration rate.
ADDAX_AXIS	Contains the number of the axis to which the base axis is currently linked to by ADDAX .
ATYPE	Contains the axis type.
AXIS_DISPLAY	Selects information that are represented by the LEDs on the front cover of the TJ1-FL02.
AXIS_ENABLE	Enables and disables particular axis independently of other axis.
AXISSTATUS	Contains the axis status.

Name	Description
CLOSE_WIN	Defines the end of the window in which a registration mark is expected.
CLUTCH_RATE	Defines the change in connection ratio when using the CONNECT command.
CREEP	Contains the creep speed.
D_GAIN	Contains the derivative control gain.
DAC_SCALE	Sets scale and polarity applied to DAC values.
DATUM_IN	Contains the input number to be used as the origin input.
DECEL	Contains the axis deceleration rate.
DEMAND_EDGES	Contains the current value of the DPOS axis parameter in encoder edges.
DPOS	Contains the demand position generated by the move commands.
DRIVE_CONTROL	Selects data to be monitored using DRIVE_MONITOR for axes connected via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. For axes connected via the TJ1-FL02, DRIVE_CONTROL sets outputs of the TJ1-FL02.
DRIVE_INPUTS	Holds I/O data of the driver connected to MECHATROLINK-II bus. Data is updated every servo cycle.
DRIVE_MONITOR	Monitors data of the Servo Driver connected to MECHATROLINK-II bus. Data are updated every servo cycle.
DRIVE_STATUS	Contains the current status of the Servo Driver.
ENCODER	Contains a raw copy of the encoder hardware register.
ENCODER_BITS	Sets the number of bits for the absolute encoder connected to TJ1-FL02.
ENCODER_CONTROL	Controls operating mode of the EnDat absolute encoder.
ENCODER_ID	Returns the ID value of the absolute encoder connected to TJ1-FL02.
ENCODER_RATIO	Sets scaling value for incoming encoder counts.
ENCODER_STATUS	Returns the status of the Tamagawa absolute encoder.

Name	Description
ENCODER_TURNS	Returns the multi-turn count of the absolute encoder.
ENDMOVE	Holds the position of the end of the current move.
ERRORMASK	Contains the mask value that determines if MOTION_ERROR occurs depending on the axis status.
FAST_JOG	Contains the input number to be used as the fast jog input.
FASTDEC	Defines ramp to zero deceleration ratio when an axis limit switch or position is reached.
FE	Contains the Following Error.
FE_LATCH	Contains the FE value which caused the axis to put controller in MOTION_ERROR state.
FE_LIMIT	Contains the maximum allowable Following Error.
FE_LIMIT_MODE	Defines how FE influences MOTION_ERROR state.
FE_RANGE	Contains the Following Error warning range limit.
FHOLD_IN	Contains the input number to be used as the feedhold input.
FHSPEED	Contains the feedhold speed.
FS_LIMIT	Contains the absolute position of the forward software limit.
FWD_IN	Contains the input number to be used as a forward limit input.
FWD_JOG	Contains the input number to be used as a jog forward input.
I_GAIN	Contains the integral control gain.
INVERT_STEP	Switches a hardware inverter into the stepper output circuit.
JOGSPEED	Sets the jog speed.
LINKAX	Contains the axis number of the link axis during any linked move.
MARK	Detects the primary registration event on a registration input.
MARKB	Detects the secondary registration event on a registration input.
MERGE	Is a software switch that can be used to enable or disable the merging of consecutive moves.
MPOS	Is the position of the axis as measured by the encoder.

Name	Description
MSPEED	Represents the change in the measured position in the last servo period.
MTYPE	Contains the type of move currently being executed.
NTYPE	Contains the type of the move in the Next Move buffer.
OFFPOS	Contains an offset that will be applied to the demand position without affecting the move in any other way.
OPEN_WIN	Defines the beginning of the window in which a registration mark is expected.
OUTLIMIT	Contains the limit that restricts the speed reference output from the TJ1-MC__.
OV_GAIN	Contains the output velocity control gain.
P_GAIN	Contains the proportional control gain.
REG_POS	Contains the position at which a registration event occurred.
REG_POSB	Contains the position at which the secondary registration event occurred.
REMAIN	Is the distance remaining to the end of the current move.
REMOTE_ERROR	Returns number of errors on MECHATROLINK-II connection of the Servo Driver.
REP_DIST	Contains or sets the repeat distance.
REP_OPTION	Controls the application of the REP_DIST axis parameter.
REV_IN	Contains the input number to be used as a reverse limit input.
REV_JOG	Contains the input number to be used as a jog reverse input.
RS_LIMIT	Contains the absolute position of the reverse software limit.
S_REF	Contains the speed reference value which is applied when the axis is in open loop.
S_REF_OUT	Contains the speed reference value being applied to the Servo Driver for both open as closed loop.
SERVO	Determines whether the axis runs under servo control or open loop.
SPEED	Contains the demand speed in units/s.

Name	Description
SRAMP	Contains the S-curve factor.
T_REF	Contains the torque reference value which is applied to the servo motor.
TRANS_DPOS	Contains axis demand position at output of frame transformation.
UNITS	Contains the unit conversion factor.
VERIFY	Selects different modes of operation on a stepper output axis.
VFF_GAIN	Contains the speed feed forward control gain.
VP_SPEED	Contains the speed profile speed.

3.1.3 Communication commands and parameters

Name	Description
FINS_COMMS	Sends FINS Read Memory and Write Memory to a designated FINS server unit.
HLM_COMMAND	Executes a specific Host Link command to the Slave.
HLM_READ	Reads data from the Host Link Slave to either VR or TABLE variable array.
HLM_STATUS	Represents the status of the last Host Link Master command.
HLM_TIMEOUT	Defines the Host Link Master timeout time.
HLM_WRITE	Writes data to the Host Link Slave from either VR or TABLE variable array.
HLS_NODE	Defines the Slave unit number for the Host Link Slave protocol.
SETCOM	Sets the serial communications.

3.1.4 Constants

Name	Description
FALSE	Equal to the numerical value 0.
OFF	Equal to the numerical value 0.
ON	Equal to the numerical value 1.
PI	Equal to the numerical value 3.1416.
TRUE	Equal to the numerical value -1.

3.1.5 I/O commands, functions and parameters

Name	Description
GET	Waits for the arrival of a single character and assigns the ASCII code of the character to variable.
IN	Returns the value of digital inputs.
INDEVICE	Parameter defines the default input device.
INPUT	Waits for a string to be received and assigns the numerical value to variable.
KEY	Returns TRUE or FALSE depending on if character is received.
LINPUT	Waits for a string and puts it in VR variables.
OP	Sets one or more outputs or returns the state of the first 24 outputs.
OUTDEVICE	Defines the default output device.
PRINT	Outputs a series of characters to a serial port.
PSWITCH	Turns on an output when a predefined position is reached, and turns off the output when a second position is reached.

3.1.6 Mathematical functions and operands

Name	Description
+ (ADDITION)	Adds two expressions.
- (SUBTRACTION)	Subtracts two expressions.
* (MULTIPLICATION)	Multiplies two expressions.
/ (DIVISION)	Divides two expressions.
^ (POWER)	Takes the power of one expression to the other expression.
= (IS EQUAL TO)	Checks two expressions to see if they are equal.
= (ASSIGNMENT)	Assigns an expression to a variable.
<> (IS NOT EQUAL TO)	Checks two expressions to see if they are different.
> (IS GREATER THAN)	Checks two expressions to see if the expression on the left is greater than the expression on the right.
>= (IS GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO)	Checks two expressions to see if the expression on the left is greater than or equal to the expression on the right.
< (IS LESS THAN)	Checks two expressions to see if the expression on the left is less than the expression on the right.
<= (IS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO)	Checks two expressions to see if the expression on the left is less than or equal to the expression on the right.
ABS	Returns the absolute value of an expression.
ACOS	Returns the arc-cosine of an expression.
AND	Performs an AND operation on corresponding bits of the integer parts of two expressions.
ASIN	Returns the arc-sine of an expression.
ATAN	Returns the arc-tangent of an expression.
ATAN2	Returns the arc-tangent of the non-zero complex number made by two expressions.
COS	Returns the cosine of an expression.
EXP	Returns the exponential value of an expression.

Name	Description
FRAC	Returns the fractional part of an expression.
IEEE_IN	Returns floating point number in IEEE format, represented by 4 bytes.
IEEE_OUT	Returns single byte extracted from the floating point number in IEEE format.
INT	Returns the integer part of an expression.
LN	Returns the natural logarithm of an expression.
MOD	Returns the modulus of two expressions.
NOT	Performs a NOT operation on corresponding bits of the integer part of the expression.
OR	Performs an OR operation between corresponding bits of the integer parts of two expressions.
SGN	Returns the sign of an expression.
SIN	Returns the sine of an expression.
SQR	Returns the square root of an expression.
TAN	Returns the tangent of an expression.
XOR	Performs an XOR function between corresponding bits of the integer parts of two expressions.

3.1.7 Program commands

Name	Description
' (COMMENT FIELD)	Enables a line not to be executed.
: (STATEMENT SEPARATOR)	Enables more statements on one line.
AUTORUN	Starts all the programs that have been set to run at start-up.
COMPILE	Compiles the current program.
COPY	Copies an existing program in the motion controller to a new program.

Name	Description
DEL	Deletes a program from the motion controller.
DIR	Displays a list of the programs in the motion controller, their size and their RUNTYPE on the standard output.
EDIT	Allows a program to be modified using a VT100 Terminal.
EPROM	Stores a program in the flash memory.
LIST	Prints the program on the standard output.
NEW	Deletes all lines of the program in the motion controller.
PROCESS	Returns the running status and task number for each current task.
RENAME	Changes the name of a program in the motion controller.
RUN	Executes a program.
RUNTYPE	Determines if a program is run at start-up, and which task it is to run on.
SELECT	Specifies the current program.
STEPLINE	Executes a single line in a program.
STOP	Halts program execution.
TROFF	Suspends a trace at the current line and resumes normal program execution.
TRON	Creates a breakpoint in a program.

3.1.8 Program control commands

Name	Description
FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT	Loop allows a program segment to be repeated with increasing/decreasing variable.
GOSUB..RETURN	Jumps to a subroutine at the line just after label. The program execution returns to the next instruction after a "RETURN" on page 132 is given.
GOTO	Jumps to the line containing the label.

Name	Description
IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF	Controls the flow of the program base on the results of the condition.
ON.. GOSUB or ON.. GOTO	Enables a conditional jump to one of several labels.
REPEAT..UNTIL	Loop allows the program segment to be repeated until the condition becomes "TRUE" on page 146.
WHILE..WEND	Loop allows the program segment to be repeated until the condition becomes FALSE .

3.1.9 Slot parameters and modifiers

Name	Description
COMMSTYPE	Contains the type of unit in a controller slot.
FPGA_VERSION	Returns the FPGA version of unit with unit_number in a controller system.
SLOT	Is a modifier that specifies slot number of unit

3.1.10 System commands and functions

Name	Description
\$ (HEXADECIMAL INPUT)	Assigns a hexadecimal number to a variable.
AXIS	Sets the axis for a command, axis parameter read, or assignment to a particular axis.
BASICERROR	Is used to run a specific routine when an error occurs in a BASIC command.
CLEAR	Clears all global variables and the local variables on the current task.
CLEAR_BIT	Clears the specified bit of the specified VR variable.

Name	Description
CLEAR_PARAMS	Clears all parameter and variables stored in flash EPROM to their default values.
CONSTANT	Declares a constant for use in BASIC program.
DATE\$	Prints the current date as a string.
DAY\$	Prints the current day as a string
DEVICENET	Configures the TJ1-DRT (DeviceNet Slave Unit) for data exchange, or returns the data exchange status of the TJ1-DRT.
ETHERNET	Reads and sets various parameters of TJ1-MC__ Ethernet port.
EX	Resets the controller.
FLAG	Sets and reads a bank of 32 bits.
FLAGS	Read and sets FLAGS as a block.
FREE	Returns the amount of available memory.
GLOBAL	Declares a reference to one of VR variables.
HALT	Stops execution of all programs currently running.
INITIALISE	Sets all axes and parameters to their default values.
INVERT_IN	Inverts input channels 0 - 31 in the software.
INVERTER_COMMAND	Reads I/O and clears alarm of the frequency inverter.
INVERTER_READ	Reads parameter, alarm, speed and torque reference of the frequency inverter.
INVERTER_WRITE	Writes to parameter, speed and torque reference of the frequency inverter.
LIST_GLOBAL	Shows all GLOBAL and CONSTANT variables.
LOCK	Prevents the programs from being viewed or modified.
PROFIBUS	Configures the TJ1-PRT (PROFIBUS-DP Slave Unit) to exchange I/O data with the master and returns the status of the TJ1-PRT.
READ_BIT	Returns the value of the specified bit in the specified VR variable.
RESET	Resets all local variables on a task.

Name	Description
SCOPE	Programs the system to automatically store up to 4 parameters every sample period to the TABLE variable array.
SET_BIT	Sets the specified bit in the specified VR variable to one.
TABLE	Writes and reads data to and from the TABLE variable array.
TABLEVALUES	Returns list of values from the TABLE memory.
TIME\$	Prints the current time as a string.
TRIGGER	Starts a previously set SCOPE command.
VR	Writes and reads data to and from the global (VR) variables.
VRSTRING	Combines VR memory values so they can be printed as a string.
WA	Holds program execution for the number of milliseconds specified.
WAIT IDLE	Suspends program execution until the base axis has finished executing its current move and any buffered move.
WAIT LOADED	Suspends program execution until the base axis has no moves buffered ahead other than the currently executing move.
WAIT UNTIL	Repeatedly evaluates the condition until it is TRUE .

3.1.11 System parameters

Name	Description
AIN	Holds the value of the analog channel.
AOUT	Holds the value of the analog channel.
BATTERY_LOW	Returns the current status of the battery condition.
CHECKSUM	Contains the checksum for the programs in RAM.
COMMSERROR	Contains all the communications errors that have occurred since the last time that it was initialised.
CONTROL	Contains the type of TJ1-MC__ in the system.
D_ZONE_MAX	Controls the DAC output in conjunction with the Following Error value.

Name	Description
D_ZONE_MIN	Controls the DAC output in conjunction with the Following Error value.
DATE	Sets or returns the current date held by the real time clock.
DAY	Sets or returns the current day.
DISPLAY	Determines I/O channels to be displayed on the front panel LEDs.
ERROR_AXIS	Contains the number of the axis which caused the motion error.
FRAME	Specifies operating frame for frame transformations.
LAST_AXIS	Contains the number of the last axis processed by the system.
MOTION_ERROR	Contains an error flag for axis motion errors.
NAIO	Returns the number of analogue channels connected on the MECHATROLINK-II bus.
NEG_OFFSET	Applies a negative offset to the DAC signal from the servo loop.
NIO	Contains the number of inputs and outputs connected to the system.
POWER_UP	Determines whether programs should be read from flash EPROM on power up or reset.
POS_OFFSET	Applies a positive offset to the DAC signal from the servo loop.
SCOPE_POS	Contains the current TABLE position at which the SCOPE command is currently storing its first parameter.
SERVO_PERIOD	Sets the servo cycle period of the TJ1-MC__.
SYSTEM_ERROR	Contains the system errors since the last initialization.
TIME	Returns the current time held by the real time clock.
TSIZE	Returns the size of the currently defined Table.
VERSION	Returns the version number of the controller firmware.
WDOG	The software switch that enables Servo Drivers.

3.1.12 Task commands and parameters

Name	Description
ERROR_LINE	Contains the number of the line which caused the last BASIC program error.
PMOVE	Contains the status of the task buffers.
PROC	Lets a process parameter from a particular process to be accessed.
PROC_STATUS	Returns the status of the process specified.
PROCNUMBER	Contains the number of the task in which the currently selected program is running.
RUN_ERROR	Contains the number of the last BASIC error that occurred on the specified task.
TICKS	Contains the current count of the task clock pulses.

3.2 All BASIC commands

3.2.1 + (Addition)

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	expression1 + expression2
Description	The operator + adds two expressions.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression1 Any valid BASIC expression. • expression2 Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	result = 4 + 3 Assigns the value 7 to the variable result .
See also	N/A

3.2.2 - (Subtraction)

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	expression1 - expression2
Description	The operator - subtracts expression2 from expression1 .
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression1 Any valid BASIC expression. • expression2 Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	result = 10 - 2 Assigns the value 8 to the variable result .
See also	N/A

3.2.3 * (Multiplication)

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	expression1 * expression2
Description	The operator * multiplies two expressions.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression1 Any valid BASIC expression. • expression2 Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	result = 3 * 7 Assigns the value 21 to the variable result .
See also	N/A

3.2.4 / (Division)

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	expression1 / expression2
Description	The operator / divides expression1 by expression2 .
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression1 Any valid BASIC expression. • expression2 Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	result = 11 / 4 Assigns the value 2.75 to the variable result .
See also	N/A

3.2.5 ^ (Power)

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	expression_1 ^ expression_2
Description	The power operator ^ raises expression_1 to the power of expression_2 . This operation uses floating point algorithms and may give small deviations for integer calculations.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression_1 A BASIC expression. • expression_2 A BASIC expression.
Example	result = 2^5 This assigns the value 32 to variable result .
See also	N/A

3.2.6 = (Is equal to)

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	expression1 = expression2
Description	The operator = returns TRUE if expression1 is equal to expression2 , otherwise it returns FALSE .
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression1 Any valid BASIC expression. • expression2 Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	IF a = 10 THEN GOTO label1 If variable a contains a value equal to 10, program execution continues at label label1 . Otherwise, program execution continues with the next statement.
See also	N/A

3.2.7 = (Assignment)

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	variable = expression
Description	The operator = assigns the value of the expression to the variable.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • variable A variable name. • expression Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	var = 18 Assigns the value 18 to variable var .
See also	N/A

3.2.8 <> (Is not equal to)

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	expression1 <> expression2
Description	The operator <> returns TRUE if expression1 is not equal to expression2 , otherwise it returns FALSE .
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression1 Any valid BASIC expression. • expression2 Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	IF a <> 10 THEN GOTO label1 If variable a contains a value not equal to 10, program execution continues at label label1 . Otherwise, program execution continues with the next statement.
See also	N/A

3.2.9 > (Is greater than)

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	expression1 > expression2
Description	The operator > returns TRUE if expression1 is greater than expression2 , otherwise it returns FALSE .
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression1 Any valid BASIC expression. • expression2 Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	IF a > 10 THEN GOTO label1 If variable a contains a value greater than 10, program execution continues at label label1 . Otherwise, program execution continues with the next statement.
See also	N/A

3.2.10 >= (Is greater than or equal to)

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	expression1 >= expression2
Description	The operator >= returns TRUE if expression1 is greater than or equal to expression2 , otherwise it returns FALSE .
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression1 Any valid BASIC expression. • expression2 Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	IF a >=10 THEN GOTO label1 If variable a contains a value greater than or equal to 10, program execution continues at label label1 . Otherwise, program execution continues with the next statement.
See also	N/A

3.2.11 < (Is less than)

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	expression1 < expression2
Description	The operator < returns TRUE if expression1 is less than expression2 , otherwise it returns FALSE .
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression1 Any valid BASIC expression. • expression2 Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	IF a < 10 THEN GOTO label1 If variable a contains a value less than 10, program execution continues at label label1 . Otherwise, program execution continues with the next statement.
See also	N/A

3.2.12 <= (Is less than or equal to)

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	expression1 <= expression2
Description	The operator <= returns TRUE if expression1 is less than or equal to expression2 , otherwise it returns FALSE .
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression1 Any valid BASIC expression. • expression2 Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	IF a <= 10 THEN GOTO label1 If variable a contains a value less than or equal to 10, program execution continues at label label1 . Otherwise, program execution continues with the next statement.
See also	N/A

3.2.13 \$ (Hexadecimal input)

Type	System command
Syntax	\$hex_num
Description	The \$ command makes the number that follows a hexadecimal number.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hex_num A hexadecimal number (consisting of the characters 0 - 9 and A - F). hex_num ranges from 0 to FFFFFF.
Example	<pre>>>TABLE(0,\$F,\$ABCD) >>print TABLE(0),TABLE(1) 15.0000 43981.0000</pre>
See also	HEX (PRINT)

3.2.14 ' (Comment field)

Type	Program command
Syntax	'
Description	' marks all that follows it on a line as comment and not program code. Comment is not executed when the program is run. You can use ' at the beginning of a line or after a valid statement.
Arguments	N/A
Example	<pre>' This line is not printed PRINT "Start"</pre>
See also	N/A

3.2.15 : (Statement separator)

Type	Program command
Syntax	:
Description	The statement separator : separates multiple BASIC statements on one line. You can use it on the command line and in programs.
Arguments	N/A
Example	PRINT "THIS LINE": GET low : PRINT "DOES THREE THINGS"
See also	N/A

3.2.16

Type	Special character
Syntax	#
Description	The # symbol is used to specify a communications channel to be used for serial input/output commands. Note: Communications Channels greater than 3 will only be used when running the Trajexia Tools software.
Arguments	N/A
Example	<pre>PRINT #1,"RS232" PRINT #2,"Port 2"</pre>
Example	<pre>IF KEY #1 THEN GET #1,k Check keypad on RS232 port</pre>
See also	N/A

3.2.17 ABS

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **ABS(expression)**

Description The **ABS** function returns the absolute value of an expression.

Arguments • **expression**
 Any valid BASIC expression.

Example **IF ABS(A) > 100 THEN PRINT "A is outside range -100 ... 100"**

See also N/A

3.2.18 ACC

Type Axis command

Syntax **ACC(rate)**

Description Sets the acceleration and deceleration at the same time.
 This command gives a quick method to set both **ACCEL** and **DECEL**. Acceleration and deceleration rates are recommended to be set with the **ACCEL** and **DECEL** axis parameters.

Arguments • **rate**
 The acceleration rate in units/s². You can define the units with the **UNITS** axis parameter.

Example **ACC(100)**
 Sets **ACCEL** and **DECEL** to 100 units/s².

See also **ACCEL, DECEL, UNITS**

3.2.19 ACCEL

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **ACCEL = expression**

Description The **ACCEL** axis parameter contains the axis acceleration rate. The rate is set in units/s². The parameter can have any positive value including zero.

Arguments N/A

Example **BASE(0)**
 ACCEL = 100 ' Set acceleration rate
 PRINT "Acceleration rate: ";ACCEL;" mm/s/s"
 ACCEL AXIS(2) = 100 ' Sets acceleration rate for axis (2)

See also **ACCEL, DECEL, UNITS**

3.2.20 ACOS

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **ACOS(expression)**

Description The **ACOS** function returns the arc-cosine of the expression. The expression value must be between -1 and 1. The result in radians is between 0 and PI. Input values outside the range will return 0.

Arguments • **expression**
 Any valid BASIC expression.

Example **>> PRINT ACOS(-1)**
 3.1416

See also N/A

3.2.21 ADD_DAC

Type	Axis command
Syntax	ADD_DAC(axis)
Description	<p>The ADD_DAC command can provide dual feedback control by allowing a secondary encoder to be used on the servo axis. The command allows the output of 2 servo loops to be summed to determine the speed reference to the Servo Driver.</p> <p>This command is typically used in applications such as a roll-feed where a secondary encoder would be required to compensate for slippage. For using ADD_DAC it is necessary for the two axes with physical feedback to link to a common axis on which the required moves are executed. Typically this would be achieved by running the moves on one of the two axes and using ADDAX or CONNECT to produce a matching demand position (DPOS) for both axes. The servo loop gains need to be set for both axes. The servo loop outputs are summed to the speed reference output of the servo axis. Use ADD_DAC(-1) to cancel the link.</p> <p>ADD_DAC works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Be aware that the control loop gains for both axes need to be determined with care. As different encoders with different resolutions are used, the gains are not identical. 2. Set the OUTLIMIT parameter to the same value for both linked axes.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • axis The axis from which to sum the speed reference output to the base axis. Set the argument to -1 to cancel the link and return to normal operation.
Example	<pre>BASE(0) OUTLIMIT AXIS(1) = 15000 ADD_DAC(1) AXIS(0) ADDAX(0) AXIS(1) WDOG = ON SERVO AXIS(0) = ON SERVO AXIS(1) = ON ' Execute moves on axis 0 This example shows controlling the Servo Driver axis 0 with dual feedback control using both axis 0 and axis 1.</pre>

Example	<pre>BASE(0) OUTLIMIT AXIS(1) = 15000 ADD_DAC(1) AXIS(0) ADDAX(0) AXIS(1) WDOG = ON SERVO = OFF S_REF = 0 BASE(1) SERVO = ON ' Execute moves on axis 1 This example shows controlling the Servo Driver axis 0 with using only encoder feedback on axis 1.</pre>
See also	AXIS, ADDAX, OUTLIMIT

3.2.22 ADDAX

Type	Axis command
Syntax	ADDAX(axis)
Description	<p>The ADDAX command takes the demand position changes from the superimposed axis as specified by the axis argument and adds them to any movement running on the axis to which the command is issued.</p> <p>After the ADDAX command has been issued the link between the two axes remains until broken. Use ADDAX(-1) to cancel the axis link. ADDAX allows an axis to perform the moves specified for 2 axes added together. Combinations of more than two axes can be made by applying ADDAX to the superimposed axis as well.</p> <p>ADDAX works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis.</p>
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • axis The axis to be set as a superimposed axis. Set the argument to -1 to cancel the link and return to normal operation.

Example **FORWARD ' Set continuous move**
ADDAX(2) ' Add axis 2 for correction
REPEAT
GOSUB getoffset ' Get offset to apply
MOVE(offset) AXIS(2)
UNTIL IN(2) = ON ' Until correction is done
 Pieces are placed onto a continuously moving belt and further along the line are picked up. A detection system gives an indication as to whether a piece is in front of or behind its nominal position, and how far.
 In this example, axis 0 is assumed to be the base axis and it executes a continuous forward movement and a superimposed move on axis 2 is used to apply offsets according to the offset calculated in a subroutine.

See also **AXIS, OUTLIMIT**



WARNING

Beware that giving several **ADDAX** commands in a system can create a dangerous loop when for instance one axis is linked to another and vice versa. This may cause instability in the system.

3.2.23 ADDAX_AXIS

Type Axis parameter (read-only)
 Syntax **ADDAX_AXIS**
 Description The **ADDAX_AXIS** axis parameter returns the number of the axis to which the base axis is currently linked to by **ADDAX**.
 Arguments N/A
 Example **>> BASE(0)**
>> ADDAX(2)
>> PRINT ADDAX_AXIS
2.0000
 See also **ADDAX, AXIS**

3.2.24 AIN

Type System parameter
 Syntax **AIN(analogue_chan)**
 Description +/-10V analogue input channels are provided by connecting JEPMC-AN2900 modules on the MECHATROLINK-II bus.
 Note: The analogue input value is checked to ensure it is above zero even though it always should be positive. This is to allow for any noise on the incoming signal which could make the value negative and cause an error because a negative speed is not valid for any move type except **FORWARD** or **REVERSE**.
 Arguments **analogue_chan**.
 Analogue input channel number 0.31

Example **MOVE(-5000)**
REPEAT
a=AIN(1)
IF a<0 THEN a=0
SPEED=a*0.25
UNTIL MTYPE=0
 The speed of a production line is governed by the rate at which material is fed onto it. The material feed is via a lazy loop arrangement which is fitted with an ultra-sonic height sensing device. The output of the ultra-sonic sensor is in the range 0V to 4V where the output is at 4V when the loop is at its longest.

See also N/A

3.2.25 AND

Type Mathematical operation
 Syntax **expression1 AND expression2**

Description The **AND** operator performs the logical **AND** function on the corresponding bits of the integer parts of two valid BASIC expressions.
 The logical **AND** function between two bits is defined as follows:
0 AND 0 = 0
0 AND 1 = 0
1 AND 0 = 0
1 AND 1 = 1

Arguments

- **expression1**
Any valid BASIC expression.
- **expression2**
Any valid BASIC expression.

Example **VR(0) = 10 AND (2.1*9)**
 The parentheses are evaluated first, but only the integer part of the result, 18, is used for the **AND** operation. Therefore, this expression is equivalent to the following:
VR(0) = 10 AND 18
 The **AND** is a bit operator and so the binary action is as follows:
01010 AND 10010 = 00010
 Therefore, **VR(0)** will contain the value 2.

Example **IF MPOS AXIS(0) > 0 AND MPOS AXIS(1) > 0 THEN GOTO cycle1**

See also N/A

3.2.26 AOUT

Type System parameter

Syntax **AOUT(analogue_chan)**

Description This command sets the output value of the +/-10V analogue output channels that are provided by connecting JEPMC-AN2910 modules on the MECHA-TROLINK-II bus. The range of the value set is [-32000, 32000] for voltage range [-10V, 10V].

Arguments

- **analogue_chan.**
Analogue output channel number 0.31

Example No example.

See also N/A

3.2.27 ASIN

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **ASIN(expression)**

Description The **ASIN** function returns the arc-sine of the argument. The argument must have a value between -1 and 1. The result in radians is between -PI/2 and PI/2. Input values outside this range return 0.

Arguments

- **expression**
Any valid BASIC expression.

Example **>> PRINT ASIN(-1)**
-1.5708

See also N/A

3.2.28 ATAN

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **ATAN(expression)**

Description The **ATAN** function returns the arc-tangent of the argument. **expression** can have any value. The result is in radians and is between -PI/2 and PI/2.

Arguments

- **expression**
Any valid BASIC expression.

Example **>> PRINT ATAN(1)**
0.7854

See also N/A

3.2.29 ATAN2

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **ATAN2(expression1,expression2)**

Description The **ATAN2** function returns the arc-tangent of the non-zero complex number (**expression2**, **expression1**), which is equivalent to the angle between a point with coordinate (**expression1**, **expression2**) and the x-axis. If **expression2 >= 0**, the result is equal to the value of **ATAN(expression1 / expression2)**. The result in radians will be between -PI and PI.

- Arguments
- **expression1**
Any valid BASIC expression.
 - **expression2**
Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> **PRINT ATAN2(0,1)**
0.0000

See also N/A

3.2.30 ATYPE

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **ATYPE = value**

Description The **ATYPE** axis parameter sets the axis type for the axis. The valid values depend on TJ1 module the Servo Driver controlling the axis is connected to. See the table below. The **ATYPE** parameters are set by the system at start-up. For axes controlled by the Servo Drivers connected to the system via MECHATROLINK-II bus, the default **ATYPE** value is 41 (Mechatro Speed). For axes controlled by the Servo Drivers connected to the system via the TJ1-FL02, the default **ATYPE** value is 44 (Flexible axis Servo).

Arguments N/A

Example **ATYPE AXIS(1) = 45**
This command will set axis 1 as Flexible axis encoder output axis.

See also **AXIS**

AXIS type	ATYPE value	Applicable TJ1 unit
Virtual	0	All

AXIS type	ATYPE value	Applicable TJ1 unit
Mechatro Position	40	TJ1-ML__ (MECHATRO-LINK-II Master Unit)
Mechatro Speed	41	TJ1-ML__
Mechatro Torque	42	TJ1-ML__
Flexible axis Stepper Out	43	TJ1-FL02
Flexible axis Servo	44	TJ1-FL02
Flexible axis Encoder Out	45	TJ1-FL02
Flexible axis Absolute Tamagawa	46	TJ1-FL02
Flexible axis Absolute EnDat	47	TJ1-FL02
Flexible axis Absolute SSI	48	TJ1-FL02

3.2.31 AUTORUN

Type Program command

Syntax **AUTORUN**

Description The **AUTORUN** command starts all the programs that have been set to run at start-up.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **RUNTYPE**

3.2.32 AXIS

Type System command

Syntax **AXIS(axis_number)**

Description The **AXIS** modifier sets the axis for a single motion command or a single axis parameter read/write to a particular axis. **AXIS** is effective only for the command or program line in which it is programmed. Use the **BASE** command to change the base axis for all following command lines.

Arguments • **axis_number**
Any valid BASIC expression specifying the axis number.

Example **BASE(0)**
PRINT VP_SPEED AXIS(2)

Example **MOVE(300) AXIS(0)**

Example **REPDIST AXIS(1) = 100**

See also **BASE**

3.2.33 AXIS_DISPLAY

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **AXIS_DISPLAY = value**

Description The **AXIS_DISPLAY** axis parameter enables different data to be displayed by the LEDs on the front cover of the TJ1-FL02. LEDs affected by this parameter setting are two yellow LEDs showing axis status. The default value of this parameter on start-up for all axes is 0. The valid values are shown in the table below.

Arguments N/A

Example **AXIS_DISPLAY AXIS(2) = 2**
This command will display status of OUT 0 and OUT 1 allocated to axis 2.

See also N/A

AXIS_DISPLAY value	0	1	2	3
A0	REG 0	AUX IN	OUT 0	ENCODER A
A1	REG 1	ENCODER Z	OUT 1	ENCODER B
B0	REG 0	AUX IN	OUT 0	ENCODER A

AXIS_DISPLAY value	0	1	2	3
B1	REG 1	ENCODER Z	OUT 1	ENCODER B

3.2.34 AXIS_ENABLE

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **AXIS_ENABLE = ON/OFF**

Description The **AXIS_ENABLE** axis parameter is used to enable or disable particular axis independently of others. This parameter can be set on or off for each axis individually. The default value on start-up is on or all axes. The axis will be enables if both **AXIS_ENABLE** for that axis is on and **WDOG** is on. For MECHATROLINK-II axes setting **AXIS_ENABLE** to off will disable Servo Driver output to the motor. For Flexible axis Servo axis setting **AXIS_ENABLE** to off will force both voltage outputs to 0. For Flexible axis Stepper Out and Encoder Out axes, setting **AXIS_ENABLE** to off will block pulses generation on the outputs.

Arguments N/A

Example **AXIS_ENABLE AXIS(3) = OFF**
This command will disable axis 3 independently of other axes in the system.

See also **AXIS_DISABLE_GROUP**

3.2.35 AXISSTATUS

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **AXISSTATUS**

Description The **AXISSTATUS** axis parameter contains the axis status. The **AXISSTATUS** axis parameter definitions are shown in the table below. The **AXISSTATUS** parameter is used for the motion error handling of the unit.

Arguments N/A

Example **IF (AXISSTATUS AND 16)>0 THEN PRINT "In forward limit"**

See also **AXIS_ERRORMASK**

Bit number	Description	Value	Character (as used in Trajexia Tools)
0	-	1	-
1	Following error warning	2	w
2	Servo driver communication error	4	a
3	Servo driver alarm	8	m
4	Forward limit	16	f
5	Reverse limit	32	r
6	Datuming	64	d
7	Feed hold input	128	h
8	Following error limit	256	e
9	Forward software limit	512	x
10	Reverse software limit	1024	y
11	Cancelling move	2048	c
12	Encoder out overspeed	4096	o

3.2.36 B_SPLINE

Type Axis command

Syntax **B_SPLINE(type, data_in, number_in, data_out, #expand)**

Description Expands an existing profile stored in the TABLE area using the B-Spline mathematical function by a configurable expansion factor to another area in the TABLE.
This is ideally used where the source **CAM** profile is too course and needs to be extrapolated into a greater number of points.

- Arguments
- **type**
Reserved for future expansion. Always set this to 1.
 - **data_in**
Location in the TABLE where the source profile is stored.
 - **number_in**
Number of points in the source profile.
 - **data_out**
Location in the TABLE where the expanded profile will be stored.
 - **expansion_ratio**
The expansion ratio, i.e., if the source profile is 100 points and **expansion_ratio** is set to 10 the resulting profile will be 1000 point (100 * 10).

Example No example.

See also N/A

3.2.37 BASE

Type Axis command

Syntax **BASE(axis_1 [,axis_2 [, axis_3 [, axis_4 [, axis_...]]]])**
BA
BA(axis_1 [,axis_2 [, axis_3 [, axis_4 [, axis_...]]]])

Description The **BASE** command is used to set the default base axis or to set a specified axis sequence group. All subsequent motion commands and axis parameters will apply to the base axis or the specified axis group unless the **AXIS** command is used to specify a temporary base axis. The base axis is effective until it is changed again with **BASE**.
 Each BASIC process can have its own axis group and each program can set its own axis group independently. Use the **PROC** modifier to access the parameter for a certain task.
 The **BASE** order grouping can be set by explicitly assigning the order of axes. This order is used for interpolation purposes in multi-axes linear and circular moves. The default for the base axis group is (0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15) at start-up or when a program starts running on a task. The **BASE** command without any arguments returns the current base order grouping.

Note: If the **BASE** command does not specify all the axes, the **BASE** command will “fill in” the remaining values automatically. Firstly it will fill in any remaining axes above the last declared value, then it will fill in any remaining axes in sequence.

So **BASE(2,6,10)** will set the internal array of 16 axes to: **2,6,10,11,12,13,14,15,0,1,3,4,5,7,8,9**.

Arguments The command can take up to 16 arguments.
 • **axis_i**
 The number of the axis set as the base axis and any subsequent axes in the group order for multi-axis moves.

Example **BASE(1)**
UNITS = 2000 ' Set unit conversion factor for axis 1
SPEED = 100 ' Set speed for axis 1
ACCEL = 5000 ' Set acceleration rate for axis 1
BASE(2)
UNITS = 2000 ' Set unit conversion factor for axis 2
SPEED = 125 ' Set speed for axis 2
ACCEL = 10000 ' Set acceleration rate for axis 2
 It is possible to program each axis with its own speed, acceleration and other parameters.

Example **BASE(0)**
MOVE(100,-23.1,1250)
 In this example, axes 0, 1 and 2 will move to the specified positions at the speed and acceleration set for axis 0. **BASE(0)** sets the base axis to axis 0, which determines the three axes used by **MOVE** and the speed and acceleration rate.

Example **>> BASE(0,2,1)**
 On the command line the base group order can be shown by typing **BASE**.

Example **>> RUN "PROGRAM",3**
>> BASE PROC(3)(0,2,1)
 Use the **PROC** modifier to show the base group order of a certain task.

Example **>> BASE(2)**
>> PRINT BASE
2.0000
 Printing **BASE** will return the current selected base axis.

See also **AXIS**

3.2.38 BASICERROR

Type System command

Syntax **BASICERROR**

Description The **BASICERROR** command can be used to run a routine when a run-time error occurs in a program. **BASICERROR** can only be used as part of an **ON ... GOSUB** or **ON ... GOTO** command. This command is required to be executed once in the BASIC program. If several commands are used only the one executed last is effective.

Arguments N/A

Example **ON BASICERROR GOTO error_routine**

```

...
no_error = 1
STOP
error_routine:
IF no_error = 0 THEN
PRINT "The error ";RUN_ERROR[0];
PRINT " occurred in line ";ERROR_LINE[0]
ENDIF
STOP
    
```

If an error occurs in a BASIC command in this example, the error routine will be executed.

The **IF** statement is present to prevent the program going into error routine when it is stopped normally.

See also **ERROR_LINE, ON, RUN_ERROR.**

3.2.39 BATTERY_LOW

Type System parameter (read-only)

Syntax **BATTERY_LOW**

Description This parameter returns the current state of the battery condition. If **BATTERY_LOW=ON** then the battery needs to be changed. If **BATTERY_LOW=OFF** then battery condition is ok.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

3.2.40 BREAK_RESET

Type System command

Syntax **BREAK_RESET "program_name"**

Description Used by Trajexia Tools to remove all break points from the specified program.

Arguments

- **program_name**
The name of the program from which you want to remove all break points.

Example **BREAK_RESET "simpletest"**
Will remove all break points from program **simpletest**.

See also N/A

3.2.41 CAM

Type Axis command

Syntax **CAM(start_point, end_point, table_multiplier, distance)**

Description The **CAM** command is used to generate movement of an axis following a position profile which is stored in the **TABLE** variable array. The **TABLE** values are absolute positions relative to the starting point and are specified in encoder edges. The **TABLE** array is specified with the **TABLE** command. The movement can be defined with any number of points from 2 to 64000. The **TJ1-MC__** moves continuously between the values in the **TABLE** to allow a number of points to define a smooth profile. Two or more **CAM** commands can be executed simultaneously using the same or overlapping values in the **TABLE** array. The **TABLE** profile is traversed once. **CAM** requires that the start element in the **TABLE** array has value zero. The distance argument together with the **SPEED** and **ACCEL** parameters determine the speed moving through the **TABLE** array. Note that in order to follow the **CAM** profile exactly the **ACCEL** parameter of the axis must be at least 1000 times larger than the **SPEED** parameter. **CAM** works on the default basis axis (set with **BASE**) unless **AXIS** is used to specify a temporary base axis.

- Arguments
- **start_point**
The address of the first element in the TABLE array to be used. Being able to specify the start point allows the TABLE array to hold more than one profile and/or other information.
 - **end_point**
The address of the end element in the TABLE array.
 - **table_multiplier**
The Table multiplier value used to scale the values stored in the TABLE. As the Table values are specified in encoder edges, use this argument to set the values for instance to the unit conversion factor (set by **UNITS** parameter).
 - **distance**
A factor given in user units that controls the speed of movement through the Table. The time taken to execute **CAM** depends on the current axis speed and this distance. For example, assume the system is being programmed in mm and the speed is set to 10 mm/s and the acceleration sufficiently high. If a distance of 100 mm is specified, **CAM** will take 10 seconds to execute.
The **SPEED** parameter in the base axis allows modification of the speed of movement when using the **CAM** move.

Note: When the **CAM** command is executing, the **ENDMOVE** parameter is set to the end of the previous move.

Example Assume that a motion is required to follow the position equation $t(x) = x^25 + 10000(1-\cos(x))$. Here, x is in degrees. This example is for a TABLE that provides a simple oscillation superimposed with a constant speed. To load the TABLE and cycle it continuously the following code would be used.

GOSUB camtable

loop:

CAM(1,19,1,200)

GOTO loop

The subroutine **camtable** would load the data in the table below into the TABLE array.

See also **ACCEL, AXIS, CAMBOX, SPEED, TABLE.**

TABLE position	Degree	Value
1	0	0
2	20	1103
3	40	3340
4	60	6500
5	80	10263
6	100	14236
7	120	18000
8	140	21160
9	160	23396
10	180	24500
11	200	24396
12	220	23160
13	240	21000
14	260	18236
15	280	15263
16	300	12500
17	320	10340
18	340	9103
19	360	9000

3.2.42 CAMBOX

Type Axis command

Syntax **CAMBOX(start_point, end_point, table_multiplier, link_distance, link_axis [, link_option [, link_position]])**

Description The **CAMBOX** command is used to generate movement of an axis following a position profile in the TABLE variable array. The motion is linked to the measured motion of another axis to form a continuously variable software gearbox. The TABLE values are absolute position relative to the starting point and are specified in encoder edges.

The TABLE array is specified with the **TABLE** command. The movement can be defined with any number of points from 2 to 64000. Being able to specify the start point allows the TABLE array to be used to hold more than one profile and/or other information. The TJ1-MC__ moves continuously between the values in the TABLE to allow a number of points to define a smooth profile. Two or more **CAMBOX** commands can be executed simultaneously using the same or overlapping values in the TABLE array.

The **CAMBOX** command requires the start element of the TABLE to have value zero. Note also that **CAMBOX** command allows traversing the TABLE backwards as well as forwards depending on the Master axis direction.

The **link_option** argument can be used to specify different options to start the command and to specify a continuous **CAM**. For example, if the **link_option** is set to 4 then the **CAMBOX** operates like a "physical" **CAM**.

CAMBOX works on the default basis axis (set with **BASE**) unless **AXIS** is used to specify a temporary base axis.

Note: While **CAMBOX** is being executed, the **ENDMOVE** parameter will be set to the end of the previous move. The **REMAIN** axis parameter will hold the remainder of the distance on the link axis.

- Arguments
- **start_point**
The address of the first element in the TABLE array to be used.
 - **end_point**
The address of the end element in the TABLE array.
 - **table_multiplier**
The Table multiplier value used to scale the values stored in the TABLE. As the TABLE values are specified in encoder edges, use this argument to set the values for instance to the unit conversion factor (set by UNITS parameter).
 - **link_distance**
The distance in user units the link axis must move to complete the specified output movement. The link distance must be specified as a positive distance.
 - **link_axis**
The axis to link to.
 - **link_option**
See the table below.
 - **link_position**
The absolute position where **CAMBOX** will start when **link_option** is set to 2.

Example No example.

See also • **AXIS, CAM, REP_OPTION, TABLE**

link_option value	Description
1	Link starts when registration event occurs on link axis.
2	Link starts at an absolute position on link axis (see link_position).
4	CAMBOX repeats automatically and bidirectionally. This option is cancelled by setting bit 1 of REP_OPTION parameter (REP_OPTION = REP_OPTION OR 2).
5	Combination of options 1 and 4.
6	Combination of options 2 and 4.

3.2.43 CANCEL

Type	Axis command
Syntax	CANCEL [(1)] CA [(1)]
Description	<p>The CANCEL command cancels the current move on an axis. Speed-profiled moves (FORWARD, REVERSE, MOVE, MOVEABS, MOVECIRC, MHELICAL and MOVEMODIFY) will be decelerated at the deceleration rate as set by the DECEL parameter and then stopped. Other moves will be immediately stopped.</p> <p>The CANCEL command cancels the contents of the current move buffer (MTYPE). The command CANCEL(1) command cancels the contents of the next move buffer (NTYPE) without affecting the current move in the MTYPE buffer.</p> <p>CANCEL works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CANCEL cancels only the presently executing move. If further moves are buffered they will then be loaded. • During the deceleration of the current move additional CANCELS will be ignored. • CANCEL(1) cancels only the presently buffered move. Any moves stored in the task buffers indicated by the PMOVE variable can be loaded into the buffer as soon as the buffered move is cancelled.
Arguments	N/A
Example	FORWARD WA(10000) CANCEL
Example	MOVE(1000) MOVEABS(3000) CANCEL ' Cancel the move to 3000 and move to 4000 instead. MOVEABS(4000) Note that the command MOVEMODIFY is a better solution for modifying end points of moves in this case.
See also	AXIS , MTYPE , NTYPE , PMOVE , RAPIDSTOP

3.2.44 CHECKSUM

Type	System parameter (read-only)
Syntax	CHECKSUM
Description	The CHECKSUM parameter contains the checksum for the programs in RAM. At start-up, the checksum is recalculated and compared with the previously held value. If the checksum is incorrect the program will not run.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	N/A

3.2.45 CHR

Type	I/O command
Syntax	CHR(x)
Description	The CHR command is used to send individual ASCII characters which are referred to by number. PRINT CHR(x) ; is equivalent to PUT(x) in some other versions of BASIC.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • x A BASIC expression.
Example	>>PRINT CHR(65); A
See also	N/A

3.2.46 CLEAR

Type	System command
Syntax	CLEAR
Description	The CLEAR command resets all global VR variables to 0. When you use it in a program it also resets the local variables on the current task to 0.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	• RESET, VR

3.2.47 CLEAR_BIT

Type	System command
Syntax	CLEAR_BIT(bit_number, vr_number)
Description	The CLEAR_BIT command resets the specified bit in the specified VR variable to 0. Other bits in the variable keep their values.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bit_number The number of the bit to be reset. Range: 0 - 23. • vr_number The number of the VR variable for which the bit will be reset. Range: 0 - 1023.
Example	No example.
See also	READ_BIT, SET_BIT, VR.

3.2.48 CLEAR_PARAMS

Type	System command
Syntax	CLEAR_PARAMS
Description	Clears all variables and parameters stored in flash EPROM to their default values. CLEAR_PARAM cannot be performed if the controller is locked.

Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	N/A

3.2.49 CLOSE_WIN

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	CLOSE_WIN CW
Description	The CLOSE_WIN axis parameter defines the end of the window inside or outside which a registration mark is expected. The value is in user units.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, OPEN_WIN, REGIST, UNITS.

3.2.50 CLUTCH_RATE

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	CLUTCH_RATE
Description	<p>The CLUTCH_RATE axis parameter defines the change in connection ratio when using the CONNECT command. The rate is defined as amount of ratio per second</p> <p>The default value is set to a high value (1000000) in order to ensure compatibility with previous TJ1-MC__ units.</p> <p>Note: The operation using CLUTCH_RATE is not deterministic in position. If required, use the MOVELINK command instead to avoid unnecessary phase difference between base axis and linked axis.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	<p>CLUTCH_RATE = 4</p> <p>This setting will imply that when giving CONNECT(4,1), it will take one second to reach the full connection.</p>

See also **AXIS, CONNECT, MOVELINK.**

3.2.51 COMMSERROR

Type System parameter (read-only)
 Syntax **COMMSERROR**
 Description The **COMMSERROR** parameter contains the communication errors that have occurred since the last time that it was initialized. The bits in **COMMSERROR** are given in the table below.
 Arguments N/A
 Example No example.
 See also N/A

Bit	Description	Error location
8	Port 1 Rx data ready	Serial port 1
9	Port 1 Rx Overrun	Serial port 1
10	Port 1 Parity Error	Serial port 1
11	Port 1 Rx Frame Error	Serial port 1
12	Port 2 Rx data ready	Serial port 2
13	Port 2 Rx Overrun	Serial port 2
14	Port 2 Parity Error	Serial port 2
15	Port 2 Rx Frame Error	Serial port 2

3.2.52 COMMSTYPE

Type Slot parameter
 Syntax **COMMSTYPE SLOT(unit_number)**
 Description This parameter returns the type of unit in a controller unit. The table below lists the return values.
 Arguments • **unit_number**
 Unit numbers are 0 to 6, with 0 being the unit immediately to the right of the TJ1-MC__.
 Example No example.
 See also N/A

Return value	Description
0	Unused unit
31	TJ1-ML__
33	TJ1-FL02
34	TJ1-PRT
35	TJ1-DRT

3.2.53 COMPILE

Type Program command
 Syntax **COMPILE**
 Description The **COMPILE** command forces the compilation the current program to intermediate code. Program are compiled automatically by the system software prior to program execution or when another program is selected.
 Arguments N/A
 Example No example.
 See also N/A

3.2.54 CONNECT

Type	Axis command
Syntax	CONNECT(ratio, driving_axis) CO(ratio, driving_axis)
Description	<p>The CONNECT command connects the demand position of the base axis to the measured movements of the axis specified by driving_axis to achieve an electronic gearbox.</p> <p>The ratio can be changed at any time by executing another CONNECT command on the same axis. To change the driving axis the CONNECT command needs to be cancelled first. CONNECT with different driving axis will be ignored. The CONNECT command can be cancelled with a CANCEL or RAPIDSTOP command. The CLUTCH_RATE axis parameter can be used to set a specified connection change rate.</p> <p>CONNECT works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis.</p>
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ratio The connection ratio of the gearbox. The ratio is specified as the encoder edge ratio (not units). It holds the number of edges the base axis is required to move per edge increment of the driving axis. The ratio value can be either positive or negative and has sixteen bit fractional resolution. • driving_axis The Master axis which will drive the base axis.
Example	<p>In a press feed, a roller is required to rotate at a speed one quarter of the measured rate from an encoder mounted on the incoming conveyor. The roller is wired to axis 0. An input channel monitors the encoder pulses from the conveyor and forms axis 1. This code can be used:</p> <pre> BASE(1) SERVO = OFF ' This axis is used to monitor the conveyor BASE(0) SERVO = ON CONNECT(0.25,1) </pre>
See also	AXIS, CANCEL, CLUTCH_RATE, CONNECT, RAPIDSTOP.

3.2.55 CONSTANT

Type	System command
Syntax	CONSTANT "name", value
Description	<p>Declares the name as a constant for use both within the program containing the CONSTANT definition and all other programs in the Trajexia Tools project. Note: The program containing the CONSTANT definition must be run before the name is used in other programs. In addition, only that program should be running at the time the CONSTANT is executed, otherwise the program error will appear and the program will stop when trying to execute this command. For fast startup the program should also be the only process running at power-up.</p> <p>When the CONSTANT is declared, the declaration remains active until the next TJ1-MC__ reset by switching the power off and back on, or by executing the EX command.</p> <p>A maximum of 128 CONSTANTS can be declared.</p>
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name Any user-defined name containing lower case alpha, numerical or underscore characters. • value The value assigned to name.
Example	<pre> CONSTANT "nak", \$15 CONSTANT "start_button", 5 IF IN(start_button)=ON THEN OP(led1,ON) IF key_char=nak THEN GOSUB no_ack_received </pre>
See also	N/A

3.2.56 CONTROL

Type	System parameter (read-only)
Syntax	CONTROL
Description	The CONTROL parameter contains the type of TJ1-MC__ in the system. The value of this system parameter for the TJ1-MC__ is 262.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

3.2.57 COPY

Type Program command

Syntax **COPY program_name new_program_name**

Description The **COPY** command copies an existing program in the controller to a new program with the specified name. The program name can be specified without quotes.

Note: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Within Trajexia Tools users can select the command from the **Program** menu.

- Arguments
- **program_name**
Name of the program to be copied.
 - **new_program_name**
Name to use for the new program.

Example >> **COPY "prog" "newprog"**

See also **DEL, NEW, RENAME.**

3.2.58 COS

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **COS(expression)**

Description The **COS** function returns the cosine of the expression. Input values are in radians and may have any value. The result value will be in the range from -1 to 1.

- Arguments
- **expression**
Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> **PRINT COS(0)**
1.0000

See also N/A

3.2.59 CREEP

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **CREEP**

Description The **CREEP** axis parameter contains the creep speed for the axis. The creep speed is used for the slow part of an origin search sequence. **CREEP** can have any positive value, including 0.

The creep speed is entered in units with the unit conversion factor **UNITS**. For example, if the unit conversion factor is set to the number of encoder edges/inch, the speed is set in inches.

Arguments N/A

Example **BASE(2)**
CREEP = 10
SPEED = 500
DATUM(4)
CREEP AXIS(1) = 10
SPEED AXIS(1) = 500
DATUM(4) AXIS(1)

See also **AXIS, DATUM, UNITS.**

3.2.60 D_GAIN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **D_GAIN**

Description The **D_GAIN** axis parameter contains the derivative gain for the axis. The derivative output contribution is calculated by multiplying the change in Following Error with **D_GAIN**. The default value is 0.

Add the derivative gain to a system to produce a smoother response and the use of a higher proportional gain. High values can cause oscillation.

Note: The servo gain must only be changed when the **SERVO** is off.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also • **AXIS, I_GAIN, OV_GAIN, P_GAIN, VFF_GAIN.**

3.2.61 D_ZONE_MAX

Type System parameter

Syntax **D_ZONE_MAX=value**

Description This sets works in conjunction with **D_ZONE_MIN** to clamp the DAC output to zero when the demand movement is complete and the magnitude of the Following Error is less than the **D_ZONE_MIN** value. The servo loop will be reactivated when either the Following Error rises above the **D_ZONE_MAX** value, or a fresh movement is started.

Arguments N/A

Example **D_ZONE_MIN=3**
D_ZONE_MAX=10

With these 2 parameters set as above, the DAC output will be clamped at zero when the movement is complete and the Following Error falls below 3. When a movement is restarted or if the Following Error rises above a value of 10, the servo loop will be reactivated.

See also **D_ZONE_MIN.**

3.2.62 D_ZONE_MIN

Type System parameter

Syntax **D_ZONE_MIN=value**

Description This sets works in conjunction with **D_ZONE_MAX** to clamp the DAC output to zero when the demand movement is complete and the magnitude of the Following Error is less than the **D_ZONE_MIN** value. The servo loop will be reactivated when either the Following Error rises above the **D_ZONE_MAX** value, or a fresh movement is started.

Arguments N/A

Example **D_ZONE_MIN=3**
D_ZONE_MAX=10

With these 2 parameters set as above, the DAC output will be clamped at zero when the movement is complete and the Following Error falls below 3. When a movement is restarted or if the Following Error rises above a value of 10, the servo loop will be reactivated.

See also **D_ZONE_MAX.**

3.2.63 DAC

See **S_REF.**

3.2.64 DAC_OUT

See **S_REF_OUT.**

3.2.65 DAC_SCALE

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **DAC_SCALE**

Description The parameter has 2 purposes:

1. It is set to value 16 on power up on the built-in axes of the system. This scales the values applied to the higher resolution **DAC** so that the gains required on the axis are similar to those required on the other controllers.
2. **DAC_SCALE** may be set negative (-16) to reverse the polarity of the DAC output signal. When the servo is off the magnitude of **DAC_SCALE** is not important as the voltage applied is controlled by the **DAC** parameter. The polarity is still reversed however by **DAC_SCALE**.

Arguments N/A

Example **DAC_SCALE AXIS(3)=-16**

See also **DAC, S_REF.**

3.2.66 DATE

Type	System parameter
Syntax	DATE
Description	Returns or sets the current date held by the Trajexia' s real time clock. The number may be entered in DD:MM:YY or DD:MM:YYYY format.
Arguments	N/A
Example	DATE=20:10:05 or DATE=20:10:2005
Example	>>PRINT DATE 36956 This prints the number representing the current day. This number is the number of days since 1st January 1900, with 1 Jan. 1900 as 1.
See also	N/A

3.2.67 DATE\$

Type	System command
Syntax	DATE\$
Description	Prints the current date DD/MM/YY as a string to the port. A 2-digit year description is given.
Arguments	N/A
Example	PRINT #1,DATE\$ This will print the date in format for example: 20/10/05
See also	N/A

3.2.68 DATUM

Type	Axis command
Syntax	DATUM(sequence)
Description	The DATUM command makes one of 6 origin searches to position an axis to an absolute position and also reset the Following Errors: DATUM uses both the creep and demand speed for the origin search. The creep speed in the sequences is set with the CREEP axis parameter and the demand speed is set with the SPEED axis parameter. The datum switch input number, used for sequences 3 to 6, is set by the DATUM_IN parameter. DATUM works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis. Note: The origin input set with the DATUM_IN parameter is active low, i.e., the origin switch is set when the input is off. The feedhold, reverse jog, forward jog, forward and reverse limit inputs are also active low. Active low inputs are used to enable fail-safe wiring.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sequence See the table below.
Example	No example.
See also	ACCEL, AXIS, AXISSTATUS, CREEP, DATUM_IN, DECEL, MOTION_ERROR, SPEED.

sequence value	Description
0	The DATUM(0) command will clear the motion error. The currently measured position is set as the demand position (this is especially useful on stepper axes with position verification). DATUM(0) also clears the Following Error that exceeded the FE_LIMIT condition in the AXISSTATUS register for ALL axes. It sets these bits in AXISSTATUS to zero: Bit 1 : Following Error Warning. Bit 2 : Remote Driver Comms Error. Bit 3 : Remote Driver Error. Bit 8 : Following Error Limit Exceeded. Bit 11 : Cancelling Move. Note that the status can not be cleared if the cause of the problem is still present.
1	The axis moves at creep speed forward until the Z marker is encountered. The demand position is then reset to 0 and the measured position is corrected to maintain the Following Error.
2	The axis moves at creep speed reverse until the Z marker is encountered. The demand position is then reset to 0 and the measured position is corrected to maintain the Following Error.
3	The axis moves at the demand speed forward until the datum switch is reached. The axis then moves reverse at creep speed until the datum switch is reset. The demand position is then reset to 0 and the measured position corrected so as to maintain the Following Error.
4	The axis moves at the demand speed reverse until the datum switch is reached. The axis then moves forward at creep speed until the datum switch is reset. The demand position is then reset to 0 and the measured position corrected so as to maintain the Following Error.
5	The axis moves at demand speed forward until the datum switch is reached. The axis then reverses at creep speed until the datum switch is reset. The axis continues at creep speed until the Z marker of the encoder is encountered. The demand position is then reset to 0 and the measured position corrected so as to maintain the Following Error.

sequence value	Description
6	The axis moves at demand speed reverse until the datum switch is reached. The axis then moves forward at creep speed until the datum switch is reset. The axis continues at creep speed until the Z marker of the encoder is encountered. The demand position is then reset to 0 and the measured position corrected so as to maintain the Following Error.

3.2.69 DATUM_IN

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	DATUM_IN DAT_IN
Description	The DATUM_IN axis parameter contains the input number to be used as the datum switch input for the DATUM command. The valid input range is given by 0 to 31. Values 0 to 15 represent physically present inputs of TJ1-MC__ I/O connector and are common for all axes. Values 16 to 27 represent software inputs which can be freely used in programs and commands such as IN and OP. These are also common for all axes. Values 28 to 31 are directly mapped to driver inputs present on CN1 connector, and they are unique for each axis. Which driver inputs are mapped to inputs 28 to 31 depends on Servo Driver parameter Pn81E setting. Recommended setting is Pn81E = 0x4321, with the following mapping: Note: The origin input is active low, i.e., the origin switch is set when the input is off. The feedhold, reverse jog, forward jog, forward and reverse limit inputs are also active low. Active low inputs are used to enable fail-safe wiring.
Sigma II	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • input 28: CN1-40 • input 29: CN1-41 • input 30: CN1-42 • input 31: CN1-43
Sigma III	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • input 28: CN1-13 • input 29: CN1-7 • input 30: CN1-8 • input 31: CN1-9

- Junma
- input 26: CN1-2
 - input 27: CN1-1

For more information on setting driver parameter Pn81E, refer to the Servo Driver manual. As default the parameter is set to -1, no inputs selected.

Arguments N/A

Example **DATUM_IN AXIS(0) = 5**

See also **AXIS, DATUM.**

3.2.70 DAY

Type System parameter

Syntax **DAY**

Description Returns the current day as a number 0..6, Sunday is 0. **DAY** can be set by assignment.

Arguments N/A

Example **>>DAY=3**
>>? DAY
3.0000

See also N/A

3.2.71 DAY\$

Type System command

Syntax **DAY\$**

Description Prints the current day as a string.

Arguments N/A

Example **>>DAY=3**
>>? DAY\$
Wednesday

See also N/A

3.2.72 DECEL

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **DECEL**

Description The **DECEL** axis parameter contains the axis deceleration rate. The rate is set in units/s². The parameter can have any positive value including 0.

Arguments N/A

Example **DECEL = 100 ' Set deceleration rate**
PRINT " Deceleration rate is ";DECEL;" mm/s/s"

See also **ACCEL, AXIS, UNITS.**

3.2.73 DEFPOS

Type Axis command

Syntax **DEFPOS(pos_1 [, pos_2 [, pos_3 [, pos_4 [, ...]]]])**
DP(pos_1 [, pos_2 [, pos_3 [, pos_4 [, ...]]]])

Description The **DEFPOS** command defines the current demand position (**DPOS**) as a new absolute position. The measured position (**MPOS**) will be changed accordingly in order to keep the Following Error. **DEFPOS** is typically used after an origin search sequence (see **DATUM** command), as this sets the current position to 0. **DEFPOS** can be used at any time.

As an alternative also the **OFFPOS** axis parameter can be used. This parameter can be used to perform a relative adjustment of the current position.

DEFPOS works on the default basis axis (set with **BASE**) unless **AXIS** is used to specify a temporary base axis.

Note: The changes to the axis position made using **DEFPOS** or **OFFPOS** are made on the next servo update. This can potentially cause problems when a move is initiated in the same servo period as the **DEFPOS** or **OFFPOS**.

The following example shows how the **OFFPOS** parameter can be used to avoid this problem. **DEFPOS** commands are internally converted into **OFFPOS** position offsets, which provides an easy way to avoid the problem by programming as follows:

DEFPOS(100): WAIT UNTIL OFFPOS = 0: MOVEABS(0)

Arguments The command can take up to 16 arguments.

- **pos_i**
The absolute position for (base+i) axis in user units. Refer to the **BASE** command for the grouping of the axes.

Example **BASE(2)**
DATUM(5)
BASE(1)
DATUM(4)
WAIT IDLE
DEFPOS(-1000,-3500)
The last line defines the current position to (-1000,-3500) in user units. The current position would have been reset to (0,0) by the two **DATUM** commands.

See also **AXIS, DATUM, DPOS, OFFPOS, MPOS, UNITS.**

3.2.74 DEL

Type Program command

Syntax **DEL [program_name]**
RM [program_name]

Description The **DEL** command deletes a program from the controller. **DEL** without a program name can be used to delete the currently selected program (using **SELECT**). The program name can also be specified without quotes. **DEL ALL** will delete all programs.
DEL can also be used to delete the Table: **DEL "TABLE"**. The name **"TABLE"** must be in quotes.
Note: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Within Trajexia Tools users can select the command from the **Program** menu.

Arguments

- **program_name**
Name of the program to be deleted.

Example **>> DEL oldprog**

See also **COPY, NEW, RENAME, SELECT, TABLE.**

3.2.75 DEMAND_EDGES

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **DEMAND_EDGES**

Description The **DEMAND_EDGES** axis parameter contains the current value of the **DPOS** axis parameter in encoder edge units.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **AXIS, DPOS.**

3.2.76 DEVICENET

Type System command

Syntax **DEVICENET(unit_number, 2, 1, VR_start_outputs, no_outputs, VR_start_inputs, no_inputs)**
DEVICENET(unit_number, 4, 0)

Description **DEVICENET** function 2 configures the TJ1-DRT for data exchange with the DeviceNet master unit and defines areas in the VR memory where I/O exchange takes place. **DEVICENET** function 4 returns the data exchange status of the TJ1-DRT. Refer to the table for the description of the bits in the data exchange status word.

Arguments

- **unit_number**
Specifies the unit number of the TJ1-DRT in the Trajexia system.
- **VR_start_outputs**
The starting address in VR memory of the controller where the output data from the DeviceNet master is located.
- **no_outputs**
The number of output words from the DeviceNet master in VR memory.
- **VR_start_inputs**
The starting address in VR memory of the controller where the input data for the DeviceNet master is located.
- **no_inputs**
The number of input words to the DeviceNet master in VR memory.

Example **DEVICENET (0,2,1,10,16,150,31)**
 In this example, the TJ1-DRT is configured to exchange data with DeviceNet master with 16 output words (received from the master) located at VR(10) to VR(25), and 31 input words (sent to the master) located at VR(150) to VR(180).

See also N/A

Bit	Value	Description
0	0	DEVICENET (unit_number, 2, ...) not executed yet
	1	DEVICENET (unit_number, 2, ...) executed without error
1	0	No DeviceNet I/O connection
	1	DeviceNet I/O connection running
2	0	VR variables in the output data range have been updated
	1	VR variables in the output data range have not been updated yet
3	0	DeviceNet I/O connection size matches the DEVICENET (unit_number, 2,...) command
	1	DeviceNet I/O connection size does not match the DEVICENET(unit_number, 2,...) command
4-7	0	Always zero
8	0	Network power OK
	1	Network power failure
9	0	No BUSOFF occurred
	1	BUSOFF occurred
10	0	No node address duplication error
	1	Node address duplication error

3.2.77 DIR

Type Program command

Syntax **DIR**
LS

Description The **DIR** command shows a list of the programs held in the controller, the memory size and the **RUNTYPE**. DIR also shows the available memory size, power up mode and current selected program of the controller.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **FREE, POWER_UP, PROCESS, RUNTYPE, SELECT.**

Example

```

DISABLE_GROUP(-1)
DISABLE_GROUP(0,1,2,3)
DISABLE_GROUP(4,5,6,7)
WDOG=ON
STOP
enable_b:
FOR ax=4 TO 7
  AXIS_ENABLE AXIS(ax)=ON
NEXT ax

```

A system of 8 axes requires that axes 4..7 keep running if axes 0..3 have an error and vice-versa. The axes would be grouped using **DISABLE_GROUP**. Note: For use with MECHATROLINK-II only.

See also N/A

3.2.78 DISABLE_GROUP

Type Axis command

Syntax **DISABLE_GROUP(-1)**
DISABLE_GROUP(axis_1 [, axis_2 [, ...]])

Description This is used to group any list of axes together for error disabling. If a group of axes is made, when an error occurs on **one** they will all have their **AXIS_ENABLE** set off and **SERVO** set off. Multiple groups can be made, although an axis cannot belong to more than one group. All groupings can be cleared using **DISABLE_GROUP(-1)**.

Arguments

- axis_i**
A BASIC expression that evaluates to an axis number.

3.2.79 DISPLAY

Type System parameter

Syntax **DISPLAY=value**

Description Determines the I/O channels to be displayed on the front panel LEDs. The **DISPLAY** parameter may be used to select which bank of I/O should be displayed. The values are in the table below.

Arguments N/A

Example **DISPLAY=5**
Shows outputs 8-15.

See also N/A

value	Description
0	Inputs 0 to 7 (default)
1	Inputs 8 to 15
2	Inputs 16 to 23
3	Inputs 24 to 31

value	Description
4	Outputs 0 to 7 (not used on Trajexia)
5	Outputs 8 to 15
6	Outputs 16 to 23
7	Outputs 24 to 31

3.2.80 DPOS

Type	Axis parameter (read-only)
Syntax	DPOS
Description	The DPOS axis parameter contains the demand position in user units, which is generated by the move commands in servo control. When the controller is in open loop (SERVO=OFF), the measured position (MPOS) will be copied to the DPOS in order to maintain a 0 Following Error. The range of the demand position is controlled with the REP_DIST and REP_OPTION axis parameters. The value can be adjusted without doing a move by using the DEFPOS command or OFFPOS axis parameter. DPOS is reset to 0 at start-up.
Arguments	N/A
Example	<pre>>> PRINT DPOS AXIS(0) 34.0000</pre> The above line will return the demand position in user units.
See also	AXIS, DPOS, DEFPOS, DEMAND_EDGES, FE, MPOS, REP_DIST, REP_OPTION, OFFPOS, UNITS.

3.2.81 DRIVE_ALARM

Type	Axis command
Syntax	DRIVE_ALARM(VR)
Description	The DRIVE_ALARM function reads the current alarm of the Servo Driver that is connected to the Trajexia system via MECHATROLINK-II. Upon successful execution, the command returns -1 and stores the value in the VR memory location specified by the VR parameter. If the command cannot be executed, the value 0 is returned. The command is executed on the driver for the base axis set by BASE . The base axis can be changed with the AXIS modifier, as with all the other axis commands and parameters. This command waits for the response from the axis, The execution of the command can be slow and variable in time. If you require a quick response do not use this command.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> VR The alarm value is stored on the VR address on successful execution.
Example	<pre>IF NOT DRIVE_ALARM(10) AXIS(2) THEN PRINT "Failed to read alarm for Servo Driver" ELSE IF VR(10) = 0 THEN PRINT "Servo driver healthy" ELSE PRINT "Servo alarm code: "; VR(10) ENDIF ENDIF</pre> <p>This example reads an alarm of the Servo Driver driving axis 2 and present that information to the user.</p>
See also	N/A

3.2.82 DRIVE_CLEAR

Type Axis command
 Syntax **DRIVE_CLEAR**
 Description The **DRIVE_CLEAR** command clears the alarm status of the Servo Driver connected via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. This command is not capable of clearing all the possible alarm states. Some alarms can only be cancelled by turning off the power supply (both the TJ1-MC__ and the Servo Driver), and then turning it on again.
 Arguments N/A
 Example No example.
 See also **DRIVE_STATUS**.

Example **DRIVE_CONTROL AXIS(2) = 256**
 In this example, OUT 0 is switched on for axis 2, connected using the TJ1-FL02.
 See also N/A



Caution

Be sure that no Parameter Unit or Personal Computer Software is connected to the Servo Driver when executing this command. Otherwise the program task will be paused until the connection of the other device to the Servo Driver is removed.

Code	Description
2	Following error (this is the real FE when ATYPE=40 is used)
8	Feedback speed (With Atype=41 Units=Max Speed/40000000H, with other Atype Units= reference units/s)
9	Command speed (units same as in Feedback Speed)
10	Target speed (units same as in Feedback Speed)
11	Torque (Force) reference (With Atype=42 Units=Max Torque/40000000H, with other Atype Units= % over nominal Torque)
14	Monitor selected with Pn813.0 Useful to monitor servo monitors (Unxxx)
15	Monitor selected with Pn813.1 Useful to monitor servo monitors (Unxxx)

3.2.83 DRIVE_CONTROL

Type Axis parameter
 Syntax **DRIVE_CONTROL**
 Description When applied to axis controlled by the Servo Driver connected to the system via the MECHATROLINK-II bus, this parameter selects the data to be monitored by **DRIVE_MONITOR** according to the table below. If a Servo Driver for the axis is connected using the TJ1-FL02, this parameter sets outputs of the TJ1-FL02. Set bit 8 of this parameter to switch on OUT 0 for an axis. Set bit 9 of this parameter to switch on OUT 1 for an axis. Keep in mind that the same outputs are used by the **HW_PSWITCH** command.
 Arguments N/A

3.2.84 DRIVE_INPUTS

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **DRIVE_INPUTS**

Description This parameter monitors the status of the inputs of the Servo Driver connected via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. The parameter value is updated each **SERVO_PERIOD** cycle. It is a bit-wise word with the bits as listed in the table below. The recommended setting is: Pn81E=4321 & Pn511=654x.

Arguments N/A

Example All inputs can be monitored in this word as follows (Sigma-II Servo Driver):
CN1-40 DRIVE_INPUTS bit 12
CN1-41 DRIVE_INPUTS bit 13
CN1-42 DRIVE_INPUTS bit 14
CN1-43 DRIVE_INPUTS bit 15
CN1-44 DRIVE_INPUTS bit 06
CN1-45 DRIVE_INPUTS bit 07
CN1-46 DRIVE_INPUTS bit 08

Example All inputs can be monitored in this word as follows (Junma Servo Driver):
CN1-1 DRIVE_INPUTS bit 6
CN1-2 DRIVE_INPUTS bit 2
CN1-3 DRIVE_INPUTS bit 1
CN1-4 DRIVE_INPUTS bit 0

See also N/A

Bit number	Description Sigma-II	Description Junma
6	EXT1 Signal (selected with Pn511.1)	/EXT1
7	EXT2 Signal (selected with Pn511.2)	N/C
8	EXT3 Signal (selected with Pn511.3)	N/C
9	BRK Brake output	/BK
10	Reserved	E_STP
11	Reserved	N/C
12	IO12 (CN1 input signal selected in Pn81E.0)	N/C
13	IO13 (CN1 input signal selected in Pn81E.1)	N/C
14	IO14 (CN1 input signal selected in Pn81E.2)	N/C
15	IO15 (CN1 input signal selected in Pn81E.3)	N/C

3.2.85 DRIVE_MONITOR

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **DRIVE_MONITOR**

Description This parameter contains the monitored data of the Servo Driver connected to the system via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. The data to be monitored is selected using **DRIVE_CONTROL** and can be displayed in the Trajexia Tools scope or used inside a program. The monitored data is updated each **SERVO_PERIOD**.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

Bit number	Description Sigma-II	Description Junma
0	P_OT	P_OT
1	N_OT	N_OT
2	DEC Signal (selected with Pn511.0)	/DEC
3	Encoder Phase A	N/C
4	Encoder Phase B	N/C
5	Encoder Phase C	N/C

3.2.86 DRIVE_READ

Type	Axis command
Syntax	DRIVE_READ(parameter,size,VR)
Description	<p>The DRIVE_READ function reads the specified parameter of the Servo Driver connected to the Trajexia system via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. Upon successful execution, this command returns -1 and puts the read value in the VR memory location specified by the VR parameter. If the command cannot be executed, the value 0 is returned. The command is executed on the driver for the base axis set with BASE. It can be changed using the AXIS modifier, like with all the other axis commands and parameters.</p> <p>Note: This command waits for the response of the axis, therefore its execution is slow and the time variable. Do not use this command together with other commands that require quick execution.</p> <p>Note: Executing a DRIVE_READ will temporarily disable the Servo Driver Front Panel display.</p> <p>Note: DRIVE_READ returns -1 on success. It also returns -1 with no parameter read if the parameter number does not exist or has the wrong size.</p>
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • parameter The number of the parameter to be read. Note that the parameter numbers are hexadecimal. The format of the data can be found in the Servo Driver manual. • size For most parameters the size is normally 2 bytes. Some special parameters may be 4 bytes long. Sizes for each parameter can be found in the Servo Driver manual. • VR The VR address where the read parameter is stored upon successful execution.
Example	<pre>IF DRIVE_READ(\$100,2,1) THEN PRINT "The Speed loop gain is: ";VR(1) ELSE PRINT "The speed loop gain could not be read" ENDIF</pre>
See also	DRIVE_WRITE, HEX, \$ (HEXADECIMAL INPUT).



Caution

Be sure that no Parameter Unit or Personal Computer Software is connected to the Servo Driver when executing this command. Otherwise the program task will be paused until the connection of the other device to the Servo Driver is removed.

3.2.87 DRIVE_RESET

Type	Axis command
Syntax	DRIVE_RESET
Description	The DRIVE_RESET command resets the Servo Driver connected via the MECHATROLINK-II bus.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	N/A



Caution

Be sure that no Parameter Unit or Personal Computer Software is connected to the Servo Driver when executing this command. Otherwise the program task will be paused until the connection of the other device to the Servo Driver is removed.

3.2.88 DRIVE_STATUS

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **DRIVE_STATUS**

Description For MECHATROLINK-II axes, this parameter is set from the STATUS field in the MECHATROLINK-II communication frame and is updated every servo period. Those bits can be seen in the Intelligent drives configuration window in Trajexia Tools, and can be used in programs. The explanation of each bit is given in the table below. (Note: Only bits relevant to MECHATROLINK-II axes are listed.)

For detailed explanation for these status bits see the MECHATROLINK-II manual.

For Flexible axis axes, this parameter holds the status of registration and auxiliary inputs, as well as registration selection. The explanation of each bit is given in the second table below. (Note: Only bits relevant to Flexible axis are listed.)

Arguments N/A

Example **PRINT DRIVE_STATUS AXIS(4)**
This command will print the current value of **DRIVE_STATUS** for axis(4).

Example **BASE(3)**
ATYPE = 44
IF (DRIVE_STATUS AND 32)= 32 THEN
PRINT "REG 0 input is ON for axis(3)"
ENDIF

See also **AXIS, MARK, MARKB, REGIST.**

Bit	Description (MECHATROLINK-II)
5	Machine Lock
6	Home Position
7	At Position/Speed
8	Output Completed
9	Torque Limit
10	Latch Completed
11	In Range/Speed Limit

Bit	Description (Flexible axis)
0	MARK
1	MARKB
2	REG 0 selected current value
3	REG 1 selected current value
4	AUX IN current value
5	REG 0 current value
6	REG 1 current value

Bit	Description (MECHATROLINK-II)
0	Alarm
1	Warning
2	Ready
3	Servo on
4	Power on

3.2.89 DRIVE_WRITE

Type	Axis command
Syntax	DRIVE_WRITE(parameter, size, value [,mode])
Description	<p>The DRIVE_WRITE function writes to the specified parameter of the Servo Driver via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. Upon successful execution, this command returns -1. If the command cannot be executed, the value 0 is returned. The command is executed on the driver for the base axis set with BASE. It can be changed using the AXIS modifier, as with all other axis commands and parameters. For some parameters the driver needs to be powered off and on again. The DRIVE_RESET command can be used for that purpose.</p> <p>Note: This command waits for the response of the axis so, its execution is slow and the time variable. Do not use this command together with other commands that require quick execution.</p> <p>Note: Executing a DRIVE_WRITE will temporarily disable the Servo Driver Front Panel display.</p> <p>Note: DRIVE_WRITE returns -1 on success. It also returns -1 with no parameter read if the parameter number does not exist or has the wrong size.</p>
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • parameter The number of the parameter to write to. Note that the parameter numbers are hexadecimal. The format of the data can be found in the Refer to the Servo Driver manual for the format of the data. • size For most parameters the size is normally 2 bytes. Some special parameters may be 4 bytes long. Sizes for each parameter can be found in the Servo Driver manual. • value The value to be written into driver parameter. • mode The write mode. Possible values: 0 (or omitted) - write and store in RAM; 1 - write and store in EPROM.
Example	<pre>IF DRIVE_WRITE(\$100,2,90) THEN PRINT "The new speed loop gain is: 90" ELSE PRINT "The speed loop gain could not be written in RAM" ENDIF</pre>

See also • **DRIVE_READ, DRIVE_RESET, \$ (HEXADECIMAL INPUT)**



Caution

Be sure that no Parameter Unit or Personal Computer Software is connected to the Servo Driver when executing this command. Otherwise the program task will be paused until the connection of the other device to the Servo Driver is removed.

3.2.90 EDIT

Type	Program command
Syntax	EDIT [line_number] ED [line_number]
Description	<p>The EDIT command starts the built in screen editor allowing a program in the controller to be modified using a VT100 Terminal. The currently selected program will be edited.</p> <p>The editor commands are as follows: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Within Trajexia Tools, users can select the command from the Program menu.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quit Editor: [CTRL] K and D • Delete Line: [CTRL] Y
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • line_number The number of the line at which to start editing.
Example	No example.
See also	SELECT.

3.2.91 ELSE

See **IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF.**

3.2.92 ELSEIF

See **IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF.**

3.2.93 ENCODER

Type	Axis parameter (read-only)
Syntax	ENCODER
Description	The ENCODER axis parameter contains a raw copy of the encoder. The MPOS axis parameter contains the measured position calculated from the ENCODER value automatically, allowing for overflows and offsets.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, MPOS.

3.2.94 ENCODER_BITS

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	ENCODER_BITS = value
Description	This axis parameter configures the interface for the number of encoder bits for Flexible axis SSI and EnDat absolute encoder axes. The parameter is applicable only to axes of ATYPE values 47 and 48. When applied to Flexible axis EnDat absolute encoder axis, bits 0 - 7 of the parameter should be set to the total number of encoder bits. Bits 8 - 14 should be set to the number of multi-turn bits to be used. When applied to Flexible axis SSI absolute encoder axis, bits 0 - 5 of the parameter should be set to the number of encoder bits. Bit 6 should be 1 for binary operation, or 0 for Gray code. Note: If using Flexible axis absolute encoder axis, it is essential to set this parameter for the axis before setting the ATYPE .
Arguments	N/A
Example	ENCODER_BITS = 25 + (256 * 12) ATYPE = 47 In this example a 25 bit EnDat encoder is used, that has 12 bits for multi-turn value and 13 bits per one revolution.

Example	ENCODER_BITS = 12 + (64 * 1) ATYPE = 48 In this example a 12 bit (4096 positions per revolution) SSI encoder is used, with binary output type.
See also	AXIS.

3.2.95 ENCODER_CONTROL

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	ENCODER_CONTROL = value
Description	The ENCODER_CONTROL parameter is applicable only applicable only to Flexible axis absolute EnDat axis with ATYPE value 47. The parameter controls the mode in which EnDat encoder return their position. The encoder can be set to either cyclically return its position, of it can be set to a parameter read/write mode. The default after initialization is cyclic position return mode. For more information see EnDat absolute encoder interface specification.
Arguments	N/A
Example	ENCODER_CONTROL AXIS(1) = 0 This command sets cyclic position return mode.
Example	ENCODER_CONTROL AXIS(1) = 1 This command sets parameter read/write mode.
See also	AXIS, ENCODER, ENCODER_BITS.

3.2.96 ENCODER_ID

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **ENCODER_ID**

Description This parameter returns the ID value of an absolute encoder for the axis. This parameter is applicable only to Flexible axis absolute Tamagawa axis with **ATYPE** value 46. It returns ENID parameter from the encoder, which is set to 17. For more information see Tamagawa absolute encoder interface specification. If applied to axis of **ATYPE** value other than 46, this parameter returns 0.

Arguments N/A

Example **>>PRINT ENCODER_ID AXIS (1)**
17.0000
This command will print absolute encoder ID value for axis 1.

See also **AXIS, ENCODER, ENCODER_BITS.**

3.2.97 ENCODER_RATIO

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **ENCODER_RATIO(denominator,numerator)**

Description Allows the incoming encoder count to be scaled by a non integer number, using the equation:
MPOS = (numerator)/(demoninator) x encoder edges input
Unlike the **UNITS** parameters, **ENCODER_RATIO** affects both **MOVECIRC** and **CAMBOX**.

Note: Large ratios should be avoided as they will lead to either loss of resolution or much reduced smoothness in the motion. The actual physical encoder count is the basic resolution of the axis and the use of this command may reduce the ability of the Motion Controller t accurately achieve all positions.
Note: **ENCODER_RATIO** does not replace **UNITS**. Only use **ENCODER_RATIO** where absolutely necessary. For all other axis scaling use **UNITS**.

Arguments

- **denominator**
A number between 0 and 16777215 that is used to define the denominator in the above equation.
- **numerator**
A number between 0 and 16777215 that is used to define the numerator in the above equation.

Example **ENCODER_RATIO(8192,7200)**
UNITS=20
A rotary table has a servo motor connected directly to its centre of rotation. An encoder is mounted to the rear of the servo motor and returns a value of 8192 counts per rev. The application requires the table to be calibrated in degrees, but so that one degree is an integer number of counts.

See also N/A

3.2.98 ENCODER_READ

Type Axis command

Syntax **ENCODER_READ(address)**

Description The **ENCODER_READ** command is applicable only to Flexible axis absolute EnDat axis with **ATYPE** value 47. The parameter returns a 16-bit encoder parameter stored at specified address. Bits 8 -15 of the address are the EnDat MRS field settings and bits 0 - 7 are the offset within the EnDat MRS block. If a CRC error occurs, this command will return -1. For more information see EnDat absolute encoder interface specification.

Arguments

- **address**
Specifies the EnDat MRS field to read.

Example **VR(100) = ENCODER_READ(\$A10D) AXIS(7)**
This command will read the number of encoder bits and put that value in VR(10) memory location.

See also **AXIS, ENCODER, ENCODER_BITS.**

3.2.99 ENCODER_STATUS

Type Axis parameter (read-only).

Syntax **ENCODER_STATUS**

Description This parameter returns the status of the absolute encoder. This parameter is applicable only to Flexible axis absolute Tamagawa axis with **ATYPE** value 46. It returns both the status field SF and the ALMC encoder error field. The SF field is in bits 0 - 7, while the ALMC field is in bits 8 - 15. For more information see Tamagawa absolute encoder interface specification. If applied to axis of **ATYPE** value other than 46, this parameter returns 0.

Arguments N/A

Example **PRINT (ENCODER_STATUS AXIS (1) AND 255)**
This command will print SF field of the Tamagawa absolute encoder for axis 1.

See also **AXIS, ENCODER, ENCODER_BITS.**

3.2.100 ENCODER_TURNS

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **ENCODER_TURNS**

Description The **ENCODER_TURNS** parameter returns the number of multi-turn count from the encoder. This is applicable only to Flexible axis absolute Tamagawa axis with **ATYPE** value 46 and Flexible axis absolute EnDat axis with **ATYPE** value 47. The multi-turn data is not automatically applied to the axis **MPOS** parameter after initialization. The application programmer must apply this from the program using **OFFPOS** or **DEFPOS** commands as required. If applied to axis of **ATYPE** value other than 46 or 47, the parameter returns 0.

Arguments N/A

Example **PRINT ENCODER_TURNS AXIS (1)**
This command will print absolute encoder multi-turn counts for axis 1.

See also **AXIS, ENCODER, ENCODER_BITS.**

3.2.101 ENCODER_WRITE

Type Axis command

Syntax **ENCODER_WRITE(address, value)**

Description The **ENCODER_WRITE** command is applicable only to Flexible axis absolute EnDat axis with **ATYPE** value 47. The command writes to an encoder parameter specified by the address. Bits 8 -15 of the address are the EnDat MRS field settings and bits 0 - 7 are the offset within the EnDat MRS block. If a CRC error occurs, this command will return 0. Writing to address 0 performs an encoder reset function. For more information see EnDat absolute encoder interface specification. In order to successfully write an encoder parameter with this command, the **ENCODER_WRITE** parameter should be set to 1, encoder parameter read/write mode.

Arguments

- **address**
Specifies the EnDat MRS field to write to.
- **value**
A BASIC expression.

Example No example.

See also **AXIS, ENCODER, ENCODER_BITS, ENCODER_CONTROL.**

3.2.102 ENDIF

See **IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF.**

3.2.103 ENDMOVE

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	ENDMOVE
Description	<p>The ENDMOVE axis parameter holds the position of the end of the current move in user units. If the SERVO axis parameter is on, the ENDMOVE parameter can be written to produce a step change in the demand position (DPOS).</p> <p>Note: As the measured position is not changed initially, the Following Error limit (FE_LIMIT) should be considered. If the change of demanded position is too big, the limit will be exceeded.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, DPOS, FE_LIMIT, UNITS.

3.2.104 EPROM

Type	Program command
Syntax	EPROM
Description	<p>The EPROM command stores the BASIC programs in the TJ1-MC__ battery backed up RAM memory in the flash EPROM memory. Whether the programs stored in the flash EPROM memory are copied to RAM at start-up is controlled by the POWER_UP system parameter.</p> <p>Note: Trajexia Tools offers this command as a button on the control panel. Also pop-up screens will prompt to write the program data into flash memory.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	POWER_UP, RUNTYPE.

3.2.105 ERROR_AXIS

Type	System parameter (read-only)
Syntax	ERROR_AXIS
Description	<p>The ERROR_AXIS axis parameter contains the number of the axis which has caused the motion error.</p> <p>A motion error occurs when the AXISSTATUS state for one of the axes matches the ERRORMASK setting. In this case the enable switch (WDOG) will be turned off, the MOTION_ERROR parameter will have value 1 and the ERROR_AXIS parameter will contain the number of the first axis to have the error.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXISSTATUS, ERRORMASK, MOTION_ERROR, WDOG.

3.2.106 ERROR_LINE

Type	Task parameter (read-only)
Syntax	ERROR_LINE
Description	<p>The ERROR_LINE parameter contains the number of the line which caused the last BASIC run-time error in the program task. This value is only valid when the BASICERROR parameter is TRUE.</p> <p>Each task has its own ERROR_LINE parameter. Use the PROC modifier to access the parameter for a certain task. Without PROC the current task will be assumed.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	>> PRINT ERROR_LINE PROC(4) 23.0000
See also	BASICERROR, PROC, RUN_ERROR.

3.2.107 ERRORMASK

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	ERRORMASK
Description	<p>The ERRORMASK axis parameter contains a mask value that is ANDed bit by bit with the AXISSTATUS axis parameter on every servo cycle to determine if a motion error has occurred.</p> <p>When a motion error occurs the enable switch (WDOG) will be turned off, the MOTION_ERROR parameter will have value 1 and the ERROR_AXIS parameter will contain the number of the first axis to have the error. Check the AXISVALUES parameter for the status bit allocations. The default setting of ERRORMASK is 268.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, AXISSTATUS, MOTION_ERROR, WDOG.



Caution

It is up to the user to define in which cases a motion error is generated. For safe operation it is strongly recommended to generate a motion error when the Following Error has exceeded its limit in all cases. This is done by setting bit 8 of **ERRORMASK**

3.2.108 ETHERNET

Type	System command
Syntax	ETHERNET(function, unit_number, parameter [,values])
Description	<p>The command ETHERNET is used to read and set certain functions of Ethernet communications. The ETHERNET command should be entered on the command line with Trajexia Tools in disconnected mode via the serial port 0. Note: You will have to cycle power to Trajexia to enable the new parameters.</p>
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • function 0 = Read, 1 = Write. • unit_number -1. • parameter 0 = IP Address; 2 = Subnet Mask; 3 = MAC address; 8 = Gateway; 11 = ARP cache (read-only). • values The required parameter for a write.
Example	<p>ETHERNET(1,-1,0,192,200,185,2) Set the Trajexia IP address to 192.200.185.002.</p>
See also	N/A

3.2.109 EX

Type	System command
Syntax	EX[option]
Description	Resets the controller as if it were being powered up again. There are two types of reset performed by the EX command. EX without the argument, or EX(0) does the software reset of the controller. EX(1) does the hardware reset of the controller
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	N/A

3.2.110 EXP

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	EXP(expression)
Description	The EXP function returns the exponential value of the expression.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	>> print exp(1.0) 2.7183
See also	N/A

3.2.111 FALSE

Type	Constant (read-only)
Syntax	FALSE
Description	The FALSE constant returns the numerical value 0.
Arguments	N/A
Example	test: res = IN(0) OR IN(2) IF res = FALSE THEN PRINT "Inputs are off" ENDIF
See also	N/A

3.2.112 FAST_JOG

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	FAST_JOG
Description	<p>The FAST_JOG axis parameter contains the input number to be used as the fast jog input. The number can be from 0 to 7. As default the parameter is set to -1, no input is selected.</p> <p>The fast jog input controls the jog speed between two speeds. If the fast jog input is set, the speed as given by the SPEED axis parameter will be used for jogging. If the input is not set, the speed given by the JOGSPEED axis parameter will be used.</p> <p>Note: This input is active low.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, FWD_JOG, JOGSPEED, REV_JOG, SPEED.

3.2.113 FASTDEC

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	FASTDEC
Description	Defaults to zero. If a non-zero FASTDEC is specified the axis will ramp to zero at this deceleration rate when an axis limit switch or position is reached.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	N/A

3.2.114 FE

Type	Axis parameter (read-only)
Syntax	FE
Description	The FE axis parameter contains the position error in user units. This is calculated by the demand position (DPOS axis parameter) minus the measured position (MPOS axis parameter). The value of the Following Error can be checked by using the axis parameters FE_LIMIT and FE_RANGE .
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, DPOS, FE_LIMIT, FE_RANGE, MPOS, UNITS.

3.2.115 FE_LATCH

Type	Axis parameter (read-only)
Syntax	FE_LATCH
Description	Contains the initial FE value which caused the axis to put the controller into MOTION_ERROR . This value is only set when the FE exceeds the FE_LIMIT and the SERVO parameter has been set to 0. FE_LATCH is reset to 0 when the SERVO parameter of the axis is set back to 1.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	N/A

3.2.116 FE_LIMIT

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	FE_LIMIT
Description	The FE_LIMIT axis parameter contains the limit for the maximum allowed Following Error in user units. When exceeded, bit 8 of the AXISSTATUS parameter of the axis will be set. If the ERRORMASK parameter has been properly set, a motion error will be generated. This limit is used to guard against fault conditions, such as mechanical lock-up, loss of encoder feedback, etc.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, AXISSTATUS, ERRORMASK, FE, FE_RANGE, UNITS.

3.2.117 FE_LIMIT_MODE

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	FE_LIMIT_MODE=value
Description	When this parameter is set to 0, the axis will cause a MOTION_ERROR immediately when the FE exceeds the FE_LIMIT value. If FE_LIMIT_MODE is set to 1, the axis will only generate a MOTION_ERROR when the FE exceeds FE_LIMIT during 2 consecutive servo periods. This means that if FE_LIMIT is exceeded for one servo period only, it will be ignored. The default value for FE_LIMIT_MODE is 0.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	N/A

3.2.118 FE_RANGE

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	FE_RANGE
Description	The FE_RANGE axis parameter contains the limit for the Following Error warning range in user units. When the Following Error exceeds this value on a servo axis, bit 1 in the AXISSTATUS axis parameter will be turned on. This range is used as a first indication for fault conditions in the application (compare FE_LIMIT).
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, AXISSTATUS, ERRORMASK, FE, UNITS.

3.2.119 FHOLD_IN

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	FHOLD_IN FH_IN
Description	The FHOLD_IN axis parameter contains the input number to be used as the feedhold input. The valid input range is 0 to 31. Values 0 to 15 represent physically present inputs of TJ1-MC__ I/O connector and are common for all axes. Values 16 to 27 represent software inputs which can be freely used in programs and commands such as IN and OP. These are also common for all axes. Values 28 to 31 are directly mapped to driver inputs present on CN1 connector, and they are unique for each axis. Which driver inputs are mapped to inputs 28 to 31 depends on Servo Driver parameter Pn81E setting. Recommended setting is Pn81E = 0x4321, with the following mapping: As default the parameter is set to -1, no input is selected. Note: This input is active low.
Sigma II	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • input 28: CN1-40 • input 29: CN1-41 • input 30: CN1-42 • input 31: CN1-43
Sigma III	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • input 28: CN1-13 • input 29: CN1-7 • input 30: CN1-8 • input 31: CN1-9
Junma	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • input 26: CN1-2 • input 27: CN1-1

For more information on setting driver parameter Pn81E, see Servo Driver manual. As default the parameter is set to -1, no inputs selected.

If an input number is set and the feedhold input turns set, the speed of the move on the axis is changed to the value set in the **FHSPEED** axis parameter. The current move is not cancelled. Furthermore, bit 7 of the **AXISSTATUS** parameter is set. When the input turns reset again, any move in progress when the input was set will return to the programmed speed.
 Note: This feature only works on speed controlled moves. Moves which are not speed controlled (**CAMBOX**, **CONNECT** and **MOVELINK**) are not affected.

Arguments N/A
 Example No example.
 See also **AXIS**, **AXISSTATUS**, **UNITS**.

3.2.120 FHSPEED

Type Axis parameter
 Syntax **FHSPEED**
 Description The **FHSPEED** axis parameter contains the feedhold speed. This parameter can be set to a value in user units/s at which speed the axis will move when the feed-hold input turns on. The current move is not cancelled. **FHSPEED** can have any positive value including 0. The default value is 0.
 Note: This feature only works on speed controlled moves. Moves which are not speed controlled (**CAMBOX**, **CONNECT** and **MOVELINK**) are not affected.
 Arguments N/A
 Example No example.
 See also **AXIS**, **AXISSTATUS**, **FHOLD_IN**, **UNITS**.

3.2.121 FINS_COMMS

Type Communication command
 Syntax **FINS_COMMS(type, network, node, unit, remote_area, remote_offset, length, local_area, local_offset, timeout [, ip1, ip2, ip3, ip4])**
 Description FINS (Factory Interface Network Service) is a Proprietary OMRON communication protocol. A subset of this protocol has been implemented in Trajexia. The FINS protocol has been implemented with the intention of enabling seamless communication with other OMRON devices (PLCs, HMIs, etc.) and software (CX-Drive, CX-Server, etc.). For more information on FINS communication protocol, see section 4.2.4 and the Communication Commands Reference Manual, cat. num. W342-E1, Sections 3 and 5.
 Trajexia has built in FINS client capabilities, so it can initiate the FINS communications with FINS slave devices using **FINS_COMMS**. Both FINS 0101 (Read Memory) and FINS 0102 (Write Memory) commands are implemented. With FINS 0101, memory can be read from other devices with FINS server capability. FINS 0102 can be used to write data to devices with FINS server capability.
 This command returns one of the following values, depending on outcome of the execution:
 -1: The command executed successfully.
 0: The command failed.
 1: Request not sent because the client or the FINS protocol is busy.
 2: One or more of the request parameters is invalid.
 3: Invalid source memory area.
 4: Request was sent, but no response from remote server received within timeout period.
 5: Error response code received from remote server.

- Arguments
- **type**
The type of the FINS command. 0 means FINS 0101, read memory from remote FINS server. 1 means FINS 0102, write memory to the remote server.
 - **network**
The destination network. For more details, see the Communication Commands Reference Manual, cat. num. W342-E1, Section 3.
 - **node**
The node of the destination FINS server. For more details, see the Communication Commands Reference Manual, cat. num. W342-E1, Section 3.
 - **unit**
The unit number of the destination FINS server. For more details, see the Communication Commands Reference Manual, cat. num. W342-E1, Section 3.
 - **remote_area**
The area of memory accessed on the destination FINS server. Range: 128..255. Note that this area must be one of the following values if the destination is another Trajexia system: 0xB0: Integer VR value; 0x82: Integer TABLE value; 0xC2: float TABLE value.
 - **remote_offset**
The memory offset on the destination FINS server. Range: 0..65535. Note that this range will be more limited to the maximum TABLE or VR addresses if the destination is another Trajexia system.
 - **length**
The number of items to be transferred. The range will depend upon the FINS frame length and the capabilities of the client and remote servers. The range for a Trajexia system is from 1 to 700 integer values, or 1 to 350 floating point values.
 - **local_area**
The local (source) memory area. Note that this area must be one of the following values if the destination is another Trajexia system: 0x00: Integer VR value; 0x01: Integer TABLE value; 0x02 : float TABLE value.

- **local_offset**
The offset of the first value in the local (source) memory area. The range depends upon the VR or TABLE array size and value for the length argument.
- **timeout**
The number of milliseconds to wait for a response from the destination FINS server, before timing out.
- **IP1, IP2, IP3, IP4**
Optional parameters that define the remote (destination) server IP address. These arguments must be used if both the Trajexia system and the destination FINS server do not belong to same network.

Example

A Trajexia system and an OMRON CJ1 PLC with Ethernet Unit CJ1W-ETN11 system are connected to the same network. The IP address of Trajexia system is 192.168.0.5. The IP address of the PLC Ethernet Unit is 192.168.0.12. When you execute the command **FINS_COMMS(0,0,12,0,\$82,1000,20,0,500,5000,192,168,0,12)**, 20 words (**length=20**) of DM PLC memory area (**remote_area=\$82**) is read, starting from DM1000 (**remote_offset=1000**), and is written in the Trajexia VR memory in integer format (**local_area=0**), starting from VR(500) (**local_offset=500**). So, values in PLC memory range DM1000 to DM1019 are placed in Trajexia memory VR(500) to VR(519). The timeout is set to 5 seconds.

When you execute the command **FINS_COMMS(1,0,12,0,\$80,50,10,0,300,3000,192,168,0,12)**, 10 words (**length=10**) of Trajexia VR memory as integers (**local_area=0**), starting from VR(300) (**local_offset=300**), are written to the CIO area of the PLC (**remote_area=\$80**), starting from CIO50 (**remote_offset=50**). So, values in Trajexia memory range VR(300) to VR(309) are placed in memory CIO50 to CIO59 of the PLC. The timeout is set to 3 seconds.

See also N/A

3.2.122 FLAG

Type System command

Syntax **FLAG(flag_number [,value])**

Description The **FLAG** command is used to set and read a bank of 32 flag bits. The **FLAG** command can be used with one or two parameters. With one parameter specified the status of the given flag bit is returned. With two parameters specified the given flag is set to the value of the second parameter. The **FLAG** command is provided to aid compatibility with earlier controllers and is not recommended for new programs.

Arguments

- **flag_number**
The flag number is a value from 0..31.
- **value**
If specified this is the state to set the given flag to i.e. on or off. This can also be written as 1 or 0.

Example **FLAG(27,ON)**
Set flag bit 27 on.

See also N/A

3.2.123 FLAGS

Type System command

Syntax **FLAGS([value])**

Description Read and set the **FLAGS** as a block. The **FLAGS** command is provided to aid compatibility with earlier controllers and is not recommended for new programs. The 32 flag bits can be read with **FLAGS** and set with **FLAGS(value)**.

Arguments

- **value**
The decimal equivalent of the bit pattern to which the flags must be set. See the table below.

Example **FLAGS(146) ' 2 + 16 + 128**
Set Flags 1,4 and 7 on, all others off.

Example **IF (FLAGS and 8) <>0 then GOSUB somewhere**
Test if Flag 3 is set.

See also N/A

Bit number	Decimal value
0	1
1	2
2	4
3	8
4	16
5	32
6	64
7	128

3.2.124 FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT

Type	Program control command
Syntax	FOR variable = start TO end [STEP increment] commands NEXT variable
Description	<p>The FOR ... NEXT loop allows the program segment between the FOR and the NEXT statement to be repeated a number of times.</p> <p>On entering this loop, the variable is initialized to the value of start and the block of commands is then executed. Upon reaching the NEXT command, the variable is increased by the increment specified after STEP. The STEP value can be positive or negative, if omitted the value is assumed to be 1.</p> <p>While variable is less than or equal to end, the block of commands is repeatedly executed until variable is greater than end, at which time program execution will continue after NEXT.</p> <p>Note: FOR ... NEXT statements can be nested up to 8 levels deep in a BASIC program.</p>
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • variable A BASIC expression. • start A BASIC expression. • end A BASIC expression. • increment A BASIC expression. • commands One or more BASIC commands.
Example	<p>FOR opnum = 8 TO 13 OP(opnum,ON) NEXT opnum</p> <p>This loop turns on outputs 8 to 13.</p>

Example	<p>loop: FOR dist = 5 TO -5 STEP -0.25 MOVEABS(dist) GOSUB pick_up NEXT dist</p> <p>The STEP increment can be positive or negative.</p>
Example	<p>loop1: FOR I1 = 1 TO 8 loop2: FOR I2 = 1 TO 6 MOVEABS(I1*100,I2*100) GOSUB 1000 NEXT I2 NEXT I1</p> <p>FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT statements can be nested (up to 8 levels deep) provided the inner FOR and NEXT commands are both within the outer FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT loop.</p>
See also	REPEAT..UNTIL, WHILE..WEND.

3.2.125 FORWARD

Type	Axis command
Syntax	FORWARD FO
Description	The FORWARD command moves an axis continuously forward at the speed set in the SPEED axis parameter. The acceleration rate is defined by the ACCEL axis parameter. FORWARD works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis. Note: The forward motion can be stopped by executing the CANCEL or RAPIDSTOP command, or by reaching the forward limit.
Arguments	N/A
Example	start: FORWARD WAIT UNTIL IN(0) = ON ' Wait for stop signal CANCEL
See also	AXIS, CANCEL, RAPIDSTOP, REVERSE, UNITS.

3.2.126 FPGA_VERSION

Type	Slot parameter
Syntax	FPGA_VERSION SLOT(unit_number)
Description	This parameter returns the FPGA version of unit with unit_number in a controller system.
Arguments	• unit_number Unit numbers are -1 to 6, including 0, with -1 being the TJ1-MC__ and 0 being the unit immediately to the right of the TJ1-MC__.
Example	N/A
See also	N/A

3.2.127 FRAC

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	FRAC(expression)
Description	The FRAC function returns the fractional part of the expression.
Arguments	• expression Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	>> PRINT FRAC(1.234) 0.2340
See also	N/A

3.2.128 FRAME

Type	System parameter
Syntax	FRAME=value
Description	Used to specify which frame to operate within when employing frame transformations. Frame transformations are used to allow movements to be specified in a multi-axis coordinate frame of reference which do not correspond one-to-one with the axes. An example is a SCARA robot arm with jointed axes. For the end tip of the robot arm to perform straight line movements in X-Y the motors need to move in a pattern determined by the robots geometry. Frame transformations to perform functions such as these need to be compiled from C language source and loaded into the controller system software. Contact OMRON if you need to do this. A machine system can be specified with several different frames. The currently active FRAME is specified with the FRAME System parameter. The default FRAME is 0 which corresponds to a one-to-one transformation.
Arguments	N/A
Example	FRAME=1
See also	N/A

3.2.129 FREE

Type	System function
Syntax	FREE
Description	<p>The FREE function returns the remaining amount of memory available for user programs and TABLE array elements.</p> <p>Note: Each line takes a minimum of 4 characters (bytes) in memory. This is for the length of this line, the length of the previous line, number of spaces at the beginning of the line and a single command token. Additional commands need one byte per token; most other data is held as ASCII.</p> <p>The TJ1-MC__ compiles programs before they are executed, this means that twice the memory is required to be able to execute a program.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	>> PRINT FREE 47104.0000
See also	N/A

3.2.130 FS_LIMIT

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	FS_LIMIT FSLIMIT
Description	<p>The FS_LIMIT axis parameter contains the absolute position of the forward software limit in user units.</p> <p>A software limit for forward movement can be set from the program to control the working range of the machine. When the limit is reached, the TJ1-MC__ will decelerate to 0, and then cancel the move. Bit 9 of the AXISSTATUS axis parameter will be turned on while the axis position is greater than FS_LIMIT.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, AXISSTATUS, UNITS.

3.2.131 FWD_IN

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	FWD_IN
Description	<p>The FWD_IN axis parameter contains the input number to be used as a forward limit input. The valid input range is 0 to 31. Values 0 to 15 represent physically present inputs of TJ1-MC__ I/O connector and are common for all axes. Values 16 to 27 represent software inputs which can be freely used in programs and commands such as IN and OP. These are also common for all axes. Values 28 to 31 are directly mapped to driver inputs present on CN1 connector, and they are unique for each axis. Which driver inputs are mapped to inputs 28 to 31 depends on Servo Driver parameter Pn81E setting. Recommended setting is Pn81E = 0x4321, with the following mapping:</p> <p>If an input number is set and the limit is reached, any forward motion on that axis will be stopped. Bit 4 of the AXISSTATUS will also be set.</p> <p>Note: This input is active low.</p>
Sigma II	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • input 28: CN1-40 • input 29: CN1-41 • input 30: CN1-42 • input 31: CN1-43
Sigma III	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • input 28: CN1-13 • input 29: CN1-7 • input 30: CN1-8 • input 31: CN1-9
Junma	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • input 26: CN1-2 • input 27: CN1-1 <p>For more information on setting driver parameter Pn81E, see Servo Driver manual. As default the parameter is set to -1, no inputs selected.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.

See also **AXIS, AXISSTATUS REV_IN.**

3.2.132 FWD_JOG

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **FWD_JOG**

Description The **FWD_JOG** axis parameter contains the input number to be used as a jog forward input. The input can be set from 0 to 7. As default the parameter is set to -1, no input is selected.
Note: This input is active low.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **AXIS, FAST_JOG, JOGSPEED, REV_JOG.**

Example **GET#5, k**
This line stores the ASCII character received on the Trajexia Tools port channel 5 in **k**.

See also **INDEVICE INDEVICE, INPUT, KEY, LINPUT**

Input device number	Description
0	Programming port 0
1	RS-232C serial port 1
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2
5	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 5
6	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 6
7	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 7

3.2.133 GET

Type I/O command

Syntax **GET [#n,] variable**

Description The **GET** command assigns the ASCII code of a received character to a variable. If the serial port buffer is empty, program execution will be paused until a character has been received. Channels 5 to 7 are logical channels that are superimposed on the programming port 0 when using Trajexia Tools.
Note: Channel 0 is reserved for the connection to Trajexia Tools and/or the command line interface. Please be aware that this channel may give problems for this function.

Arguments

- n**
The specified input device. When this argument is omitted, the port as specified by **INDEVICE** will be used. See the table below.
- variable**
The name of the variable to receive the ASCII code.

3.2.134 GLOBAL

Type	System command
Syntax	GLOBAL "name", vr_number
Description	<p>Declares the name as a reference to one of the global VR variables. The name can then be used both within the program containing the GLOBAL definition and all other programs in the Trajexia Tools 2 project.</p> <p>Note: The program containing the GLOBAL definition must be run before the name is used in other programs. In addition, only that program should be running at the time the GLOBAL is executed, otherwise the program error will appear and the program will stop when trying to execute this command. For fast startup the program should also be the only process running at power-up.</p> <p>When the GLOBAL is declared, the declaration remains active until the next TJ1-MC__ reset by switching the power off and back on, or by executing the EX command.</p> <p>In programs that use the defined GLOBAL, name has the same meaning as VR(vr_number). Do not use the syntax: VR(name). A maximum of 128 GLOBALs can be declared.</p>
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name Any user-defined name containing lower case alpha, numerical or underscore characters. • vr_number The number of the VR to be associated with name.
Example	<pre>GLOBAL "srew_pitch",12 GLOBAL "ratio1",534 ratio1 = 3.56 screw_pitch = 23.0 PRINT screw_pitch, ratio1</pre>
See also	N/A

3.2.135 GOSUB..RETURN

Type	Program control command
Syntax	GOSUB label ... RETURN
Description	<p>The GOSUB structure enables a subroutine jump. GOSUB stores the position of the line after the GOSUB command and then jumps to the specified label. Upon reaching the RETURN statement, program execution is returned to the stored position.</p> <p>Note: Subroutines on each task can be nested up to 8 levels deep.</p>
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • label A valid label that occurs in the program. An invalid label will give a compilation error before execution. Labels can be character strings of any length, but only the first 15 characters are significant.
Example	<pre>main: GOSUB routine GOTO main routine: PRINT "Measured position=";MPOS;CHR(13); RETURN</pre>
See also	GOTO

3.2.136 GOTO

Type	Program control command
Syntax	GOTO label
Description	The GOTO structure enables a jump of program execution. GOTO jumps program execution to the line of the program containing the label.

Arguments • **label**
 A valid label that occurs in the program. An invalid label will give a compilation error before execution.
 Labels can be character strings of any length, but only the first 15 characters are significant.

Example **loop:**
PRINT "Measured position = ";MPOS;CHR(13);
GOTO loop

See also **GOSUB..RETURN**

3.2.137 HALT

Type System command

Syntax **HALT**

Description The **HALT** command stops execution of all program tasks currently running. The command can be used both on command line as in programs. The **STOP** command can be used to stop a single program task.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **PROCESS, STOP.**

3.2.138 HEX

Type I/O command

Syntax **HEX**

Description This command is used in a print statement to output a number in hexadecimal format.

Arguments N/A

Example **PRINT#5,HEX(IN(8,16))**

See also N/A

3.2.139 HLM_COMMAND

Type Communication command

Syntax **HLM_COMMAND(command, port [, node [, mc_area/mode [, mc_offset]])**

Description The **HLM_COMMAND** command performs a specific Host link command operation to one or to all Host Link Slaves on the selected port. Program execution will be paused until the response string has been received or the timeout time has elapsed. The timeout time is specified by using the **HLM_TIMEOUT** parameter. The status of the transfer can be monitored with the **HLM_STATUS** parameter.

Notes:

- When using the **HLM_READ**, be sure to set-up the Host Link Master protocol by using the **SETCOM** command.
- The Host Link Master commands are required to be executed from one program task only to avoid any multi-task timing problems.

Arguments

- **command**
 The selection of the Host Link operation to perform. See the first table below.
- **port**
 The specified serial port. 1 = RS-232C serial port 1; 2 = RS-422A serial port 2.
- **node** (for **HLM_MREAD**, **HLM_TEST**, **HLM_ABORT** and **HLM_STWR**)
 The Slave node number to send the Host link command to. Range: [0, 31].
- **mode** (for **HLM_STWR**)
 The specified CPU Unit operating mode. 0 = PROGRAM mode; 2 = MONITOR mode; 3 = RUN mode.
- **mc_area** (for **HLM_MREAD**)
 The memory selection of the TJ1-MC__ to read the send data from. See the second table below.
- **mc_offset** (for **HLM_MREAD**)
 The address of the specified TJ1-MC__ memory area to read from. Range for VR variables: [0, 1023]. Range for TABLE variables: [0, 63999].

- Example **HLM_COMMAND(HLM_MREAD,1,12,MC_VR,233)**
 This command reads the CPU Unit model code of the Host Link Slave with node address 12 connected to the RS-232C port. The result is written to VR(233).
 If the connected Slave is a C200HX PC, the VR(233) will contain value 12 (hex) after successful execution.
- Example **HLM_COMMAND(HLM_TEST,2,23)**
PRINT HLM_STATUS PORT(2)
 This command will check the Host Link communication with the Host Link Slave (node 23) connected to the RS-422A port.
 If the **HLM_STATUS** parameter contains value 0, the communication is functional.
- Example **HLM_COMMAND(HLM_INIT,2)**
HLM_COMMAND(HLM_ABORT,2,4)
 These two commands perform the Host Link **INITIALIZE** and **ABORT** operations on the RS-422A port 2. The Slave has node number 4.
- Example **HLM_COMMAND(HLM_STWR,2,0,2)**
 When data has to be written to a PC using Host Link, the CPU Unit can not be in RUN mode. The **HLM_COMMAND** command can be used to set it to MONITOR mode. The Slave has node address 0 and is connected to the RS-232C port.
- See also **HLM_READ, HLM_COMMAND, HLM_STATUS, HLM_TIMEOUT, HLS_NODE, HLM_WRITE, SETCOM.**

command value	Description
HLM_INIT (or value 3)	This performs the Host Link INITIALIZE (**) command to initialize the transmission control procedure of all Slave Units.
HLM_STWR (or value 4)	This performs the Host Link STATUS WRITE (SC) command to change the operating mode of the CPU Unit.

mc_area value	Data area
MC_TABLE (or value 8)	TABLE variable array
MC_VR (or value 9)	Global (VR) variable array

3.2.140 HLM_READ

- Type Communication command
- Syntax **HLM_READ(port, node, pc_area, pc_offset, length, mc_area, mc_offset)**
- Description The **HLM_READ** command reads data from a Host Link Slave by sending a Host link command string containing the specified node of the Slave to the serial port. The received response data will be written to either VR or TABLE variables. Each word of data will be transferred to one variable. The maximum data length is 30 words (single frame transfer).
 Program execution will be paused until the response string has been received or the timeout time has elapsed. The timeout time is specified by using the **HLM_TIMEOUT** parameter. The status of the transfer can be monitored with the **HLM_STATUS** parameter.
- Notes:
- When using the **HLM_READ**, be sure to set-up the Host Link Master protocol by using the **SETCOM** command.
 - The Host Link Master commands are required to be executed from one program task only to avoid any multi-task timing problems.

command value	Description
HLM_MREAD (or value 0)	This performs the Host Link PC MODEL READ (MM) command to read the CPU Unit model code. The result is written to the TJ1-MC__ variable specified by mc_area and mc_offset .
HLM_TEST (or value 1)	This performs the Host Link TEST (TS) command to check correct communication by sending string "MCW151 TEST STRING" and checking the echoed string. Check the HLM_STATUS parameter for the result.
HLM_ABORT (or value 2)	This performs the Host Link ABORT (XZ) command to abort the Host link command that is currently being processed. The ABORT command does not receive a response.

- Arguments
- **port**
The specified serial port. 1 = RS-232C serial port 1; 2 = RS-422A serial port 2.
 - **node**
The Slave node number to send the Host link command to. Range: [0, 31].
 - **pc_area**
The PC memory selection for the Host link command. See the first table below.
 - **pc_offset**
The address of the specified PC memory area to read from. Range: [0, 9999].
 - **length**
The number of words of data to be transferred. Range: [1, 30].
 - **mc_area**
The memory selection of the TJ1-MC__ to read the send data from. See the second table below.
 - **mc_offset**
The address of the specified TJ1-MC__ memory area to write to. Range for VR variables: [0, 1023]. Range for TABLE variables: [0, 63999].

Example **HLM_READ(2,17,PLC_DM,120,20,MC_TABLE,4000)**
This example shows how to read 20 words from the PC DM area addresses 120-139 to TJ1-MC__'s TABLE addresses 4000-4019. The PC has Slave node address 17 and is connected to the RS-422A port.

See also **HLM_COMMAND, HLM_STATUS, HLM_TIMEOUT, HLS_NODE, HLM_WRITE, SETCOM.**

pc_area value	Data area	Host link command
PLC_AR (or value 4)	AR area	RJ
PLC_EM (or value 6)	EM area	RE

mc_area value	Data area
MC_TABLE (or value 8)	TABLE variable array
MC_VR (or value 9)	Global (VR) variable array

3.2.141 HLM_STATUS

Type Communication parameter

Syntax **HLM_STATUS PORT(n)**

Description The **HLM_STATUS** parameter contains the status of the last Host Link Master command sent to the specified port. The parameter will indicate the status for the **HLM_READ**, **HLM_WRITE** and **HLM_COMMAND** commands. The status bits are defined in the table below.

The **HLM_STATUS** will have value 0 when no problems did occur. In case of a non-0 value, any appropriate action such as a re-try or emergency stop needs to be programmed in the user BASIC program.

Each port has an **HLM_STATUS** parameter. The **PORT** modifier is required to specify the port.

Arguments

- **n**
The specified serial port. 1 = RS-232C serial port 1; 2 = RS-422A serial port 2

Example
>> HLM_WRITE(1,28,PLC_EM,50,25,MC_VR,200)
>> PRINT HEX(HLM_STATUS PORT(1))
1

Apparently the CPU Unit is in RUN mode and does not accept the write operation.

pc_area value	Data area	Host link command
PLC_DM (or value 0)	DM area	RD
PLC_IR (or value 1)	CIO/IR area	RR
PLC_LR (or value 2)	LR area	RL
PLC_HR (or value 3)	HR area	RH

Example >> HLM_COMMAND(HLM_TEST,2,0)
 >> PRINT HLM_STATUS PORT(2)
 256.0000
 A timeout error has occurred.

See also HLM_READ, HLM_COMMAND, HLM_TIMEOUT, HLS_NODE, HLM_WRITE, SETCOM.

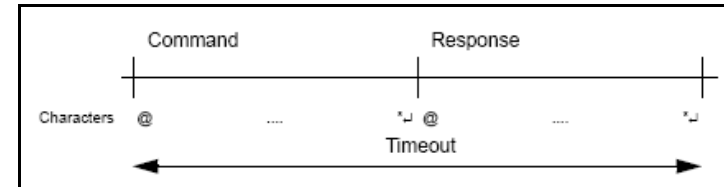
Bit	Name	Description
0 - 7	End code	The end code can be either the end code which is defined by the Host Link Slave (problem in sent command string) or an end code defined because of a problem found by the Host Link Master (problem in received response string).
8	Timeout error	A timeout error will occur if no response has been received within the timeout time. This indicates communication has been lost.
9	Command not recognized	This status indicates that the Slave did not recognize the command and has returned a IC response.

3.2.142 HLM_TIMEOUT

Type Communication parameter

Syntax HLM_TIMEOUT

Description The **HLM_TIMEOUT** parameter specifies the fixed timeout time for the Host Link Master protocol for both serial ports. A timeout error will occur when the time needed to both send the command and receive the response from the Slave is longer than the time specified with this parameter.
 The parameter applies for the **HLM_READ**, **HLM_WRITE** and **HLM_COMMAND** commands. The **HLM_TIMEOUT** parameter is specified in servo periods.



Arguments N/A

Example >> HLM_TIMEOUT=2000
 Consider the servo period of the TJ1-MC__ is set to 500 ms (SERVO_PERIOD=500). For both serial ports the Host Link Master timeout time has been set to 1 s.

See also HLM_READ, HLM_COMMAND, HLM_STATUS, HLS_NODE, HLM_WRITE, SETCOM SERVO_PERIOD.

3.2.143 HLM_WRITE

Type Communication command
 Syntax **HLM_WRITE(port, node, pc_area, pc_offset, length, mc_area, mc_offset)**

Description The **HLM_WRITE** command writes data from the TJ1-MC__ to a Host Link Slave by sending a Host link command string containing the specified node of the Slave to the serial port. The received response data will be written from either VR or TABLE variables. Each variable will define the word or data that will be transferred. The maximum data length is 29 words (single frame transfer).
 Program execution will be paused until the response string has been received or the timeout time has elapsed. The timeout time is specified by using the **HLM_TIMEOUT** parameter. The status of the transfer can be monitored with the **HLM_STATUS** parameter.

Notes:

- When using the **HLM_WRITE**, be sure to set-up the Host Link Master protocol by using the **SETCOM** command.
- The Host Link Master commands are required to be executed from one program task only to avoid any multi-task timing problems.

- Arguments
- **port**
The specified serial port. 1 = RS-232C serial port 1; 2 = RS-422A serial port 2
 - **node**
The Slave node number to send the Host link command to. Range: [0, 31].
 - **pc_area**
The PC memory selection for the Host link command. See the first table below.
 - **pc_offset**
The address of the specified PC memory area to write to. Range: [0, 9999].
 - **length**
The number of words of data to be transferred. Range: [1, 29].
 - **mc_area**
The memory selection of the TJ1-MC__ to read the send data from. See the second table below
 - **mc_offset**
The address of the specified TJ1-MC__ memory area to read from. Range for VR variables: [0, 1023]. Range for TABLE variables: [0, 63999].

Example **HLM_WRITE(1,28,PLC_EM,50,25,MC_VR,200)**
 This example shows how to write 25 words from TJ1-MC__ 's VR addresses 200-224 to the PC EM area addresses 50-74. The PC has Slave node address 28 and is connected to the RS-232C port.

See also **HLM_READ, HLM_COMMAND, HLM_STATUS, HLM_TIMEOUT, HLS_NODE, SETCOM.**

pc_area value	Data area	Host link command
PLC_DM (or value 0)	DM area	RD
PLC_IR (or value 1)	CIO/IR area	RR
PLC_LR (or value 2)	LR area	RL

pc_area value	Data area	Host link command
PLC_HR (or value 3)	HR area	RH
PLC_AR (or value 4)	AR area	RJ
PLC_EM (or value 6)	EM area	RE

mc_area value	Data area
MC_TABLE (or value 8)	Table variable array
MC_VR (or value 9)	Global (VR) variable array

3.2.144 HLS_NODE

Type Communication parameter

Syntax **HLS_NODE**

Description The **HLS_NODE** parameter defines the Slave unit number for the Host Link Slave protocol. The TJ1-MC__ will only respond to Host Link Master command strings with the unit number as specified in this parameter. The valid range for this parameter is [0, 31]. The default value is 0.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

3.2.145 HW_PSWITCH

Type Axis command

Syntax **HW_PSWITCH(mode, direction, opstate, table_start, table_end)**

Description The **HW_PSWITCH** command turns on the OUT 0 output for the axis when the predefined axis measured position is reached, and turns the output off when another measured position is reached. Positions are defined as sequence in the TABLE memory in range from **table_start**, to **table_end**, and on execution of the **HW_PSWITCH** command are stored in FIFO queue. This command is applicable only to Flexible axis axes with **ATYPE** values 43, 44 and 45. The command can be used with either or 5 parameters. Only 1 parameter is needed to disable the switch or clear FIFO queue. All five parameters are needed to enable switch. After loading FIFO and going through the sequence of positions in FIFO, if the same sequence has to be executed again, FIFO must be cleared before executing **HW_PSWITCH** command with the same parameters.

- Arguments
- **mode**
0 = disable switch; 1 = on and load FIFO; 2 = clear FIFO.
 - **direction**
0 = decreasing; 1 = increasing.
 - **opstate**
Output state to set in the first position in the FIFO; on or off.
 - **table_start**
Starting Table address of the sequence.
 - **table_end**
Ending Table address of the sequence.

Example **HW_PSWITCH(1, 1, ON, 21, 50)**
This command will load FIFO with 30 positions, stored in TABLE memory starting from **TABLE(21)** in increasing direction. When the position stored in **TABLE(21)** is reached, the OUT 0 output will be set on and then alternatively off and on on reaching following positions in the sequence, until the position stored in **TABLE(50)** reached.

Example **HW_PSWITCH(0)**
This command will disable switch if it was enabled previously, but will not clear the FIFO queue.

Example **HW_PSWITCH(2)**
This command will clear FIFO queue if loaded previously.

See also **AXIS**

3.2.146 I_GAIN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **I_GAIN**

Description The **I_GAIN** parameter contains the integral gain for the axis. The integral output contribution is calculated by multiplying the sums of the Following Errors with the value of the **I_GAIN** parameter. The default value is 0. Adding integral gain to a servo system reduces positioning error when at rest or moving steadily. It can produce or increase overshooting and oscillation and is therefore only suitable for systems working on constant speed and with slow accelerations.
Note: In order to avoid any instability the servo gains should be changed only when the **SERVO** is off.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **D_GAIN, I_GAIN, OV_GAIN, P_GAIN, VFF_GAIN.**

3.2.147 IDLE

See **WAIT IDLE.**

3.2.148 IEEE_IN

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **IEEE_IN(byte0,byte1,byte2,byte3)**

Description The **IEEE_IN** function returns the floating point number represented by 4 bytes which typically have been received over a communications link.

Arguments

- **byte0** - byte3
Any combination of 8 bit values that represents a valid IEEE floating point number.

Example **VR(20) = IEEE_IN(b0,b1,b2,b3)**

See also N/A

3.2.149 IEEE_OUT

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **byte_n = IEEE_OUT(value, n)**

Description The **IEEE_OUT** function returns a single byte in IEEE format extracted from the floating point value for transmission over a bus system. The function will typically be called 4 times to extract each byte in turn.
Note: Byte 0 is the high byte of the 32 bit IEEE floating point format.

Arguments

- **value**
Any BASIC floating point variable or parameter.
- **n**
The byte number (0 - 3) to be extracted.

Example **V=MPOS AXIS(2)**
byte0 = IEEE_OUT(V, 0)
byte1 = IEEE_OUT(V, 1)
byte2 = IEEE_OUT(V, 2)
byte3 = IEEE_OUT(V, 3)

See also N/A

3.2.150 IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF

Type	Program control command
Syntax	IF condition_1 THEN commands {ELSEIF condition_i THEN commands} [ELSE commands] ENDIF IF condition_1 THEN commands
Description	This structure controls the flow of the program based on the results of the condition. If the condition is TRUE the commands following THEN up to ELSEIF , ELSE or ENDIF is executed. If the condition is FALSE and the command of a subsequent ELSEIF substructure is TRUE , the commands of this substructure are executed. If all conditions are FALSE the commands following ELSE will be executed or the program will resume at the line after ENDIF in case no ELSE is included. The ENDIF is used to mark the end of the conditional block. Note: IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF sequences can be nested without limit. For a multi-line IF..THEN construction, there must not be any statement after THEN . A single-line construction must not use ENDIF .
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • condition_i A logical expression. • commands One or more BASIC commands.
Example	IF MPOS > (0.22 * VR(0)) THEN GOTO exceeds_length
Example	IF IN(0) = ON THEN count = count + 1 PRINT "COUNTS = ";count fail = 0 ELSE fail = fail + 1 ENDIF
Example	IF IN(stop)=ON THEN OP(8,ON) VR(cycle_flag)=0 ELSEIF IN(start_cycle)=ON THEN VR(cycle_flag)=1 ELSEIF IN(step1)=ON THEN VR(cycle_flag)=99 ENDIF

Example	IF key_char=\$31 THEN GOSUB char_1 ELSEIF key_char=\$32 THEN GOSUB char_2 ELSEIF key_char=\$33 THEN GOSUB char_3 ELSE PRINT "Character unknown" ENDIF
See also	N/A

3.2.151 IN

Type	I/O function
Syntax	IN(input_number [,final_input_number]) IN
Description	The IN function returns the value of digital inputs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IN(input_number, final_input_number) will return the binary sum of the group of inputs. The two arguments must be less than 24 apart. • IN(input_number) with the value for input_number less than 32 will return the value of the particular channel. • IN (without arguments) will return the binary sum of the first 24 inputs (as IN(0,23)).
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • input_number The number of the input for which to return a value. Value: An integer between 0 and 31. • final_input_number The number of the last input for which to return a value. Value: An integer between 0 and 31.

Example The following lines can be used to move to the position set on a thumb wheel multiplied by a factor. The thumb wheel is connected to inputs 4, 5, 6 and 7, and gives output in BCD.

```

moveloop:
MOVEABS(IN(4,7)*1.5467)
WAIT IDLE
GOTO moveloop
    
```

The **MOVEABS** command is constructed as follows:
 Step 1: **IN(4,7)** will get a number between 0 and 15.
 Step 2: The number is multiplied by 1.5467 to get required distance.
 Step 3: An absolute move is made to this position.

Example In this example a single input is tested:

```

test:
WAIT UNTIL IN(4)=ON ' Conveyor is in position when ON
GOSUB place
    
```

See also **OP**.

3.2.152 INDEVICE

Type I/O parameter

Syntax **INDEVICE**

Description The **INDEVICE** parameter defines the default input device. This device will be selected for the input commands when the **#n** option is omitted. The **INDEVICE** parameter is task specific. The supported values are listed in the table below.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **GETGET, INPUT, LINPUT, KEY**.

Value	Description
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2
5	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 5
6	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 6
7	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 7

3.2.153 INITIALISE

Type System command

Syntax **INITIALISE**

Description Sets all axes, system and process parameters to their default values. The parameters are also reset each time the controller is powered up, or when an **EX** (software reset) command is performed. In Trajexia Tools the menu **Reset the controller...** under the **Controller** menu performs the equivalent of an **EX** command.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also • **EX**

Value	Description
0	Programming port 0 (default)
1	RS-232C serial port 1

3.2.154 INPUT

Type	I/O command
Syntax	INPUT [#n], variable { , variable }
Description	<p>The INPUT command will assign numerical input string values to the specified variables. Multiple input string values can be requested on one line, separated by commas, or on multiple lines separated by carriage return. The program execution will be paused until the string is terminated with a carriage return after the last variable has been assigned.</p> <p>If the string is invalid, the user will be prompted with an error message and the task will be repeated. The maximum amount of inputs on one line has no limit other than the line length.</p> <p>Channels 5 to 7 are logical channels that are superimposed on the RS-232C programming port 0 when using Trajexia Tools.</p> <p>Note: Channel 0 is reserved for the connection to Trajexia Tools and/or the command line interface. Please be aware that this channel may give problems for this function.</p>
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • n The specified input device. When this argument is omitted, the port as specified by INDEVICE will be used. • variable The variable to write to.
Example	<p>Consider the following program to receive data from the terminal.</p> <pre>INPUT#5, num PRINT#5, "BATCH COUNT=";num[0]</pre> <p>A possible response on the terminal could be:</p> <pre>123<CR> BATCH COUNT=123</pre>
See also	INDEVICE, GET, LINPUT, KEY

3.2.155 INT

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	INT(expression)
Description	<p>The INT function returns the integer part of the expression.</p> <p>Note: To round a positive number to the nearest integer value take the INT function of the value added by 0.5. Similarly, to round for a negative value subtract 0.5 to the value before applying INT.</p>
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	<pre>>> PRINT INT(1.79) 1.0000</pre>
See also	N/A

3.2.156 INVERT_IN

Type	System command
Syntax	INVERT_IN(input,on/off)
Description	<p>The INVERT_IN command allows the input channels 0..31 to be individually inverted in software.</p> <p>This is important as these input channels can be assigned to activate functions such as feedhold.</p> <p>The INVERT_IN function sets the inversion for one channel on or off. It can only be applied to inputs 0..31.</p>
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • input A BASIC expression
Example	<pre>>>? IN(3) 0.0000 >>INVERT_IN(3,ON) >>? IN(3) 1.0000</pre>
See also	N/A

3.2.157 INVERT_STEP

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **INVERT_STEP**

Description **INVERT_STEP** is used to switch a hardware inverter into the stepper pulse output circuit. This can be necessary in for connecting to some stepper drivers. The electronic logic inside the Trajexia stepper pulse generator assumes that the FALLING edge of the step output is the active edge which results in motor movement. This is suitable for the majority of stepper drivers. Setting **INVERT_STEP=ON** effectively makes the RISING edge of the step signal the active edge. **INVERT_STEP** should be set if required prior to enabling the controller with **WDOG=ON**. Default is off.
 Note: If the setting is incorrect. A stepper motor may lose position by one step when changing direction.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

3.2.158 INVERTER_COMMAND

Type System command

Syntax **INVERTER_COMMAND(module, station, 7, operation_signals)**
INVERTER_COMMAND(module, station, 1, alarm_number)

Description **INVERTER_COMMAND** controls inputs and clears alarm of the frequency inverter connected to the system via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. There are two **INVERTER_COMMAND** functions:

- 1: Clears an alarm.
- 7: Controls operation signals.

To use an inverter via MECHATROLINK-II you should put the command and the reference via communication option:

- Inverter MV/V7: N3=3; N4=9
- Inverter F7/G7: B1-01=3; B1-02=3.

Make you sure that the Inverter firmware supports the MECHATROLINK-II board.

The command returns -1 if successfully executed and 0 if failed.

The command sent to the inverter will correspond with the bits given in the table below.

Arguments

- **module**
The number of the TJ1-ML__ that the inverter is connected to.
- **station**
The MECHATROLINK-II station number of the inverter.
- **alarm_number**
The number of the alarm. See the inverter manual.
- **operation_signals**
A bitwise value to control the operation signals. See the table below.

Example No example.

See also N/A

Bit	Value	Command	Description
0	Hex	1	Run forward

Bit	Value	Command	Description
1	Hex	2	Run reverse
2	Hex	4	Inverter multifunction Input 3
3	Hex	8	Inverter multifunction Input 4
4	Hex	10	Inverter multifunction Input 5
5	Hex	20	Inverter multifunction Input 6
6	Hex	40	Inverter multifunction Input 7
7	Hex	80	Inverter multifunction Input 8 (Only G7)
8	Hex	100	External fault
9	Hex	200	Fault reset
10	Hex	400	Inverter multifunction Input 9 (only G7)
11	Hex	800	Inverter multifunction Input 10 (only G7)
12	Hex	1000	Inverter multifunction Input 11 (only G7)
13	Hex	2000	Inverter multifunction Input 12 (only G7)
14	Hex	4000	Fault history data clear
15	Hex	8000	External BB command

3.2.159 INVERTER_READ

Type System command

Syntax **INVERTER_READ(module, station,0, param_number, param_size, VR)**
INVERTER_READ(module, station, 1, alarm_number, VR)
INVERTER_READ(module, station, 2, VR)
INVERTER_READ(module, station, 3, VR)
INVERTER_READ(module, station, 4, from, length, VR)

Description **INVERTER_READ** reads the parameter, speed reference, torque reference or alarm from the frequency inverter connected to the system via the MECHATROLINK-II bus.

There are five **INVERTER_READ** functions:

- 0: Reads an inverter parameter.
- 1: Reads the inverter alarm.
- 2: Reads the speed reference.
- 3: Reads the torque reference.
- 4: Reads the inverter inputs.

To use an inverter via MECHATROLINK-II you should put the command and the reference via communication option:

- Inverter MV/V7: N3=3; N4=9
- Inverter F7/G7: B1-01=3; B1-02=3.

Make you sure that the Inverter firmware supports the MECHATROLINK-II board.

The command returns 1 if successfully executed and 0 if failed. The result (if any) is returned in the selected VR.

- Arguments
- **module**
The number of the TJ1-ML__ that the inverter is connected to.
 - **station**
The MECHATROLINK-II station number of the inverter.
 - **param_number**
The number of the parameter to read. See the inverter manual.
 - **param_size**
The size of the parameter to read, 2 or 4 bytes. See the inverter manual.
 - **VR**
The address in the VR memory of the TJ-MC__ where the read information is put. When the function is **4**, the result is returned as a bitwise value. See the table below.
 - **alarm_number**
The number of the alarm to read. See the inverter manual.
 - **from**
The start address of the input to read.
 - **length**
The length of the input to read.

Example No example.

See also N/A

3.2.160 INVERTER_WRITE

Type System command

Syntax **INVERTER_WRITE(module, station, 0, param_number, param_size, VR, mode)**
INVERTER_WRITE(module, station, 2, value)
INVERTER_WRITE(module, station, 3, value)

Description **INVERTER_WRITE** writes the parameter, speed reference or torque reference from the frequency inverter connected to the system via the MECHATROLINK-II bus.

There are three **INVERTER_WRITE** functions:

- 0: Writes an inverter parameter.
- 2: Writes the speed reference.
- 3: Writes the torque reference.

To use an inverter via MECHATROLINK-II you should put the command and the reference via communication option:


- Inverter MV/V7: N3=3; N4=9
- Inverter F7/G7: B1-01=3; B1-02=3.

Make you sure that the Inverter firmware supports the MECHATROLINK-II board.

The command returns -1 if successfully executed and 0 if failed. The result (if any) is returned in the selected VR.

Bit	Value	Command	Description
0	Hex	1	Run forward
1	Hex	2	Run reverse
2	Hex	4	Inverter multifunction Input 3
3	Hex	8	Inverter multifunction Input 4
4	Hex	10	Inverter multifunction Input 5
5	Hex	20	Inverter multifunction Input 6
6	Hex	40	Inverter multifunction Input 7
8	Hex	100	External fault
9	Hex	200	Fault reset
14	Hex	4000	Fault history data clear
15	Hex	8000	External BB command

- Arguments
- **module**
The number of the TJ1-ML__ that the inverter is connected to.
 - **station**
The MECHATROLINK-II station number of the inverter
 - **param_number**
The number of the parameter to write. See the inverter manual.
 - **param_size**
The size of the parameter to write, 2 or 4 bytes. See the inverter manual.
 - **VR**
The address in the VR memory of the TJ1-MC__ where the new value for the parameter is.
 - **mode**
0 = just write; 1= write and enter; 2 = write and config.
 - **value**
The new value that is written.
- Example No example.
- See also N/A

 If you have to transfer many parameters at the same time, the most efficient way is to use MODE 0 for all but the last parameter, and MODE 1 for the last parameter. MODE 0 is executed faster than MODE 1.

3.2.161 JOGSPEED

- Type Axis parameter
- Syntax **JOGSPEED**
- Description The **JOGSPEED** parameter sets the jog speed in user units for an axis. A jog will be performed when a jog input for an axis has been declared and that input is low. A forward jog input and a reverse jog input are available for each axis, respectively set by **FWD_JOG** and **REV_JOG**. The speed of the jog can be controlled with the **FAST_JOG** input.
- Arguments N/A
- Example No example.
- See also **AXIS AXIS, FAST_JOG, FWD_JOG, REV_JOG, UNITS.**

3.2.162 KEY

- Type I/O parameter
- Syntax **KEY [#n]**
- Description The **KEY** parameter returns **TRUE** or **FALSE** depending on if a character has been received at the serial port buffer or not. A **TRUE** result will reset when the character is read with the **GET** command.
Channels 5 to 7 are logical channels that are superimposed on the programming port 0 when using Trajexia Tools.
Note: Channel 0 is reserved for the connection to Trajexia Tools and/or the command line interface. Please be aware that this channel may give problems for this function.
- Arguments • **n**
 The specified input device. When this argument is omitted, the port as specified by **INDEVICE** will be used. See the table below.
- Example **WAIT UNTIL KEY#1**
GET#1, k
Beware that for using **KEY#1** in an equation may require parentheses in the statement, in this case: **WAIT UNTIL (KEY#1)=TRUE.**

See also • **GET**

Value	Input device
0	Programming port 0
1	RS-232C serial port 1
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2
5	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 5
6	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 6
7	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 7

3.2.163 LAST_AXIS

Type System parameter

Syntax **LAST_AXIS** (read-only)

Description The **LAST_AXIS** parameter contains the number of the last axis processed by the system.
Most systems do not use all the available axes. It would therefore be a waste of time to task the idle moves on all axes that are not in use. To avoid this to some extent, the TJ1-MC__ will task moves on the axes from 0 to **LAST_AXIS**, where **LAST_AXIS** is the number of the highest axis for which an **AXIS** or **BASE** command has been processed, whichever of the two is larger.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **AXIS, BASE.**

3.2.164 LINKAX

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **LINKAX**

Description Returns the axis number that the axis is linked to during any linked moves. Linked moves are where the demand position is a function of another axis.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **CONNECT, CAMBOX, MOVELINK.**

3.2.165 LINPUT

Type I/O command

Syntax **LINPUT [#n ,] vr_variable**

Description The **LINPUT** command assigns the ASCII code of the characters to an array of variables starting with the specified VR variable. Program execution will be paused until the string is terminated with a carriage return, which is also stored. The string is not echoed by the controller.
Channels 5 to 7 are logical channels that are superimposed on the programming port 0 when using Trajexia Tools.
Note: Channel 0 is reserved for the connection to Trajexia Tools and/or the command line interface. Please be aware that this channel may give problems for this command.

Arguments

- **n**
The specified input device. When this argument is omitted, the port as specified by INDEVICE will be used. See the table below.
- **vr_variable**
The first VR variable to write to.

Example Consider the following line in a program.

LINPUT#5, VR(0)

Entering START<CR> will give

VR(0)=83S

VR(1)=84T

VR(2)=65A

VR(3)=82R

VR(4)=84T

VR(5)=13<CR>

- See also
- **GET**
 - **INPUT**
 - **VR**

Value	Input device
0	Programming port 0
1	RS-232C serial port 1
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2
5	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 5
6	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 6
7	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 7

3.2.166 LIST

Type Program command (Trajexia Tools command line only)

Syntax **LIST ["program_name"]**
TYPE ["program_name"]

Description For use only with the terminal window. **LIST** is used as an immediate (command line) command only and must not be used in programs. The **LIST** command prints the current selected program or the program specified by **program_name**. The program name can also be specified without quotes. If the program name is omitted, the current selected program will be listed.

Note: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Within Trajexia Tools users can use the terminal window.

Arguments

- **program_name**
The program to be printed.

Example No example.

See also **SELECT**.

3.2.167 LIST_GLOBAL

Type System command (terminal only)

Syntax **LIST_GLOBAL**

Description When executed from the command line (terminal channel 0) returns all the currently set **GLOBAL** and **CONSTANT** parameters.

Arguments N/A

Example In an application where the following GLOBAL and CONSTANT have been set:

```
CONSTANT "cutter", 23
GLOBAL "conveyor",5
```

```
>>LIST_GLOBAL
Global VR
```

```
-----
conveyor 5
Constant Value
-----
cutter 23.0000
```

See also N/A

3.2.168 LN

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **LN(expression)**

Description The **LN** function returns the natural logarithm of the expression. The input expression value must be greater than 0.

Arguments • **expression**
Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> **PRINT LN(10)**
2.3026

See also N/A

3.2.169 LOCK

Type System command

Syntax **LOCK(code)**
UNLOCK(code)

Description The **LOCK** command prevents the program from being viewed, modified or deleted by personnel unaware of the security code. The **UNLOCK** command allows the locked state to be unlocked. The code number can be any integer and is held in encoded form. **LOCK** is always an immediate command and can be issued only when the system is **UNLOCKED**.

Arguments • **code**
Any valid integer with maximum 7 digits.

Example >> **LOCK(561234)**
The programs cannot be modified or seen.
>> **UNLOCK(561234)**
The system is now unlocked.

See also N/A



Caution

The security code must be remembered; it will be required to unlock the system. Without the security code the system can not be recovered.

3.2.170 MARK

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **MARK**

Description The **MARK** is set to **FALSE** when the **REGIST** command has been executed and is set to **TRUE** when the primary registration event occurs.

Arguments N/A

Example **IF MARK AXIS(1) THEN**
 PRINT "Primary registration event for axis 1 occurred"
 ENDIF

See also **AXIS, REGIST, REG_POS.**

3.2.171 MARKB

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **MARKB**

Description The **MARKB** is set to **FALSE** when the **REGIST** command has been executed and is set to **TRUE** when the secondary registration event occurs.

Arguments N/A

Example **IF MARKB AXIS(2) THEN**
 PRINT "Secondary registration event for axis 2 occurred"
 ENDIF

See also **AXIS, REGIST, REG_POSB.**

3.2.172 MECHATROLINK

Type System command

Syntax **MECHATROLINK(unit,0)**

Detects and connects devices on MECHATROLINK-II unit **unit**. It is necessary to use it to reset the network from a communication problem and to re-detect servos that have been not detected (EG: when the A letter in the **AXISSTATUS** word becomes capital red).

MECHATROLINK(unit,3,VR)

Returns the number of detected MECHATROLINK-II devices after a **MECHATROLINK(unit,0)**. It is used by the **STARTUP** program to check that the number of detected MECHATROLINK-II modules corresponds with the expected.

MECHATROLINK(unit,4,station,VR)

Returns the address of MECHATROLINK-II device at that "station" number. The station numbers are a sequence 0..x for all the attached devices. -1 is returned if no device is allocated to that station. It is used by the **STARTUP** program to check that the number of detected MECHATROLINK-II modules corresponds with the expected.

MECHATROLINK(unit,5,station,VR)

Reads and clears missed message count. A Non-Axis MECHATROLINK-II device does not report automatically a network problem so, use this command to poll the inverter and IO modules for checking that the network is alive. This command will be used in the proposed SHELL program.

Note:

- You can use the command **MECHATROLINK(unit,5,station,VR)** to monitor the status of a device during a program execution. If the contents of the VR address is greater than 0 a communication error with the device occurs and the device can malfunction. You can use this command to stop your program when the device has an error.

Description Note: This command has two forms, depending upon the function required: Master and Station Functions.
 All **MECHATROLINK** functions return **TRUE** (-1) if the command was successful or **FALSE** (0) if the command failed.
 The functions are separated out into 2 types, **MASTER** functions that work on a unit, and **STATION** functions that work on a specific **station_address** of a given unit.
 All functions that retrieve a value store it in the **VR** variable indicated in the last parameter. If this parameter has the value -1 then the value is printed to the command line port.
 Notes:

- If a MECHATROLINK-II command fails then the MECHATROLINK-II station will go into warning/alarm state. All subsequent commands will then return this warning/alarm state, even if the command is question is performed correctly.
- The warning/alarm state can only be cleared by the **ALM_CLR** command.
- There is no **ALM_CLR** subcommand, so in order to send the **ALM_CLR** you must enter commissioning mode.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

3.2.173 MERGE

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **MERGE**

Description The **MERGE** parameter is a software switch that can be used to enable or disable the merging of consecutive moves. With **MERGE** is on and the next move already in the next move buffer (**NTYPE**), the axis will not ramp down to 0 speed but will load up the following move enabling a seamless merge. The default setting of **MERGE** is off.

It is up to the programmer to ensure that merging is sensible. For example, merging a forward move with a reverse move will cause an attempted instantaneous change of direction.

MERGE will only function if the following are all true:

1. Only the speed profiled moves **MOVE**, **MOVEABS**, **MOVECIRC**, **MHELICAL**, **REVERSE**, **FORWARD** and **MOVEMODIFY** can be merged with each other. They cannot be merged with linked moves **CONNECT**, **MOVELINK** and **CAMBOX**.
2. There is a move in the next move buffer (**NTYPE**).
3. The axis group does not change for multi-axis moves.

When merging multi-axis moves, only the base axis **MERGE** axis parameter needs to be set.

Note: If the moves are short, a high deceleration rate must be set to avoid the TJ1-MC__ decelerating in anticipation of the end of the buffered move.

Arguments N/A

Example **MERGE = OFF ' Decelerate at the end of each move**
MERGE = ON ' Moves will be merged if possible

See also **AXIS**.

3.2.174 MHELICAL

Type	Axis command
Syntax	MHELICAL(end1, end2, centre1, centre2, direction, distance3) MH(end1, end2, centre1, centre2, direction, distance3)
Description	Performs a helical move, that is, moves 2 orthogonal axes in such a way as to produce a circular arc at the tool point with a simultaneous linear move on a third axis. The first 5 parameters are similar to those of a MOVECIRC() command. The sixth parameter defines the simultaneous linear move. Finish 1 and centre 1 are on the current BASE axis. Finish 2 and centre 2 are on the following axis. The first 4 distances and the sixth parameter are scaled according to the current unit conversion factor for each axis.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • end1 Position on BASE axis to finish at. • end2 Position on next axis in BASE array to finish at. • centre1 Position on BASE axis about which to move. • centre2 Position on next axis in BASE array about which to move. • direction The direction is a software switch which determines whether the arc is interpolated in a clockwise or anti- clockwise direction. The parameter is set to 0 or 1. See MOVECIRC. • distance3 The distance to move on the third axis in the BASE array axis in user units.
Example	No example.
See also	MOVECIRC .

3.2.175 MOD

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	expression1 MOD expression2
Description	The MOD function returns the expression2 modulus of expression1 . This function will take the integer part of any non-integer input.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression1 Any valid BASIC expression. • expression2 Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	>> PRINT 122 MOD 13 5.0000
See also	N/A

3.2.176 MOTION_ERROR

Type	System parameter (read-only)
Syntax	MOTION_ERROR
Description	The MOTION_ERROR parameter contains a bit pattern showing the axes which have a motion error. For example, if axis 2 and 6 have the motion error the MOTION_ERROR value would be 68 (4+64). A motion error occurs when the AXISSTATUS state for one of the axes matches the ERRORMASK setting. In this case the enable switch (WDOG) will be turned off, and MOTION_ERROR contains a bit pattern showing all axes which have the motion error and the ERROR_AXIS parameter will contain the number of the first axis to have the error. A motion error can be cleared executing a DATUM(0) command.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, AXISSTATUS, DATUM, ERROR_AXIS, ERRORMASK, WDOG .

3.2.177 MOVE

Type	Axis command
Syntax	MOVE(distance_1 [, distance_2 [, distance_3 [, distance_4 [, ...]]]]) MO(distance_1 [, distance_2 [, distance_3 [, distance_4 [, ...]]]])
Description	<p>The MOVE command moves with one or more axes at the demand speed and acceleration and deceleration to a position specified as increment from the current position. In multi-axis moves the movement is interpolated and the speed, acceleration and deceleration are taken from the base axis.</p> <p>The specified distances are scaled using the unit conversion factor in the UNITS axis parameter. If, for example, an axis has 4,000 encoder edges/mm, then the number of units for that axis would be set to 4000, and MOVE(12.5) would move 12.5 mm.</p> <p>MOVE works on the default basis axis group (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis. Argument distance_1 is applied to the base axis, distance_2 is applied to the next axis, etc. By changing the axis between individual MOVE commands, uninterpolated, unsynchronised multi-axis motion can be achieved. Incremental moves can be merged for profiled continuous path movements by turning on the MERGE axis parameter.</p> <p>Considering a 2-axis movement, the individual speeds are calculated using the equations below. Given command MOVE(x₁,x₂) and the profiled speed v_p as calculated from the SPEED, ACCEL and DECEL parameters from the base axis and the total multi-axes distance $L = \text{SQR}(x_1^2 + x_2^2)$.</p> <p>The individual speed v_i for axis i at any time of the movement is calculated as: $v_i = (x_i * v_p) / L.$</p>
Arguments	<p>The command can take up to 16 arguments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • distance_i The distance to move for every axis i in user units starting with the base axis.
Example	<p>A system is working with a unit conversion factor of 1 and has a 1000-line encoder. It is, therefore, necessary to use the following command to move 10 turns on the motor. (A 1000 line encoder gives 4000 edges/turn).</p> <p>MOVE(40000)</p>

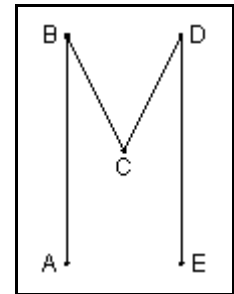
Example **MOVE(10) AXIS(0)**
MOVE(10) AXIS(1)
MOVE(10) AXIS(2)

In this example, axes 0, 1 and 2 are moved independently (without interpolation). Each axis will move at its programmed speed and other axis parameters.

Example An X-Y plotter can write text at any position within its working envelope. Individual characters are defined as a sequence of moves relative to a start point so that the same commands can be used no matter what the plot position.

The command subroutine for the letter M might be as follows:

MOVE(0,12) ' A -> B
MOVE(3,-6) ' B -> C
MOVE(3,6) ' C -> D
MOVE(0,-12) ' D -> E



See also **AXIS, MOVEABS, UNITS.**

3.2.178 MOVEABS

Type	Axis command
Syntax	MOVEABS(distance_1 [, distance_2 [, distance_3 [, distance_4 [, ...]]]]) MA(distance_1 [, distance_2 [, distance_3 [, distance_4 [, ...]]]])
Description	<p>The MOVEABS command moves one or more axes at the demand speed, acceleration and deceleration to a position specified as absolute position, i.e., in reference to the origin. In multi-axis moves the movement is interpolated and the speed, acceleration and deceleration are taken from the base axis. The specified distances are scaled using the unit conversion factor in the UNITS axis parameter. If, for example, an axis has 4,000 encoder edges/mm, then the number of units for that axis would be set to 4000, and MOVEABS(12.5) would move to a position 12.5 mm from the origin. MOVEABS works on the default basis axis group (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis. Argument distance_1 is applied to the base axis, distance_2 is applied to the next axis, etc. By changing the axis between individual MOVE commands, uninterpolated, unsynchronised multi-axis motion can be achieved. Absolute moves can be merged for profiled continuous path movements by turning on the MERGE axis parameter.</p> <p>Considering a 2-axis movement, the individual speeds are calculated using the equations below. Given command MOVE(ax₁,ax₂), the current position (ay₁,ay₂) and the profiled speed v_p as calculated from the SPEED, ACCEL and DECEL parameters from the base axis and the total multi-axes distance $L = \text{SQR}(x_1^2 + x_2^2)$, where $x_1 = ax_1 - ay_1$.</p> <p>The individual speed for axis at any time of the movement is calculated as $v_i = (x_i \times v_p) / L$.</p>
Arguments	<p>The command can take up to 16 arguments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • distance_i The position to move every axis <i>i</i> to in user units starting with the base axis.
Example	<p>MOVEABS(20,350)</p> <p>An X-Y plotter has a pen carousel whose position is fixed relative to the plotter origin. To change pen, an absolute move to the carousel position will find the target irrespective of the plot position when the command is executed.</p>

Example A pallet consists of a 6 by 8 grid in which gas canisters are inserted 85mm apart by a packaging machine. The canisters are picked up from a fixed point. The first position in the pallet is defined as position (0,0) using the DEFPOS command. The part of the program to position the canisters in the pallet is as follows:

```
xloop:
  FOR x = 0 TO 5
yloop:
  FOR y = 0 TO 7
    MOVEABS(-340,-516.5) ' Move to pick up point
    GOSUB pick ' Go to pick up subroutine
    PRINT "MOVE TO POSITION: ";x*6+y+1
    MOVEABS(x*85,y*85)
    GOSUB place ' Go to place down subroutine
  NEXT y
NEXT x
```

See also **AXIS, MOVE, MOVEABS, UNITS.**

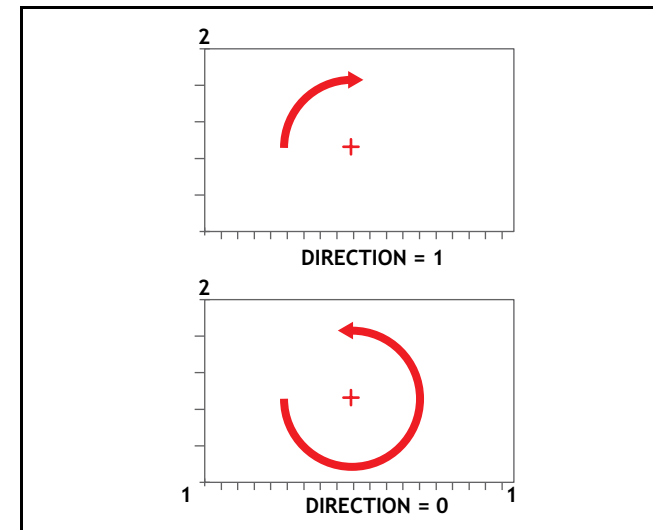
3.2.179 MOVECIRC

Type Axis command

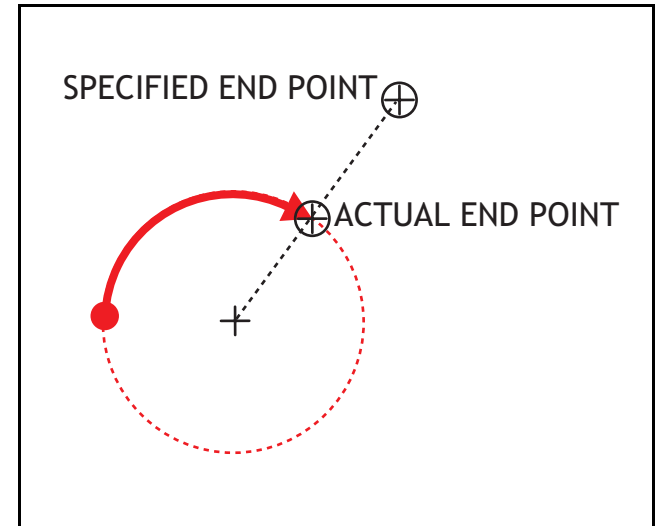
Syntax **MOVECIRC(end_1,end_2,centre_1,centre_2,direction)**
MC(end_1,end_2,centre_1,centre_2,direction)

Description The **MOVECIRC** command interpolates 2 orthogonal axes in a circular arc. The path of the movement is determined by the 5 arguments, which are incremental from the current position. The arguments **end_1** and **centre_1** apply to the base axis and **end_2** and **centre_2** apply to the following axis. All arguments are given in user units of each axis. The speed of movement along the circular arc is set by the **SPEED**, **ACCEL** and **DECEL** parameters of the base axis. **MOVECIRC** works on the default basis axis group (set with **BASE**) unless **AXIS** is used to specify a temporary base axis. For **MOVECIRC** to be correctly executed, the two axes moving in the circular arc must have the same number of encoder pulses per linear axis distance. If they do not, it is possible to adjust the encoder scales in many cases by adjusting with **ENCODER_RATIO** axis parameters for the axis.

- Arguments
- **end_1**
The end position for the base axis.
 - **end_2**
The end position for the next axis.
 - **centre_1**
The position around which the base axis is to move.
 - **centre_2**
The position around which the next axis is to move.
 - **direction**
A software switch that determines whether the arc is interpolated in a clockwise or counterclockwise direction. Value: 0 or 1.
If the two axes involved in the movement form a right-hand axis, set direction to 0 to produce positive motion about the third (possibly imaginary) orthogonal axis. If the two axes involved in the movement form a left-hand axis, set direction to 0 to produce negative motion about the third (possibly imaginary) orthogonal axis. See the table below.



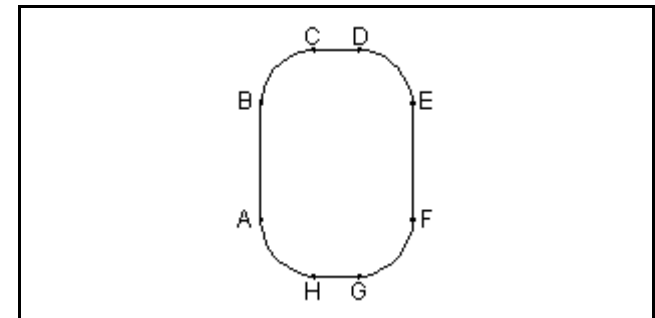
Note: The **MOVECIRC** computes the radius and the total angle of rotation from the centre, and end-point. If the end point does not lie on the calculated path, the move simply ends at the computed end and not the specified end point. It is the responsibility of the programmer to ensure that the two points correspond to correct points on a circle.



Example The command sequence to plot the letter 0 might be as follows:

```

MOVE(0,6) ' Move A -> B
MOVECIRC(3,3,3,0,1) ' Move B -> C
MOVE(2,0) ' Move C -> D
MOVECIRC(3,-3,0,-3,1) ' Move D -> E
MOVE(0,-6) ' Move E -> F
MOVECIRC(-3,-3,-3,0,1) ' Move F -> G
MOVE(-2,0) ' Move G -> H
MOVECIRC(-3,3,0,3,1) ' Move H -> A
    
```



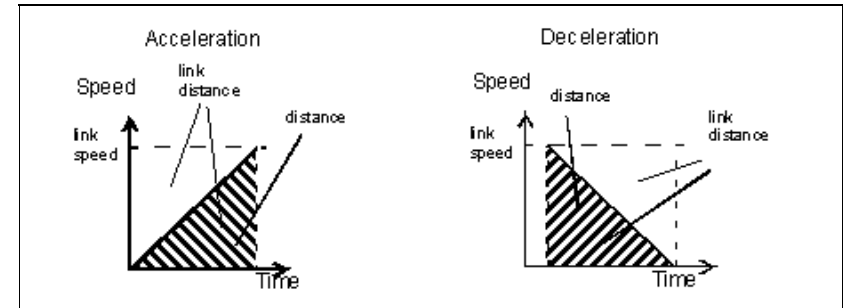
See also **AXIS, ENCODER_RATIO, UNITS**

Direction	Right-hand axis	Left-hand axis
1	Negative	Positive
0	Positive	Negative

3.2.180 MOVELINK

Type	Axis command
Syntax	MOVELINK (distance, link_distance, link_acceleration, link_deceleration, link_axis [, link_option [, link_position]]) ML (distance, link_distance, link_acceleration, link_deceleration, link_axis [, link_option [, link_position]])
Description	<p>The MOVELINK command creates a linear move on the base axis linked via a software gearbox to the measured position of a link axis. The link axis can move in either direction to drive the output motion.</p> <p>The parameters show the distance the base axis moves for a certain distance of the link axis (link_distance). The link axis distance is divided into three phases that apply to the movement of the base axis. These parts are the acceleration, the constant speed and the deceleration. The link acceleration and deceleration distances are specified by the link_acceleration and link_deceleration parameters. The constant speed link distance is derived from the total link distance and these two parameters.</p> <p>The three phases can be divided into separate MOVELINK commands or can be added up together into one.</p> <p>Consider the following two rules when setting up the MOVELINK command.</p> <p>Rule 1: In an acceleration and deceleration phase with matching speed, the link_distance must be twice the distance. See the figure.</p> <p>Rule 2: In a constant speed phase with matching speeds, the two axes travel the same distance so the distance to move must equal the link_distance.</p> <p>MOVELINK works on the default basis axis group (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis. The axis set for link_axis drives the base axis.</p> <p>Note: If the sum of link_acceleration and link_deceleration is greater than link_distance, they are both reduced in proportion in order to equal the sum to link_distance.</p>

Arguments



- **distance**
The incremental distance in user units to move the base axis, as a result of the measured **link_distance** movement on the link axis.
- **link_distance**
The positive incremental distance in user units that is required to be measured on the link axis to result in the distance motion on the base axis.
- **link_acceleration**
The positive incremental distance in user units on the link axis over which the base axis will accelerate.
- **link_deceleration**
The positive incremental distance in user units on the link axis over which the base axis will decelerate.
Note: If the sum of parameter 3 and parameter 4 is greater than parameter 2, they are both reduced in proportion until the equal parameter 2.
- **link_axis**
The axis to link to.
- **link_option**
See the table below.
- **link_position**
The absolute position where **MOVELINK** will start when **link_option** is set to 2

Note: The command uses the **BASE()** and **AXIS()**, and unit conversion factors in a similar way to other **MOVE** commands.

Note: The “link” axis may move in either direction to drive the output motion. The link distances specified are always positive.

Example A flying shear cuts a roll of paper every 160 m while moving at the speed of the paper. The shear is able to travel up to 1.2 m of which 1 m is used in this example. The paper distance is measured by an encoder, the unit conversion factor being set to give units of metres on both axes. Axis 1 is the link axis.

```

MOVELINK(0,150,0,0,1) ' wait distance
MOVELINK(0.4,0.8,0.8,0,1) ' accelerate
MOVELINK(0.6,1.0,0,0.8,1) ' match speed then decelerate
WAIT UNTIL NTYPE=0 ' wait till last move started
OP(8,ON) ' activate cutter
MOVELINK(-1,8.2,0.5,0.5,1) ' move back
    
```

In this program, the TJ1-MC__ waits for the roll to feed out 150 m in the first line. At this distance, the shear accelerates to the speed of the paper, coasts at the same speed, then decelerates to a stop within a 1 m stroke. This movement is specified using two separate **MOVELINK** commands. The program then waits for the next move buffer to be clear **NTYPE=0**. This indicates that the acceleration phase is complete. The distances on the link axis (**link_distance**) in the **MOVELINK** commands are 150, 0.8, 1.0, and 8.2, which add up to 160 m.

To ensure that the speeds and positions of the cutter and paper match during the cut task, the arguments of the **MOVELINK** command must be correct.

Hint: Consider the acceleration, constant speed and deceleration phases separately. As stated, the acceleration and deceleration phases require the **link_distance** to be twice the distance. Both phases can be specified as:

```

MOVELINK(0.4,0.8,0.8,0,1) ' This move is all accel
MOVELINK(0.4,0.8,0,0.8,1) ' This move is all decel
    
```

In a constant speed phase with matching speeds, the two axes travel the same distance so the distance to move must equal the link distance. The constant speed phase can be specified as follows:

```

MOVELINK(0.2,0.2,0,0,1) ' This is all constant speed
    
```

The **MOVELINK** command lets the three sections to be added by summing the **distance**, **link_distance**, **link_acceleration** and **link_deceleration** for each phase, to produce the command as follows.

```

MOVELINK(1,1.8,0.8,0.8,1)
    
```

In the program above, the acceleration phase is programmed separately. This is done to let an action be done at the end of the acceleration phase.

```

MOVELINK(0.4,0.8,0.8,0,1)
MOVELINK(0.6,1.0,0,0.8,1)
    
```

See also **AXIS, UNITS, REP_OPTION.**

Link option	Description
1	Link starts when registration event occurs on link axis.
2	Link starts at an absolute position on link axis (see link_position).
4	MOVELINK repeats automatically and bidirectionally. This option is cancelled by setting bit 1 of REP_OPTION parameter (that is, REP_OPTION = REP_OPTION OR 2).
5	Combination of options 1 and 4.
6	Combination of options 2 and 4.

3.2.181 MOVEMODIFY

Type	Axis command
Syntax	MOVEMODIFY(position) MM(position)
Description	The MOVEMODIFY command changes the absolute end position of the current single-axis linear move (MOVE or MOVEABS). If there is no current move or the current move is not a linear move, then MOVEMODIFY is treated as a MOVEABS command. The ENDMOVE parameter will contain the position of the end of the current move in user units. MOVEMODIFY works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> position The absolute position to be set as the new end of move.
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, MOVE, MOVEABS, UNITS.

3.2.182 MPOS

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **MPOS**

Description The **MPOS** parameter is the measured position of the axis in user units as derived from the encoder. This parameter can be set using the **DEFPOS** command. The **OFFPOS** axis parameter can also be used to shift the origin point. **MPOS** is reset to 0 at start-up. The range of the measured position is controlled with the **REP_DIST** and **REP_OPTION** axis parameters.

Arguments N/A

Example **WAIT UNTIL MPOS >= 1250
SPEED = 2.5**

See also **UNITS, AXIS, DEFPOS, ENCODER, FE, OFFPOS, REP_DIST, REP_OPTION, UNITS.**

3.2.183 MSPEED

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **MSPEED**

Description The **MSPEED** parameter contains the measured speed in units/s. It is calculated by taking the change in the measured position in user units in the last servo period and divide it by the servo period (in seconds). The servo period is set with the **SERVO_PERIOD** parameter. **MSPEED** represents a snapshot of the speed and significant fluctuations, which can occur, particularly at low speeds. It can be worthwhile to average several readings if a stable value is required at low speeds.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **AXIS, SERVO_PERIOD, VP_SPEED, UNITS.**

3.2.184 MTYPE

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **MTYPE**

Description The **MTYPE** parameter contains the type of move currently being executed. The possible values are given in the table below. **MTYPE** can be used to determine whether a move has finished or if a transition from one move type to another has taken place. A non-idle move type does not necessarily mean that the axis is actually moving. It can be at 0 speed part way along a move or interpolating with another axis without moving itself.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **AXIS, NTYPE.**

Move number	Move type
0	IDLE(no move)
1	MOVE
2	MOVEABS
3	MHELICAL
4	MOVECIRC
5	MOVEMODIFY
10	FORWARD
11	REVERSE
12	DATUM
13	CAM
14	JOG_FORWARD refer to FWD_JOG
15	JOG_REVERSE refer to REV_JOG
20	CAMBOX

Move number	Move type
21	CONNECT
22	MOVELINK

3.2.185 NAI0

Type System parameter (read-only)

Syntax **NAIO**

Description This parameter returns the number of analogue input channels connected on the MECHATROLINK-II expansion bus. For example a TJ1-MC__ will return 8 if there are 2 x AN2900 Units connected as each has 4 analogue input channels.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

3.2.186 NEG_OFFSET

Type System parameter

Syntax **NEG_OFFSET=value**

Description For Piezo Operation. This allows a negative offset to be applied to the output **DAC** signal from the servo loop. The offset is applied after the **DAC_SCALE** function. An offset of 327 will represent an offset of 0.1 volts. It is suggested that as offset of 65% to 70% of the value required to make the stage move in an open loop situation is used.

Arguments

- value**
A BASIC expression.

Example No example.

See also N/A

3.2.187 NEW

Type Program command

Syntax **NEW ["program_name"]**

Description The **NEW** command deletes all program lines of the program in the controller. **NEW** without a program name can be used to delete the currently selected program (using **SELECT**). The program name can also be specified without quotes. **NEW ALL** will delete all programs. The command can also be used to delete the Table. **NEW "TABLE"** The name **"TABLE"** must be in quotes. Note: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Within Trajexia Tools users can select the command from the Program menu.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **COPY, DEL, RENAME, SELECT, TABLE**

3.2.188 NEXT

See **FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT**.

3.2.189 NIO

Type System parameter

Syntax **NIO**

Description Returns the number of inputs/outputs fitted to the system, or connected on the MECHATROLINK-II expansion bus. A TJ-MC__ with no MECHATROLINK-II I/O will return **NIO=32**. The built-in inputs are channels 0 to 15. The built-in outputs are channels 8 to 15. Channels 16 to 27 can be used as "virtual" I/Os which are connected together. Input channels 28 to 31 are reserved to allow each axis to use the MECHATROLINK-II driver input channels for axis control functions.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

3.2.190 NOT

Type Mathematical operation

Syntax **NOT expression**

Description The **NOT** operator performs the logical **NOT** function on all bits of the integer part of the expression.
The logical **NOT** function is defined as in the table below.

Arguments

- expression.**
Any valid BASIC expression.

Example **>> PRINT 7 AND NOT 1**
6.0000

See also N/A

Bit	Result
0	1
1	0

3.2.191 NTYPE

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **NTYPE**

Description The **NTYPE** parameter contains the type of the move in the next move buffer. Once the current move has finished, the move present in the **NTYPE** buffer will be executed. The values are the same as those for the **MTYPE** axis parameter.
NTYPE is cleared by the **CANCEL(1)** command.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **AXIS, MTYPE.**

3.2.192 OFF

Type Constant (read-only)

Syntax **OFF**

Description The **OFF** constant returns the numerical value 0.

Arguments N/A

Example **OP (lever,OFF)**
The above line sets the output named lever to OFF.

See also N/A

3.2.193 OFFPOS

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **OFFPOS**

Description The **OFFPOS** parameter contains an offset that will be applied to the demand position (**DPOS**) without affecting the move in any other way. The measured position will be changed accordingly in order to keep the Following Error.
OFFPOS effectively adjusts the 0 position of the axis. The value set in **OFFPOS** will be reset to 0 by the system as the offset is loaded.
Note: The offset is applied on the next servo period. Other commands may be executed prior to the next servo period. Be sure that these commands do not assume the position shift has occurred. This can be done by using the **WAIT UNTIL** statement (see example).

Arguments N/A

Example The following lines define the current demand position as 0.
OFFPOS = -DPOS
WAIT UNTIL OFFPOS = 0 ' Wait until applied
This example is equivalent to DEFPOS(0).

See also **AXIS, DEFPOS, DPOS, MPOS, UNITS.**

3.2.194 ON

Type Constant (read-only)
 Syntax **ON**
 Description The **ON** constant returns the numerical value 1.
 Arguments N/A
 Example **OP (lever,ON)**
 The above line sets the output named lever to **ON**.
 See also N/A

3.2.195 ON.. GOSUB

Type Program control command
 Syntax **ON expression GOSUB label { , label }**
 Description The **ON..GOSUB** and **ON..GOTO** structures enable a conditional jump. The integer expression is used to select a label from the list. If the expression has value 1 the first label is used, for value 2 then the second label is used, and so on. Once the label is selected, subroutine **GOSUB** jump to that label is performed.
 Note: If the expression is not valid, no jump is performed.
 Arguments

- **expression**
Any valid BASIC expression.
- **label**
Any valid label in the program.

 Example **REPEAT**
GET#5,char
UNTIL 1<=char and char<=3
ON char GOSUB mover, stopper, change
 See also **GOSUB..RETURN, GOTO.**

3.2.196 ON.. GOTO

Type Program control command
 Syntax **ON expression GOTO label[,label[,...]]**
 Description The expression is evaluated and then the integer part is used to select a label from the list. If the expression has the value 1 then the first label is used, 2 then the second label is used, and so on. If the value of the expression is less than 1 or greater than the number of labels then an error occurs. Once the label is selected, subroutine **GOTO** jump to that label is performed.
 Arguments

- **expression**
Any valid BASIC expression.
- **label**
Any valid label in the program.

 Example **REPEAT**
GET #1,char
UNTIL 1<=char and char<=3
ON char GOTO mover,stopper,change
 See also N/A

3.2.197 OP

Type I/O command
 Syntax **OP(output_number, value)**
OP(binary_pattern)
OP

Description The **OP** command sets one or more outputs or returns the state of the first 24 outputs. **OP** has three different forms depending on the number of arguments.

- Command **OP(output_number,value)** sets a single output channel. The range of **output_number** is between 8 and 256 and **value** is the value to be output, either 0 or 1.
- Command **OP(binary_pattern)** sets the binary pattern to the 24 outputs according to the value set by **binary_pattern**.
- Function **OP (without arguments)** returns the status of the first 24 outputs. This allows multiple outputs to be set without corrupting others which are not to be changed.

Note: The first 8 outputs (0 to 7) do not physically exist on the TJ1-MC__. They can not be written to and will always return 0.

Arguments

- **output_number**
The number of the output to be set.
- **value**
The value to be output, either off or on. All non-0 values are considered as on.
- **binary_pattern**
The integer equivalent of the binary pattern is to be output.

Example **OP(12,1)**
OP(12,ON)
These two lines are equivalent.

Example **OP(18*256)**
This line sets the bit pattern 10010 on the first 5 physical outputs, outputs 13 to 17 would be cleared. The bit pattern is shifted 8 bits by multiplying by 256 to set the first available outputs as outputs 0 to 7 do not exist.

Example **VR(0) = OP**
VR(0) = VR(0) AND 65280
OP(VR(0))
This routine sets outputs 8 to 15 **ON** and all others off.
The above programming can also be written as follows:
OP(OP AND 65280)

Example **val = 8 ' The value to set**
mask = OP AND NOT(15*256) ' Get current status and mask
OP(mask OR val*256) ' Set val to OP(8) to OP(11)
This routine sets value **val** to outputs 8 to 11 without affecting the other outputs by using masking.

See also **IN**.

3.2.198 OPEN_WIN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **OPEN_WIN**
OW

Description The **OPEN_WIN** parameter defines the beginning of the window inside or outside which a registration event is expected. The value is in user units.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **CLOSE_WIN, REGIST, UNITS**.

3.2.199 OR

Type Mathematical operation

Syntax **expression1 OR expression2**

Description The **OR** operator performs the logical **OR** function between corresponding bits of the integer parts of two valid BASIC expressions.
The logical **OR** function between two bits is defined as in the table below.

Arguments

- **expression1**
Any valid BASIC expression.
- **expression2**
Any valid BASIC expression.

Example **Example 1:**
result = 10 OR (2.1*9)
 The parentheses are evaluated first, but only the integer part of the result, 18, is used for the operation. Therefore, this expression is equivalent to the following:
result = 10 OR 18

Therefore, result will contain the value 26.
 Example 2:

Example **result = 10 OR 18**
 The **OR** is a bit operator and so the binary action taking place is:
01010 OR 10010 = 11010

Example **IF KEY OR VR(0) = 2 THEN GOTO label**

See also N/A

See also **PRINT.**

Value	Description
0	Programming port 0 (default)
1	RS-232C serial port 1
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2
5	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 5
6	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 6
7	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 7

Bit 1	Bit 2	Result
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	1

3.2.200 OUTDEVICE

Type I/O parameter
 Syntax **OUTDEVICE**
 Description The **OUTDEVICE** parameter defines the default output device. This device will be selected for the **PRINT** command when the **#n** option is omitted. The **OUTDEVICE** parameter is task specific. The supported values are listed in the table below.
 Arguments N/A
 Example No example.

3.2.201 OUTLIMIT

Type Axis parameter
 Syntax **OUTLIMIT**
 Description The output limit restricts the demand output from a servo axis to a lower value than the maximum. The value required varies depending on the maximum demand output possible. If the voltage output is generated by a 16 bit DAC values an **OUTLIMIT** of 32767 will produce the full +/-10v range. A MECHATROLINK-II speed axis has a 32 bit maximum demand.
 Arguments N/A
 Example No example.
 See also **AXIS, S_REF, S_REF_OUT, SERVO.**

3.2.202 OV_GAIN

Type Axis parameter
 Syntax **OV_GAIN**

Description The **OV_GAIN** parameter contains the output velocity gain. The output velocity output contribution is calculated by multiplying the change in measured position with the **OV_GAIN** parameter value. The default value is 0. Adding output velocity gain to a system is mechanically equivalent to adding damping. It is likely to produce a smoother response and allow the use of a higher proportional gain than could otherwise be used, but at the expense of higher Following Errors. High values may cause oscillation and produce high Following Errors.
 Note: In order to avoid any instability the servo gains should be changed only when the **SERVO** is off.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **D_GAIN, I_GAIN, P_GAIN, VFF_GAIN.**

3.2.203 P_GAIN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **P_GAIN**

Description The **P_GAIN** parameter contains the proportional gain. The proportional output contribution is calculated by multiplying the Following Error with the **P_GAIN** parameter value. The default value of **P_GAIN** for Mechatro Speed axis (**ATYPE = 41**) is 131072. The default value for Flexible axis Servo (**ATYPE = 44**) is 1.0. The proportional gain sets the stiffness of the servo response. Values that are too high will cause oscillation. Values that are too low will cause large Following Errors.
 Note: In order to avoid any instability the servo gains should be changed only when the **SERVO** is off.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **D_GAIN, I_GAIN, OV_GAIN, VFF_GAIN.**

3.2.204 PI

Type Constant (read-only)

Syntax **PI**

Description The **PI** constant returns the numerical value 3.1416.

Arguments N/A

Example **circum = 100**
PRINT "Radius = ";circum/(2*PI)

See also N/A

3.2.205 PMOVE

Type Task parameter (read-only)

Syntax **PMOVE**

Description The **PMOVE** parameter contains the status of the task buffers. The parameter returns **TRUE** if the task buffers are occupied, and **FALSE** if they are empty. When the task executes a movement command, the task loads the movement information into the task move buffers. The buffers can hold one movement instruction for any group of axes. **PMOVE** will be set to **TRUE** when loading of the buffers has been completed. When the next servo interrupt occurs, the motion generator loads the movement into the next move (**NTYPE**) buffer of the required axes if they are available. When this second transfer has been completed, **PMOVE** is cleared to 0 until another move is executed in the task. Each task has its own **PMOVE** parameter. Use the **PROC** modifier to access the parameter for a certain task. Without **PROC** the current task will be assumed.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **NTYPE, PROC.**

3.2.206 POS_OFFSET

Type	System parameter
Syntax	POS_OFFSET=value
Description	For Piezo Operation. This keyword allows a positive offset to be applied to the output DAC signal from the servo loop. The offset is applied after the DAC_SCALE function. An offset of 327 will represent an offset of 0.1 volts. It is suggested that as offset of 65% to 70% of the value required to make the stage move in an open loop situation is used.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	N/A

3.2.207 POWER_UP

Type	System parameter
Syntax	POWER_UP
Description	This parameter is used to determine whether or not programs should be read from flash EPROM on power up or software reset (EX). Two values are possible: 0: Use the programs in battery backed RAM; 1: Copy programs from the controllers flash EPROM into RAM. Programs are individually selected to be run at power up with the RUNTYPE command Notes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • POWER_UP is always an immediate command and therefore cannot be included in programs. • This value is normally set by Trajexia Tools.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	EPROM

3.2.208 PRINT

Type	I/O command
Syntax	PRINT [#n,] expression { , expression } ? [#n,] expression { , expression }
Description	The PRINT command outputs a series of characters to the serial ports. PRINT can output parameters, fixed ASCII strings, and single ASCII characters. By using PRINT #n , any port can be selected to output the information to. Multiple items to be printed can be put on the same line separated by a comma or a semi-colon. A comma separator in the print command places a tab between the printed items. The semi-colon separator prints the next item without any spaces between printed items. The width of the field in which a number is printed can be set with the use of [w,x] after the number to be printed. The width of the column is given by w and the number of decimal places is given by x. Using only one parameter [x] takes the default width and specifies the number of decimal places to be printed. The numbers are right aligned in the field with any unused leading characters being filled with spaces. If the number is too long, then the field will be filled with asterisks to signify that there was not sufficient space to display the number. The maximum field width allowable is 127 characters. The backslash \ command can be used to print a single ASCII character.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • n The specified output device. When this argument is omitted, the port as specified by OUTDEVICE will be used. See the table below. • expression The expression to be printed.
Example	PRINT "CAPITALS and lower case CAN BE PRINTED"
Example	Consider VR(1) = 6 and variab = 1.5, the print output will be as follows: PRINT 123.45,VR(1)-variab 123.4500 4.5000
Example	length: PRINT "DISTANCE = ";mpos DISTANCE = 123.0000 In this example, the semi-colon separator is used. This does not tab into the next column, allowing the programmer more freedom in where the print items are placed.

- Example **PRINT VR(1)[4,1];variab[6,2]**
6.0 1.50
- Example **params:**
PRINT "DISTANCE = ";mpos[0];" **SPEED = ";v[2];**
DISTANCE = 123 SPEED = 12.34
- Example **PRINT "ITEM ";total" OF ";limit;CHR(13);**
- Example **>> PRINT HEX(15),HEX(-2)**
F FFFFA
- See also **\$ (HEXADECIMAL INPUT), OUTDEVICE.**

Value	Description
0	Programming port 0 (default)
1	RS-232C serial port 1
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2
5	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 5
6	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 6
7	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 7

3.2.209 PROC

- Type Task command
- Syntax **PROC(task_number)**
- Description The **PROC** modifier allows a process parameter from a particular process to be read or written. If omitted, the current task will be assumed.
- Arguments
- task_number**
The number of the task to access.
- Example **WAIT UNTIL PMOVE PROC(3)=0**
- See also N/A

3.2.210 PROC_STATUS

- Type Task parameter
- Syntax **PROC_STATUS**
- Description The **PROC_STATUS** parameter returns the status of the process or task specified. The parameter is used with the **PROC** modifier and can return values listed in the table below.
- Arguments N/A
- Example **WAIT UNTIL PROC_STATUS PROC(3)=0**
- See also **PROCNUMBER, PROC.**

Value	Description
0	Process stopped
1	Process running
2	Process stepping
3	Process paused

3.2.211 PROCESS

Type	Program command
Syntax	PROCESS
Description	The PROCESS command returns the status list of all running tasks with their task number.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	HALT, RUN, STOP.

3.2.212 PROCNUMBER

Type	Task parameter (read-only)
Syntax	PROCNUMBER
Description	The PROCNUMBER parameter contains the number of the task in which the currently selected program is running. PROCNUMBER is often required when multiple copies of a program are running on different tasks.
Arguments	N/A
Example	MOVE(length) AXIS(PROCNUMBER)
See also	PROC_STATUS, PROC.

3.2.213 PROFIBUS

Type	System command
Syntax	PROFIBUS(unit_number, 2,1,VR_start_outputs,no_outputs, VR_start_inputs,no_inputs) PROFIBUS(unit_number,4,0)
Description	PROFIBUS function 2 configures the TJ1-PRT for data exchange with the PROFIBUS-DP master unit and defines areas in the VR memory where I/O exchange takes place. PROFIBUS function 4 returns the data exchange status of the TJ1-PRT. Refer to the table for the description of the bits in the data exchange status word.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unit_number Specifies the unit number of the TJ1-PRT in the Trajexia system. • VR_start_outputs The starting address in VR memory of the controller where the output data from the PROFIBUS-DP master is located. • no_outputs The number of output words from the PROFIBUS-DP master in VR memory. • VR_start_inputs The starting address in VR memory of the controller where the input data for the PROFIBUS-DP master is located. • no_inputs The number of input words to the PROFIBUS-DP master in VR memory.
Example	PROFIBUS (0,2,1,10,16,150,31) In this example, the TJ1-PRT is configured to exchange data with PROFIBUS-DP master with 16 output words (received from the master) located at VR(10) to VR(25), and 31 input words (sent to the master) located at VR(150) to VR(180).
See also	N/A

Bit	Value	Description
0	0	Failed configuration of I/O data exchange
	1	I/O data exchange configured successfully
1	0	I/O data not available
	1	I/O data available
2	0	Data exchange active in OPERATE mode
	1	Data exchange active in CLEAR mode

3.2.214 PSWITCH

Type I/O command

Syntax **PSWITCH**(switch, enable [, axis, output_number, output_state, set_position, reset_position])

Description The **PSWITCH** command turns on an output when a predefined position is reached, and turns off the output when a second position is reached. The positions are specified as the measured absolute positions. There are 16 position switches each of which can be assigned to any axis. Each switch is assigned its own on and off positions and output number. The command can be used with 2 or all 7 arguments. With only 2 arguments a given switch can be disabled.

PSWITCHs are calculated on each servo cycle and the output result applied to the hardware. The response time is therefore 1 servo cycle period approximately.

Note: An output may remain on if it was on when the **PSWITCH** was turned off. The **OP** command can be used to turn off an output as follows:

PSWITCH(2,OFF) OP(14,OFF) ' Turn OFF pswitch controlling OP 14

Note: The physical switches that are used with **PSWITCH** are not fast hardware switches, so switching is done by software, which can introduce some small delays in operation. Fast hardware switching can be used only with axes connected via the TJ1-FL02. Use the **HW_PSWITCH** command.

- Arguments
- **switch**
The switch number. Range: [0,15].
 - **enable**
The switch enable. Range: [on, off].
 - **axis**
The number of the axis providing the position input.
 - **output_number**
The physical output to set. Range: [8,31].
 - **output_state**
The state to output. Range: [on, off].
 - **set_position**
The absolute position in user units at which output is set.
 - **reset_position**
The absolute position in user units at which output is reset.

Example A rotating shaft has a cam operated switch which has to be changed for different size work pieces. There is also a proximity switch on the shaft to indicate the TDC of the machine. With a mechanical cam, the change from job to job is time consuming. This can be eased by using PSWITCH as a software cam switch. The proximity switch is wired to input 7 and the output is output 11. The shaft is controlled by axis 0. The motor has a 900ppr encoder. The output must be on from 80 units.

PSWITCH uses the unit conversion factor to allow the positions to be set in convenient units. First the unit conversion factor must be calculated and set. Each pulse on an encoder gives four edges for the TJ1-MC__ to count. There are thus 3,600 edges/rev or 10 edges/degree. If you set the unit conversion factor to 10, you can work in degrees.

Next you have to determine a value for all the **PSWITCH** arguments.

sw: The switch number can be any switch that is not in use. In this example, you will use number 0.

en: The switch must be enabled to work; set the enable to 1.

axis: The shaft is controlled by axis 0.

opno: The output being controlled is output 11.

opst: The output must be on so set to 1.

setpos: The output is to produced at 80 units.

rspos: The output is to be on for a period of 120 units.

This can all be put together in the following lines of BASIC code:

switch:

UNITS AXIS(0) = 10 ' Set unit conversion factor

REPDIST = 360

REP_OPTION = ON

PSWITCH(0,ON,0,11,ON,80,200)

This program uses the repeat distance set to 360 degrees and the repeat option on so that the axis position will be maintained between 0 and 360 degrees.

See also **HW_PSWITCH, OP, UNITS.**

3.2.215 RAPIDSTOP

Type Axis command

Syntax **RAPIDSTOP**
RS

Description The **RAPIDSTOP** command cancels the current move on all axes from the current move buffer (**MTYPE**). Moves for speed profiled move commands (**MOVE, MOVEABS, MOVEMODIFY, FORWARD, REVERSE, MOVECIRC** and **MHELICAL**) will decelerate to a stop with the deceleration rate as set by the **DECEL** parameter. Moves for other commands will be immediately stopped.

Notes:

- **RAPIDSTOP** cancels only the presently executing moves. If further moves are buffered in the next move buffers (**NTYPE**) or the task buffers they will then be loaded.
- During the deceleration of the current moves additional **RAPIDSTOPs** will be ignored.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **CANCEL, MTYPE, NTYPE.**

3.2.216 READ_BIT

Type System command

Syntax **READ_BIT(bit_number, vr_number)**

Description The **READ_BIT** command returns the value of the specified bit in the specified VR variable, either 0 or 1.

- Arguments**
- **bit_number**
The number of the bit to be read. Range: [0,23].
 - **vr_number**
The number of the VR variable for which the bit is read. Range: [0,1023].

Example No example.

See also **CLEAR_BIT, SET_BIT.**

3.2.217 REG_POS

Type	Axis parameter (read-only)
Syntax	REG_POS
Description	The REG_POS parameter stores the position in user units at which the primary registration event occurred.
Arguments	N/A
Example	PRINT REG_POS AXIS(2) This will print registration position in user units for axis 2.
See also	AXIS, MARK, REGIST.

3.2.218 REG_POSB

Type	Axis parameter (read-only)
Syntax	REG_POSB
Description	The REG_POSB parameter stores the position in user units at which the secondary registration event occurred.
Arguments	N/A
Example	PRINT REG_POSB AXIS(2) This will print registration position in user units for axis 2.
See also	AXIS, MARKB, REGIST.

3.2.219 REGIST

Type	Axis command
Syntax	REGIST(mode)
Description	The REGIST command sets up the registration operation. The command captures an axis position when a registration signal is detected. With a TJ1-FL02 the capture is done by the hardware, so software delays do not affect the accuracy of the position that is captured. With a MECHATROLINK-II axis, the capture is done by the Servo Driver.

Flexible Axis, a **REGIST** command can capture two registration positions using separate registration inputs. When a primary registration event has occurred, the **MARK** axis parameter is set to on and the position is stored in the **REG_POS** axis parameter. For the secondary registration event, the **MARKB** axis parameter is set to on and the position is stored in the **REG_POSB** axis parameter. This command is applicable only to flexible axis axes with **ATYPE** values 43, 44 and 45.

MECHATROLINK-II registration can be performed using encoder Z-marker or external registration inputs EXT1, EXT2 or EXT3. Unlike Flexible axis axes, only one registration position can be captured. When a registration event has occurred, the **MARK** axis parameter is set to on and the position is stored in the **REG_POS** axis parameter.

The **REGIST** command enables a record of one registration event on the particular registration input. When a registration event has occurred, the **MARK** axis parameter is set to on and the position is stored in the **REG_POS** axis parameter.

The registration signals EXT1, EXT2 and EXT3 must be allocated to CN1 inputs with the driver parameter Pn511. For example Pn511=654x sets the connections of EXT1 to CN1 pin44, EXT2 to CN1 pin45 and EXT3 to CN1 pin46.

The table below shows how to configure the external inputs individually. Note: To configure EXT1, EXT2 and EXT3 registration signals parameter numbers Pn511.1, Pn511.2 and Pn511.3 are used respectively. Pn511.0 is not used. Refer to the user manual of the Servo Driver for more details.

Registration signal	Parameter number	Parameter value	Description
EXT 1	Pn511.1	0 to 3	Not used
		4	Input from CN1 pin44 (Rising edge)
		5	Input from CN1 pin45 (Rising edge).
		6	Input from CN1 pin46 (Rising edge).
		7	Signal always OFF.
		8	Signal always ON.
		9 to C	Not used
		D	Input from CN1 pin44 (Falling edge).
		E	Input from CN1 pin45 (Falling edge).
		F	Input from CN1 pin46 (Falling edge).
EXT 2	Pn511.2	As for EXT 1	As for EXT 1
EXT 3	Pn511.3	As for EXT 1	As for EXT 1

Inclusive windowing lets the registration to occur only within a specified window of axis positions. With this windowing function, registration events are ignored if the axis measured position is not greater than the **OPEN_WIN** axis parameter, and less than the **CLOSE_WIN** parameter.

Exclusive windowing allows the registration to occur only outside of the specified window of axis positions. With this windowing function, the registration events are ignored if the axis measured position is not less than the **OPEN_WIN** axis parameter, and greater than the **CLOSE_WIN** parameter.

Arguments

- **mode**

The mode parameter specifies the registration input and event for use and the signal edge the registration event occurs. The mode parameter also specifies the use of the windowing function and filtering.

The mode parameter differs between MECHATROLINK-II and Flexible Axis. The functions for each bit in the mode parameter is explained in the tables below.

Example **REGIST(4 + 1) AXIS (1)**
 This command selects the primary registration event that occurs on the rising edge of REG 0 input signal for the axis 1.

Example **REGIST(48+64+128+512+1024) AXIS(2)**
 This command selects secondary registration event that occurs on the falling edge of AUX IN input signal with exclusive windowing and filtering function for the axis 2.

See also **AXIS, MARK, MARKB, REG_POS, REG_POSB, OPEN_WIN, CLOSE_WIN.**

Bit	Function (Flexible Axis)
1, 0	Primary registration occurs for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00: Z-mark of the encoder • 01: REG 0 input • 10: REG 1 input • 11: AUX IN input
2	Set this bit to use primary registration event
3	Primary registration event occurs on signal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: rising edge • 1: falling edge
5, 4	Secondary registration occurs for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00: Z-mark of the encoder • 01: REG 0 input • 10: REG 1 input • 11: AUX IN input
6	Set this bit to use secondary registration event
7	Secondary registration event occurs on signal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: rising edge • 1: falling edge
9, 8	Windowing function choice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00: No windowing • 01: Inclusive windowing • 10: Inclusive windowing • 11: Exclusive windowing
10	Set this bit to use filtering function

Bit	Function (MECHATROLINK-II)
1, 0	Primary registration occurs for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00: Z-mark of the encoder • 01: EXT1 input (CN1 pin programmed with Pn511.1) • 10: EXT2 input (CN1 pin programmed with Pn511.2) • 11: EXT3 input (CN1 pin programmed with Pn511.3)
2 -7	Not used
9, 8	Windowing function choice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00: No windowing • 01: Inclusive windowing • 10: Inclusive windowing • 11: Exclusive windowing
10	Not used

3.2.220 REMAIN

Type	Axis parameter (read-only)
Syntax	REMAIN
Description	The REMAIN parameter contains the distance remaining to the end of the current move. It can be checked to see how much of the move has been completed. REMAIN is defined in user units.
Arguments	N/A
Example	To change the speed to a slower value 5mm from the end of a move. start: SPEED = 10 MOVE(45) WAIT UNTIL REMAIN < 5 SPEED = 1 WAIT IDLE
See also	AXIS, UNITS

3.2.221 REMOTE_ERROR

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	REMOTE_ERROR
Description	Returns the number of errors on the digital communication link of a driver.
Arguments	N/A
Example	>>PRINT REMOTE_ERROR 1.0000
See also	N/A

3.2.222 RENAME

Type	Program command
Syntax	RENAME "old_program_name" "new_program_name"
Description	The RENAME command changes the name of a program in the TJ1-MC__ directory. The program names can also be specified without quotes. Note: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Within Trajexia Tools users can select the command from the Program menu.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • old_program_name The current name of the program. • new_program_name The new name of the program.
Example	RENAME "car" "voiture"
See also	COPY, DEL, NEW.

3.2.223 REP_DIST

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **REP_DIST**

Description The **REP_DIST** parameter contains the repeat distance, which is the allowable range of movement for an axis before the demand position (**DPOS**) and measured position (**MPOS**) are corrected. **REP_DIST** is defined in user units. The exact range is controlled by **REP_OPTION**. The **REP_DIST** can have any non-0 positive value.

When the measured position has reached its limit, the TJ1-MC__ will adjust the absolute positions without affecting the move in progress or the servo algorithm. Not that the demand position can be outside the range because the measured position is used to trigger the adjustment.

For every occurrence (**DEFPOS**, **OFFPOS**, **MOVEABS**, **MOVEMODIFY**) which defines a position outside the range, the end position will be redefined within the range.

The default value for all axes is 5000000.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **AXIS**, **DPOS**, **MPOS**, **REP_OPTION**, **UNITS**.

3.2.224 REP_OPTION

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **REP_OPTION**

Description The **REP_OPTION** parameter controls the application of the **REP_DIST** axis parameter and the repeat option of the **CAMBOX** and **MOVELINK** Axis commands. The default value is 0. See the table below.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **AXIS**, **CAMBOX**, **MOVELINK**, **REP_DIST**.

Bit	Description
0	The repeated distance range is controlled by bit 0 of the REP_OPTION parameter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If REP_OPTION bit 0 is off, the range of the demanded and measured positions will be between -REP_DIST and REP_DIST. If REP_OPTION bit 0 is on, the range of the demanded and measured positions will be between 0 and REP_DIST.
1	The automatic repeat option of the CAMBOX and MOVELINK commands are controlled by bit 1 of the REP_OPTION parameter. The bit is set on to request the system software to end the automatic repeat option. When the system software has set the option off it automatically clears bit 1 of REP_OPTION .

3.2.225 REPEAT..UNTIL

Type Program control command

Syntax **REPEAT**
commands
UNTIL condition

Description The **REPEAT ... UNTIL** structure allows the program segment between the **REPEAT** and the **UNTIL** statement to be repeated a number of times until the condition becomes **TRUE**.
 Note: **REPEAT ... UNTIL** construct can be nested indefinitely.

Arguments

- **commands**
Any valid set of BASIC commands
- **condition**
Any valid BASIC logical expression

Example A conveyor is to index 100mm at a speed of 1000mm/s, wait for 0.5s and then repeat the cycle until an external counter signals to stop by turning on input 4.
 cycle:
SPEED = 1000
REPEAT
MOVE(100)
WAIT IDLE
WA(500)
UNTIL IN(4) = ON

See also **FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT, WHILE..WEND.**

3.2.226 RESET

Type System command

Syntax **RESET**

Description The **RESET** command sets the value of all local variables of the current BASIC task to 0.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **CLEAR.**

3.2.227 RETURN

See **GOSUB..RETURN.**

3.2.228 REV_IN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **REV_IN**

Description The **REV_IN** parameter contains the input number to be used as a reverse limit input. The number can be set from 0 to 7 and 19. The valid input range is 0 to 31. Values 0 to 15 represent physically present inputs of TJ1-MC__ I/O connector and are common for all axes. Values 16 to 27 represent software inputs which can be freely used in programs and commands such as IN and OP. These are also common for all axes. Values 28 to 31 are directly mapped to driver inputs present on CN1 connector, and they are unique for each axis. Which driver inputs are mapped to inputs 28 to 31 depends on Servo Driver parameter Pn81E setting. Recommended setting is Pn81E = 0x4321, with the following mapping.
 If an input number is set and the limit is reached, any reverse motion on that axis will be stopped. Bit 5 of the **AXISSTATUS** axis parameter will also be set.
 Note: This input is active low.

Sigma II

- input 28: CN1-40
- input 29: CN1-41
- input 30: CN1-42
- input 31: CN1-43

Sigma III

- input 28: CN1-13
- input 29: CN1-7
- input 30: CN1-8
- input 31: CN1-9

Junma

- input 26: CN1-2
- input 27: CN1-1

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **AXIS, AXISSTATUS, FWD_IN.**

3.2.229 REV_JOG

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	REV_JOG
Description	The REV_JOG parameter contains the input number to be used as a jog reverse input. The input can be from 0 to 7. As default the parameter is set to -1, no input is selected. Note: This input is active low.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, FAST_JOG, FWD_JOG, JOGSPEED, UNITS.

3.2.230 REVERSE

Type	Axis command
Syntax	REVERSE RE
Description	The REVERSE command moves an axis continuously in reverse at the speed set in the SPEED parameter. The acceleration rate is defined by the ACCEL axis parameter. REVERSE works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis. Note: The reverse motion can be stopped by executing the CANCEL or RAPIDSTOP command, or by reaching the reverse limit, inhibit, or origin return limit.
Arguments	N/A
Example	back: REVERSE WAIT UNTIL IN(0) = ON ' Wait for stop signal CANCEL
See also	AXIS, CANCEL, FORWARD, RAPIDSTOP.

3.2.231 RS_LIMIT

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	RS_LIMIT RSLIMIT
Description	The RS_LIMIT parameter contains the absolute position of the reverse software limit in user units. A software limit for reverse movement can be set from the program to control the working range of the machine. When the limit is reached, the TJ1-MC__ will decelerate to 0, and then cancel the move. Bit 10 of the AXISSTATUS axis parameter will be turned on while the axis position is smaller than / below RS_LIMIT .
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS, FS_LIMIT, UNITS.

3.2.232 RUN

Type	Program command
Syntax	RUN ["program_name" [, task_number]]
Description	The RUN command executes the program in the TJ1-MC__ as specified with program_name . RUN with the program name specification will run the current selected program. The program name can also be specified without quotes. The task number specifies the task number on which the program will be run. If the task number is omitted, the program will run on the highest available task. RUN can be included in a program to run another program. Note: Execution continues until one of the following occurs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There are no more lines to execute. • HALT is typed at the command line to stop all programs. • STOP is typed at the command line to stop a single program. • The STOP command in the program is encountered. • A run-time error is encountered.

- Arguments
 - **program_name**
Any valid program name.
 - **task_number**
Any valid task number. Range: [1,14].
- Example


```
>> SELECT "PROGRAM"
PROGRAM selected
>> RUN
```

This example executes the currently selected program.
- Example


```
RUN "sausage"
```

This example executes the program named **sausage**.
- Example


```
RUN "sausage",3
```

This example executes the program named **sausage** on task 3.
- See also **HALT, STOP.**

3.2.233 RUN_ERROR

- Type Task parameter (read-only)
- Syntax **RUN_ERROR**
- Description The **RUN_ERROR** parameter contains the number of the last BASIC run-time error that occurred on the specified task. Each task has its own **RUN_ERROR** parameter. Use the **PROC** modifier to access the parameter for a certain task. Without **PROC** the current task will be assumed.
- Arguments N/A
- Example


```
>> PRINT RUN_ERROR PROC(5)
9.0000
```
- See also **BASICERROR, ERROR_LINE, PROC.**

3.2.234 RUNTYPE

- Type Program command
- Syntax **RUNTYPE "program_name", auto_run [, task_number]**
- Description The **RUNTYPE** command determines whether the program, specified by **program_name**, is run automatically at start-up or not and which task it is to run on. The task number is optional, if omitted the program will run at the highest available task. The current **RUNTYPE** status of each programs is displayed when a **DIR** command is executed. If one program has compilation errors no programs will be started at power up. To set the **RUNTYPE** using Trajexia Tools, select **Set Power-up mode** from the **Program** menu. Note: The execution of the **EPROM** command is required to store the new **RUNTYPE** settings into flash memory. Otherwise the new settings will be lost when the power is switched off.

- Arguments
 - **program_name**
The name of the program whose **RUNTYPE** is being set.
 - **auto_run**
0 = Running manually on command; 1 = Automatically execute on power up. All non-zero values are considered as 1.
 - **task_number**
The number of the task on which to execute the program. Range: [1, 14].
- Example


```
>> RUNTYPE progname,1,3
```

This line sets the program **progname** to run automatically at start-up on task 3.
- Example


```
>> RUNTYPE progname,0
```

This line sets the program **progname** to manual running.
- See also **AUTORUN, EPROM, EX.**

3.2.235 S_REF

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	DAC S_REF
Description	<p>This parameter contains the speed reference value which is applied directly to the Servo Driver when the axis is in open loop (SERVO=OFF). The range of this parameter is defined by the number of available bits. For MECHATRO-LINK axes, S_REF takes 32 bits, so the available range is [-2147483648, 2147483648], which corresponds to a voltage range [-10V, 10V]. For Flexible axis axes, S_REF takes 16 bits, so the available range is [-32768, 32767], which corresponds to a voltage range [-10V, 10V]. These ranges can be limited by using the OUTLIMIT parameter.</p> <p>The actual speed reference is depending on the servo motor. To determine the speed reference in rounds per minute (RPM), multiply the parameter value with the S_RATE parameter value.</p> <p>The value currently being applied to the driver can be read using the S_REF_OUT axis parameter.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	<pre> WDOG = ON SERVO = OFF square: S_REF AXIS(0) = 2000 WA(250) S_REF AXIS(0) = -2000 WA(250) GOTO square </pre> <p>These lines can be used to force a square wave of positive and negative movement with a period of approximately 500ms on axis 0.</p>
See also	AXIS, S_REF_OUT, OUTLIMIT, SERVO.

3.2.236 S_REF_OUT

Type	Axis parameter (read-only)
Syntax	DAC_OUT S_REF_OUT
Description	<p>The S_REF_OUT parameter contains the speed reference value being applied to the Servo Driver for both open and closed loop.</p> <p>In closed loop (SERVO=ON), the motion control algorithm will output a speed reference signal determined by the control gain settings and the Following Error. The position of the servo motor is determined using the Axis commands. In open loop (SERVO=OFF), the speed reference signal is determined by the S_REF axis parameter.</p> <p>The actual speed reference is depending on the servo motor. To determine the speed reference in rounds per minute (RPM), multiply the S_REF parameter value with the S_RATE parameter value.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	>> PRINT S_REF_OUT AXIS(0) 288.0000
See also	AXIS, S_REF, OUTLIMIT, SERVO.

3.2.237 SCOPE

Type	System command
Syntax	SCOPE(control, period, table_start, table_stop, P0 [, P1 [, P2 [, P3]])
Description	<p>The SCOPE command programs the system to automatically store up to 4 parameters every sample period. The storing of data will start as soon as the TRIGGER command has been executed.</p> <p>The sample period can be any multiple of the servo period. The parameters are stored in the TABLE array and can then be read back to a computer and displayed on the Trajexia Tools Oscilloscope or written to a file for further analysis using the Create Table file option on the File menu.</p> <p>The current TABLE position for the first parameter which is written by SCOPE can be read from the SCOPE_POS parameter.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Trajexia Tools uses the SCOPE command when running the Oscilloscope function. 2.To minimize calculation time for writing the real-time data, the SCOPE command is writing raw data to the TABLE array. For example <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a)The parameters are written in encoder edges (per second) and therefore not compensated for the UNITS conversion factor. b)The MSPEED parameter is written as the change in encoder edges per servo period. 3.Applications like the CAM command, CAMBOX command and the SCOPE command all use the same TABLE as the data area.

- Arguments
- **control**
Set on or off to control **SCOPE** execution. If turned on the **SCOPE** is ready to run as soon as the **TRIGGER** command is executed.
 - **period**
The number of servo periods between data samples.
 - **table_start**
The address of the first element in the TABLE array to start storing data.
 - **table_stop**
The address of the last element in the TABLE array to be used.
 - **P0**
First parameter to store.
 - **P1**
Optional second parameter to store.
 - **P2**
Optional third parameter to store.
 - **P3**
Optional fourth parameter to store.

Example **SCOPE(ON,10,0,1000,MPOS AXIS(1),DPOS AXIS(1))**
 This example programs the **SCOPE** function to store the **MPOS** parameter for axis 1 and the **DPOS** parameter for axis 1 every 10 servo cycles. The **MPOS** parameter will be stored in TABLE locations 0 to 499; the **DPOS** parameters, in TABLE locations 500 to 999. The **SCOPE** function will wrap and start storing at the beginning again unless stopped. Sampling will not start until the **TRIGGER** command is executed.

Example **SCOPE(OFF)**
 This above line turns the scope function off.

See also **SCOPE_POS, TABLE, TRIGGER.**

3.2.238 SCOPE_POS

Type	System parameter (read-only)
Syntax	SCOPE_POS
Description	The SCOPE_POS parameter contains the current TABLE position at which the SCOPE command is currently storing its first parameter.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	SCOPE .

3.2.239 SELECT

Type	Program command
Syntax	SELECT "program_name"
Description	The SELECT command specifies the current program for editing, running, listing, etc. SELECT makes a new program if the name entered does not exist. The program name can also be specified without quotes. When a program is selected, the commands COMPILE , DEL , EDIT , LIST , NEW , RUN , STEPLINE , STOP and TROFF will apply to the currently selected program unless a program is specified in the command line. When another program is selected, the previously selected program will be compiled. The selected program cannot be changed when a program is running. Note: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Trajexia Tools automatically selects programs when you click on their entry in the list in the control panel.
Arguments	N/A
Example	>> SELECT "PROGRAM" PROGRAM selected >> RUN
See also	COMPILE , DEL , EDIT , LIST , NEW , RUN , STEPLINE , STOP , TROFF .

3.2.240 SERVO

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	SERVO
Description	The SERVO parameter determines whether the base axis runs under servo control (SERVO=ON) or open loop (SERVO=OFF). In closed loop, the motion control algorithm will output a speed reference signal determined by the control gain settings and the Following Error. The position of the servo motor is determined using the Axis commands. In open loop, the speed reference signal is completely determined by the S_REF axis parameter.
Arguments	N/A
Example	SERVO AXIS(0) = ON ' Axis 0 is under servo control SERVO AXIS(1) = OFF ' Axis 1 is run open loop
See also	AXIS , FE_LIMIT , S_REF , S_REF_OUT , WDOG .

3.2.241 SERVO_PERIOD

Type	System parameter
Syntax	SERVO_PERIOD
Description	The SERVO_PERIOD parameter sets the servo cycle period of the TJ1-MC__. The timing of the execution of the program tasks and the refreshing of the control data and I/O of the Unit are all depending on this setting. The parameter is defined in microseconds. The TJ1-MC__ can be set in either 0.5, 1.0 or 2.0ms servo cycle. See the table below.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	DRIVE_RESET .

Value	Description
500	0.5ms
1000	1.0ms
2000	2.0ms



Caution

When the parameter has been set, a power down or software reset (using **EX**) must be performed for the complete system. Not doing so may result in undefined behaviour.

3.2.242 SET_BIT

Type System command

Syntax **SET_BIT(bit_number, vr_number)**

Description The **SET_BIT** command sets the specified bit in the specified VR variable to one. Other bits in the variable will keep their values.

Arguments • **bit_number**
 The number of the bit to be set. Range: [0,23].

 • **vr_number**
 The number of the VR variable for which the bit is set. Range: [0,1023].

Example No example.

See also **CLEAR_BIT, READ_BIT, VR.**

3.2.243 SETCOM

Type Communication command

Syntax **SETCOM(baud_rate, data_bits, stop_bits, parity, port_number, mode)**

Description The **SETCOM** command sets the serial communications for the serial ports. The command will enable the Host Link protocols or define the general-purpose communication. The serial ports have 9,600 baud, 7 data bits, 2 stop bits, even parity and XON/XOFF enabled for general-purpose communication by default. These default settings are recovered at start-up.

Arguments • **baud_rate**
 1200, 2400,4800, 9600,19200, 38400

 • **data_bits**
 7, 8

 • **stop_bits**
 1, 2

 • **parity**
 0 = None; 1 = Odd; 2 = Even.

 • **port_number**
 See the first table below.

 • **mode**
 Select one of the modes listed in the second table below for serial ports 1 and 2.

Example No example.

See also N/A

port_number value	Description
1	RS-232C serial port 1
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2

Mode	Description
0	General-purpose communication (no XON/XOFF mechanism)

Mode	Description
5	Host Link Slave protocol
6	Host Link Master protocol

3.2.244 SGN

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **SGN(expression)**

Description The **SGN** function returns the sign of a number. It returns value 1 for positive values (including 0) and value -1 for negative values.

Arguments • **expression**
 Any valid BASIC expression.

Example **>> PRINT SGN(-1.2)**
 -1.0000

See also N/A

3.2.245 SIN

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **SIN(expression)**

Description The **SIN** function returns the sine of the expression. Input values are in radians and may have any value. The result value will be in the range from -1 to 1.

Arguments • **expression**
 Any valid BASIC expression.

Example **>> PRINT SIN(PI/2)**
 1.0000

See also N/A

3.2.246 SLOT

Type Slot modifier

Syntax **SLOT**

Description Modifier specifies the unit number for a parameter such as **COMMSTYPE**. Trajexia unit numbers are 0 to 6.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

3.2.247 SPEED

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **SPEED**

Description The **SPEED** parameter contains the demand speed in units/s. It can have any positive value (including 0). The demand speed is the maximum speed for the speed profiled motion commands.

Arguments N/A

Example **SPEED = 1000**
 PRINT "Set speed = ";SPEED

See also **ACCEL, AXIS, DATUM, DECEL, FORWARD, MOVE, MOVEABS, MOVECIRC, MOVEMODIFY, REVERSE, UNITS.**

3.2.248 SQR

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	SQR(expression)
Description	The SQR function returns the square root of the expression. The expression must have positive (including 0) value.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	>> PRINT SQR(4) 2.0000
See also	N/A

3.2.249 SRAMP

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	SRAMP
Description	<p>The SRAMP parameter contains the S-curve factor. The S-curve factor controls the amount of rounding applied to the trapezoidal profiles. A value of 0 sets no rounding. A value of 10 sets maximum rounding. The default value of the parameter is 0.</p> <p>SRAMP is applied to the FORWARD, MOVE, MOVEABS, MOVECIRC, MHELICAL and REVERSE commands.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Using S-curves increases the time required for the movement to complete. • The S-curve factor must not be changed while a move is in progress.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXIS .

3.2.250 STEP

See **FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT**.

3.2.251 STEP_RATIO

Type	Axis command
Syntax	STEP_RATIO(output_count, dpos_count)
Description	<p>This command sets up a ratio for the output of the axis stepper. Every servo-period the number of steps is passed through the STEP_RATIO function before it goes to the step pulse output.</p> <p>Pulse Count Out = (numerator)/(denominator) * MPOS.</p> <p>STEP_RATIO affects both MOVECIRC and CAMBOX.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The STEP_RATIO function operates before the divide by 16 factor in the stepper axis. • Large ratios should be avoided as they will lead to either loss of resolution or much reduced smoothness in the motion. The actual physical step size x 16 is the BASIC resolution of the axis and use of this command may reduce the ability of the Motion Controller to accurately achieve all positions. • STEP_RATIO does not replace UNITS. Do not use STEP_RATIO to remove the x16 factor on the stepper axis as this will lead to poor step frequency control.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • denominator An integer number between 0 and 16777215 that is used to define the denominator in the above equation. • numerator An integer number between 0 and 16777215 that is used to define the numerator in the above equation.

Example Two axes are set up as X and Y but the axes ' steps per mm are not the same. Interpolated moves require identical UNITS values on both axes in order to keep the path speed constant and for MOVECIRC to work correctly. The axis with the lower resolution is changed to match the higher step resolution axis so as to maintain the best accuracy for both axes.

```
' Axis 0: 500 counts per mm (31.25 steps per mm)
' Axis 1: 800 counts per mm (50.00 steps per mm)
BASE(0)
STEP_RATIO(500,800)
UNITS = 800
BASE(1)
UNITS = 800
```

See also N/A

3.2.252 STEPLINE

Type Program command

Syntax **STEPLINE** ["program_name" [, task_number]]

Description The **STEPLINE** command executes one line (i.e., "steps") in the program specified by **program_name**. The program name can also be specified without quotes. If **STEPLINE** is executed without program name on the command line the current selected program will be stepped. If **STEPLINE** is executed without program name in a program this program will be stepped. If the program is specified then all occurrences of this program will be stepped. A new task will be started when there is no copy of the program running. If the task is specified as well then only the copy of the program running on the specified task will be stepped. If there is no copy of the program running on the specified task then one will be started on it.

Arguments

- **program_name**
The name of the program to be stepped.
- **task_number**
The number of the task with the program to be stepped. Range: [1,14].

Example >> **STEPLINE "conveyor"**

Example >> **STEPLINE "maths",2**

See also **RUN, SELECT, STOP, TROFF, TRON.**

3.2.253 STOP

Type Program command

Syntax **STOP** ["program_name" [, task_number]]

Description The **STOP** command will halt execution of the program specified with **program_name**. If the program name is omitted, then the currently selected program will be halted. The program name can also be specified without quotes. In case of multiple executions of a single program on different tasks the **task_number** can be used to specify the specific task to be stopped.

Arguments

- **program_name**
The name of the program to be stopped.
- **task_number**
The number of the task with the program to be stopped. Range: [1,14].

Example >> **STOP progname**

Example The lines from label on will not be executed in this example.

```
STOP
label:
PRINT var
RETURN
```

See also **HALT, RUN, SELECT.**

3.2.254 SYSTEM_ERROR

Type System parameter (read only)
 Syntax **SYSTEM_ERROR**
 Description The **SYSTEM_ERROR** parameter contains system errors that occurred in the TJ1 system since the last time it was initialized. The bits in the **SYSTEM_ERROR** parameter are given in the table below.
 Arguments N/A.
 Example No example.
 See also N/A

Bit	Description
0	BASIC error
1	Battery low error
2 - 7	Reserved for future use
8	Configuration unit error (Any unit in the system)
9	Configuration device error (Any device in the system)
10 - 15	Reserved for future use
16	Unit lost error (Any unit in the system)
17	Terminator not fitted
18	Device lost error (Any device in the system)

3.2.255 T_REF

Type Axis parameter
 Syntax **T_REF**
DAC
 Description The **T_REF** parameter contains the torque reference value which will be applied to the servo motor. The range of this parameter is defined by the number of available bits. For MECHATROLINK axes, **T_REF** takes 32 bits, so the available range is [-2147483648, 2147483648], which corresponds to a voltage range [-10V, 10V]. For Flexible axis axes, **T_REF** takes 16 bits, so available range is [-32768, 32767], which corresponds to a voltage range [-10V, 10V]. These ranges can be limited by using the **OUTLIMIT** parameter. The actual torque reference is depending on the servo motor.
 Arguments N/A
 Example **T_REF AXIS(0)=1000**
 See also **AXIS, S_REF**.

3.2.256 TABLE

Type System command
 Syntax **TABLE(address, value {, value})**
TABLE(address)

Description The **TABLE** command loads data to and reads data from the TABLE array. The TABLE has a maximum length of 64000 elements. The TABLE values are floating-point numbers with fractions. The TABLE can also be used to hold information, as an alternative to variables. The **TABLE** command has two forms.

- **TABLE(address, value{, value})** writes a sequence of values to the TABLE array. The location of the element is specified by address. The sequence can have a maximum length of 20 elements.
- **TABLE(address)** returns the TABLE value at that entry.

A value in the TABLE can be read-only if a value of that number or higher has been previously written to the TABLE. For example, printing **TABLE(1001)** will produce an error message if the highest TABLE location previously written to the TABLE is location 1000. The total TABLE size is indicated by the **TSIZE** parameter. Note that this value is one more than the highest defined element address. The TABLE can be deleted with by using **DEL "TABLE"** or **NEW "TABLE"** on the command line.

Notes:

- Applications like the **CAM** command, **CAMBOX** command and the **SCOPE** command in Trajexia Tools all use the same TABLE as the data area. Do not use the same data area range for different purposes.
- The TABLE and VR data can be accessed from all different running tasks. To avoid problems of two program tasks writing unexpectedly to one global variable, write the programs in such a way that only one program writes to the global variable at a time.
- The TABLE and VR data in RAM will be lost when the power is switched off.

Arguments

- **address**
The first location in the TABLE to read or write. Range: [0,63999]
- **value**
The value to write at the given location and at subsequent locations.

Example **TABLE(100,0,120,250,370,470,530,550)**
 The above line loads an internal table as below.

Example The following line will print the value at location 1000.
>> PRINT TABLE(1000)

See also **CAM, CAMBOX, DEL, NEW, SCOPE, TSIZE, VR.**

Table entry	Value
100	0
101	120
102	250
103	370
104	470
105	530
106	550

3.2.257 TABLEVALUES

Type System command
 Syntax **TABLEVALUES(address, number_of_points, format)**
 Description Returns a list of TABLE points starting at the number specified. There is only one format supported at the moment, and that is comma delimited text.
 Note: **TABLEVALUES** is provided mainly for Trajexia Tools to allow for fast access to banks of TABLE values.

Arguments

- **address**
Number of the first point to be returned
- **number_of_points**
Total number of points to be returned
- **format**
Format for the list

Example No example.
 See also N/A

3.2.258 TAN

Type	Mathematical function
Syntax	TAN(expression)
Description	The TAN function returns the tangent of the expression. The expression is assumed to be in radians.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expression Any valid BASIC expression.
Example	>> print TAN(PI/4) 1.0000
See also	N/A

3.2.259 THEN

See IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF.

3.2.260 TICKS

Type	Task parameter
Syntax	TICKS
Description	The TICKS parameter contains the current count of the task clock pulses. TICKS is a 32-bit counter that is decremented on each servo cycle. TICKS can be written and read. It can be used to measure cycles times, add time delays, etc. Each task has its own TICKS parameter. Use the PROC modifier to access the parameter for a certain task. Without PROC the current task will be assumed.
Arguments	N/A
Example	delay: TICKS = 3000 OP(9,ON) test: IF TICKS <= 0 THEN OP(9,OFF) ELSE GOTO test ENDIF
See also	N/A

3.2.261 TIME

Type	System parameter
Syntax	TIME
Description	Returns the time from the real time clock. The time returned is the number of seconds since midnight 00:00:00.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	N/A

3.2.262 TIME\$

Type	System command
Syntax	TIME\$
Description	Prints the current time as defined by the real time clock as a string in 24-hour format.
Arguments	N/A
Example	>>? TIME\$ 14/39/02
See also	N/A

3.2.263 TO

See **FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT**.

3.2.264 TRANS_DPOS

Type	Axis parameter (read-only)
Syntax	TRANS_DPOS
Description	Axis demand position at output of frame transformation. TRANS_DPOS is normally equal to DPOS on each axis. The frame transformation is therefore equivalent to 1:1 for each axis. For some machinery configurations it can be useful to install a frame transformation which is not 1:1, these are typically machines such as robotic arms or machines with parasitic motions on the axes. Frame transformations have to be specially written in the C language and downloaded into the controller. It is essential to contact OMRON if you want to install frame transformations.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	FRAME .

3.2.265 TRIGGER

Type	System command
Syntax	TRIGGER
Description	The TRIGGER command starts a previously set up SCOPE command. Note: Trajexia Tools uses TRIGGER automatically for its oscilloscope function.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	SCOPE .

3.2.266 TROFF

Type	Program command
Syntax	TROFF ["program_name"]
Description	The TROFF command suspends a trace at the current line and resumes normal program execution for the program specified with program_name . The program name can also be specified without quotes. If the program name is omitted, the selected program will be assumed.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • program_name The name of the program for which to suspend tracing.
Example	>> TROFF "lines"
See also	SELECT, TRON .

3.2.267 TRON

Type	Program command
Syntax	TRON
Description	The TRON command creates a breakpoint in a program that will suspend program execution at the line following the TRON command. The program can then for example be executed one line at a time using the STEPLINE command.
	Notes:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Program execution can be resumed without using the STEPLINE command by executing the TROFF command. • The trace mode can be stopped by issuing a STOP or HALT command. • Trajexia Tools highlights lines containing TRON in the Edit and Debug Windows.
Arguments	N/A
Example	TRON MOVE(0,10) MOVE(10,0) TRON MOVE(0,-10) MOVE(-10,0)
See also	SELECT, TROFF.

3.2.268 TRUE

Type	Constant (read-only)
Syntax	TRUE
Description	The TRUE constant returns the numerical value -1.
Arguments	N/A
Example	test: t = IN(0) AND IN(2) IF t = TRUE THEN PRINT "Inputs are ON" ENDIF
See also	N/A

3.2.269 TSIZE

Type	System parameter (read-only)
Syntax	TSIZE
Description	The TSIZE parameter returns the size of the TABLE array, which is one more than the currently highest defined TABLE element. TSIZE is reset to 0 when the TABLE array is deleted using DEL "TABLE" or NEW "TABLE" on the command line.
Arguments	N/A
Example	The following example assumes that no location higher than 1000 has been written to the TABLE array. >> TABLE(1000,3400) >> PRINT TSIZE 1001.0000
See also	DEL, NEW, TABLE.

3.2.270 UNITS

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	UNITS
Description	<p>The UNITS parameter contains the unit conversion factor. The unit conversion factor enables the user to define a more convenient user unit like m, mm or motor revolutions by specifying the amount of encoder edges to include a user unit.</p> <p>Axis parameters like speed, acceleration, deceleration and the Axis commands are specified in these user units.</p> <p>Note: The UNITS parameter can be any non-zero value, but it is recommended to design systems with an integer number of encoder pulses per user unit. Changing UNITS will affect all axis parameters which are dependent on UNITS in order to keep the same dynamics for the system.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	<p>A leads crew arrangement has a 5mm pitch and a 1,000-pulse/rev encoder. The units must be set to allow moves to be specified in mm.</p> <p>The 1,000 pulses/rev will generate $1,000 \times 4 = 4,000$ edges/rev. One rev is equal to 5mm. Therefore, there are $4,000/5 = 800$ edges/mm. UNITS is thus set as following.</p> <p>>> UNITS = 1000*4/5</p>
See also	AXIS, ENCODER_RATIO.

3.2.271 UNLOCK

See **LOCK**.

3.2.272 UNTIL

See **REPEAT..UNTIL**.

3.2.273 VERIFY

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	VERIFY
Description	<p>The verify axis parameter is used to select different modes of operation on a stepper encoder axis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VERIFY=OFF Encoder count circuit is connected to the STEP and DIRECTION hardware signals so that these are counted as if they were encoder signals. This is particularly useful for registration as the registration circuit can therefore function on a stepper axis. • VERIFY=ON Encoder circuit is connected to external A,B, Z signal <p>Note: On the TJ1-FL02 when VERIFY=OFF, the encoder counting circuit is configured to accept STEP and DIRECTION signals hard wired to the encoder A and B inputs. If VERIFY=ON, the encoder circuit is configured for the usual quadrature input.</p> <p>Make sure that the encoder inputs do not exceed 5 volts.</p>
Arguments	N/A
Example	VERIFY AXIS(3)=ON
See also	N/A

3.2.274 VERSION

Type	System parameter (read-only)
Syntax	VERSION
Description	The VERSION parameter returns the current firmware version number of the current system installed in the TJ1-MC__.
Arguments	N/A
Example	>> PRINT VERSION 1.6100
See also	N/A

3.2.275 VFF_GAIN

Type	Axis parameter
Syntax	VFF_GAIN
Description	The VFF_GAIN parameter contains the speed feed forward gain. The speed feed forward output contribution is calculated by multiplying the change in demand position with the VFF_GAIN parameter value. The default value is 0. Adding speed feed forward gain to a system decreases the Following Error during a move by increasing the output proportionally with the speed. Note: In order to avoid any instability the servo gains should be changed only when the SERVO is off.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	D_GAIN, I_GAIN, OV_GAIN, P_GAIN.

3.2.276 VP_SPEED

Type	Axis parameter (read-only)
Syntax	VP_SPEED
Description	The VP_SPEED parameter contains the speed profile speed in user units/s. The speed profile speed is an internal speed which is accelerated and decelerated as the movement is profiled.
Arguments	N/A
Example	' Wait until at command speed MOVE(100) WAIT UNTIL SPEED = VP_SPEED
See also	AXIS, MSPEED, UNITS.

3.2.277 VR

Type	System command
Syntax	VR(address)
Description	The VR command reads or writes the value of a global (VR) variable. These VR variables hold real numbers and can be easily used as an element or as an array of elements. The TJ1-MC__ has in total 1024 VR variables. The VR variables can be used for several purposes in BASIC programming. The VR variables are globally shared between tasks and can be used for communications between tasks. Notes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The TABLE and VR data can be accessed from all different running tasks. To avoid problems of two program tasks writing unexpectedly to one global variable, write the programs in such a way that only one program writes to the global variable at a time. • The TABLE and VR data in RAM will be lost when the power is switched off.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • address The address of the VR variable. Range: [0,1023].
Example	In the following example, the value 1.2555 is placed into VR variable 15. The local variable val is used to name the global variable locally: val = 15 VR(val) = 1.2555

Example A transfer gantry has 10 put down positions in a row. Each position may at any time be full or empty. VR(101) to VR(110) are used to hold an array of ten 1 's and 0 's to signal that the positions are full (1) or empty (0). The gantry puts the load down in the first free position. Part of the program to achieve this would be as follows:

```

movep:
MOVEABS(115) ' Move to first put down position
FOR VR(0) = 101 TO 110
IF (VR(VR(0)) = 0) THEN GOSUB load
MOVE(200) ' 200 is spacing between positions
NEXT VR(0)
PRINT "All positions are full"
WAIT UNTIL IN(3) = ON
GOTO movep
    
```

```

load: ' Put load in position and mark array
OP(15,OFF)
VR(VR(0)) = 1
RETURN
    
```

The variables are backed up by a battery so the program here could be designed to store the state of the machine when the power is off. It would of course be necessary to provide a means of resetting completely following manual intervention.

Example **loop: ' Assign VR(65) to VR(0) multiplied by axis 1 measured position**
VR(65) = VR(0)*MPOS AXIS(1)
PRINT VR(65)
GOTO loop

See also **CLEAR_BIT, READ_BIT, SET_BIT, TABLE.**

3.2.278 VRSTRING

Type	System command
Syntax	VRSTRING(vr_start)
Description	Combines the contents of an array of VR() variables so that they can be printed as a text string. All printable characters will be output and the string will terminate at the first null character found. (i.e. VR(n) contains 0)
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • vr_start number of first VR() in the character array.
Example	PRINT #5,VRSTRING(100)
See also	N/A

3.2.279 WA

Type	System command
Syntax	WA(time)
Description	The WA command pauses program execution for the number of milliseconds specified for time. The command can only be used in a program.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • time The number of milliseconds to hold program execution.
Example	The following lines would turn ON output 7 two seconds after turning off output 1. OP(1,OFF) WA(2000) OP(7,ON)
See also	N/A

3.2.280 WAIT IDLE

Type	System command
Syntax	WAIT IDLE
Description	The WAIT IDLE command suspends program execution until the base axis has finished executing its current move and any buffered move. The command can only be used in a program. WAIT IDLE works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis. Note: The execution of WAIT IDLE does not necessarily mean that the axis will be stationary in a servo motor system.
Arguments	N/A
Example	MOVE(1000) WAIT IDLE PRINT "Move Done" The print statement is printed at the end of the movement.
Example	MOVE(1000) WAIT UNTIL MTYPE=0 PRINT "Movement finished" The print statement is printed, most of the times BEFORE the movement starts, and sometimes, when the movement is finished.
Explanation	Motion programs and motion sequence work in parallel and unsynchronized. One complete cycle can occur before the movement is loaded into the buffer. The program executes MOVE(1000) but the movement is not loaded to the buffer until the start of the next "motion sequence" so when you check MTYPE=0 , it is 0 because the movement HAS NOT STARTED YET, not because it has finished.
See also	AXIS, WAIT LOADED.



Note:
WAIT IDLE is a command specifically designed to wait until the previous movement has been finished so, it handles the delay from when the previous command is executed in the program until the command is correctly loaded in the motion buffer.

3.2.281 WAIT LOADED

Type	System command
Syntax	WAIT LOADED
Description	The WAIT LOADED command suspends program execution until the base axis has no moves buffered ahead other than the currently executing move. The command can only be used in a program. This is useful for activating events at the beginning of a move, or at the end when multiple moves are buffered together. WAIT LOADED works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis.
Arguments	N/A
Example	' Switch output 8 ON at start of start of MOVE(500) and OFF at end MOVE(800) MOVE(500) WAIT LOADED OP(8,ON) MOVE(400) WAIT LOADED OP(8,OFF)
See also	AXIS, WAIT IDLE

3.2.282 WAIT UNTIL

Type	System command
Syntax	WAIT UNTIL condition
Description	The WAIT UNTIL command repeatedly evaluates the condition until it is TRUE . After this program execution will continue. The command can only be used in a program.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • condition Any valid BASIC logical expression.

Example	In this example, the program waits until the measured position on axis 0 exceeds 150, and then starts a movement on axis 1. WAIT UNTIL MPOS AXIS(0)>150 MOVE(100) AXIS(1)
Example	The expressions evaluated can be as complex as you like provided they follow BASIC syntax, for example: WAIT UNTIL DPOS AXIS(2) <= 0 OR IN(1) = ON The above line would wait until the demand position of axis 2 is less than or equal to 0 or input 1 is on.
See also	N/A

3.2.283 WDOG

Type	System parameter
Syntax	WDOG
Description	The WDOG parameter contains the software switch which enables the Servo Driver using the RUN (Servo on) input signal. The enabled Servo Driver will control the servo motor depending on the speed and torque reference values. WDOG can be turned on and off under program control, on command line and the Trajexia Tools control button. The Servo Driver will automatically be disabled when a MOTION_ERROR occurs. A motion error occurs when the AXISSTATUS state for one of the axes matches the ERRORMASK setting. In this case the software switch (WDOG) will be turned off, the MOTION_ERROR parameter will have value 1 and the ERROR_AXIS parameter will contain the number of the first axis to have the error. Note: The WDOG parameter can be executed automatically by Trajexia Tools when the Drives Enable button is clicked on the control panel.
Arguments	N/A
Example	No example.
See also	AXISSTATUS, ERROR_AXIS, ERRORMASK, MOTION_ERROR, SERVO.

3.2.284 WHILE..WEND

Type	Program control command
Syntax	WHILE condition commands WEND
Description	The WHILE ... WEND structure allows the program segment between the WHILE and the WEND statement to be repeated a number of times until the condition becomes FALSE . In that case program execution will continue after WEND . Note: WHILE ... WEND loops can be nested without limit.
Arguments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • condition Any valid logical BASIC expression.
Example	WHILE IN(12) = OFF MOVE(200) WAIT IDLE OP(10,OFF) MOVE(-200) WAIT IDLE OP(10,ON) WEND
See also	FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT, REPEAT..UNTIL

3.2.285 XOR

- Type Mathematical operation
- Syntax **expression1 XOR expression2**
- Description The **XOR** operator performs the logical **XOR** function between corresponding bits of the integer parts of two valid BASIC expressions.
The logical **XOR** function between two bits is defined as in the table below.
- Arguments
 - **expression1**
Any valid BASIC expression.
 - **expression2**
Any valid BASIC expression.
- Example **VR(0)=10 XOR 18**
The **XOR** is a bit operator and so the binary action taking place is as follows:
01010 XOR 10010 = 11000. The result is therefore 24.
- See also N/A

Bit 1	Bit 2	Result
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

4 Communication protocols

4.1 Available interfaces

The Trajexia units have these interfaces to communicate:

Unit	Interface	Protocol	Comment
TJ1-MC__	Ethernet	Trajexia Tools protocol	To program, monitor and debug the project with Trajexia Tools.
		FINS server	To communicate with any FINS master, for example PLC, HMI, or personal computer.
		FINS client	To communicate to any FINS server, for example PLC or another Trajexia unit.
	Serial	Host Link Master	To communicate with any Host Link slave, for example an OMRON PLC.
		Host Link Slave	To communicate with any Host Link master, HMI typically.
		User defined	This protocol is created and handled using BASIC commands.
TJ1-PRT	PROFIBUS	PROFIBUS Slave DP-V0	To exchange word variables with any PROFIBUS master.
TJ1-DRT	DeviceNet	DeviceNet	To exchange word variables with any DeviceNet master.
TJ1-ML__	MECHATROLINK	MECHATROLINK	To communicate with supported MECHATROLINK slaves. This protocol is transparent to the user.

4.2 Ethernet

The TJ1-MC__ has a standard 10/100 Mbps Ethernet port. You can use a crossover or a patch Ethernet cable to connect the TJ1-MC__ to a PC. To configure the interface, set these parameters:

Item	Default value	Comment
IP address	192.168.0.250	Set one IP address that is unique in the network.
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	Set the same subnet that the LAN uses.
Gateway	0.0.0.0	The gateway is necessary to have remote access from another LAN.

Make sure that the IP address of the PC is in the same range as the TJ1-MC__: if the IP address of the TJ1-MC__ is *aaa.bbb.ccc.ddd*, the IP address of the PC must be *aaa.bbb.ccc.xxx*, where *xxx* is 000 to 255 other than *ddd*. You can change the IP address of the TJ1-MC__ to match the IP address of your PC if you connect to the PC through a network hub or switch. For example, if the IP address of the PC is 192.200.185.001, you can set the IP address of the TJ1-MC__ to 192.200.185.002.



Note
The TJ1-MC__ does not have DHCP functionality, therefore it cannot assign an IP address to a PC.

The subnet mask of the TJ1-MC__ is generic. It does not need to match with the subnet mask of the PC.

Use the **Ethernet** command to read or write the Ethernet settings. It is necessary to power off and on again the units for the changes to take effect. You can check the IP address of the TJ1-MC__ with the Trajexia Tools command-line and the **Ethernet** command: Type the command **Ethernet(0, -1, 0)** at the command-line, and the IP address of the TJ1-MC__ shows on the command-line.

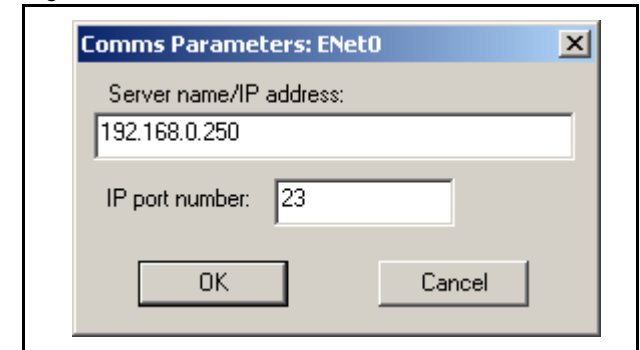


Note
You need to set the power of the Trajexia system off and back on before the change of the IP address takes effect.

4.2.1 Communicate with Trajexia directly from your computer

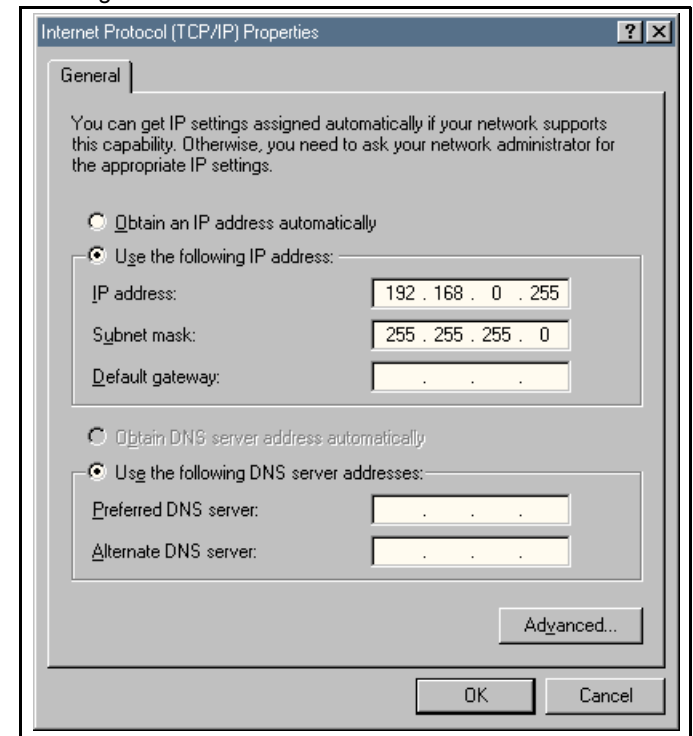
1. Do not change the Ethernet settings in Trajexia.
2. Set the Trajexia Tools settings as shown.

fig. 1



3. Set your computer settings as shown.

fig. 2



4.2.2 Communicate with Trajexia remotely

This example shows how to connect to a local Trajexia system from a computer on a remote location. Suppose the Ethernet settings of the Trajexia system are:

- 10.83.50.70 is the assigned IP address of Trajexia.
- 255.255.240.0 is the local Subnet Mask.
- 10.83.48.1 is the local gateway.
- The server assigns an IP address to the computers automatically.

1. Set the IP address, the Subnet Mask, and the gateway from the Terminal window command line in Trajexia with:

```
Ethernet(1,-1,0,10,83,50,70)  
Ethernet(1,-1,2,255,255,240,0)  
Ethernet(1,-1,8,10,83,48,1)
```

2. Check that the IP settings of the local Trajexia system and the remote computer are as shown.

After power on, the TJ1-MC__ display shows alternatively the IP address and the Subnet mask. After every re-connection of the Ethernet cable, the display shows only the IP address.

fig. 3

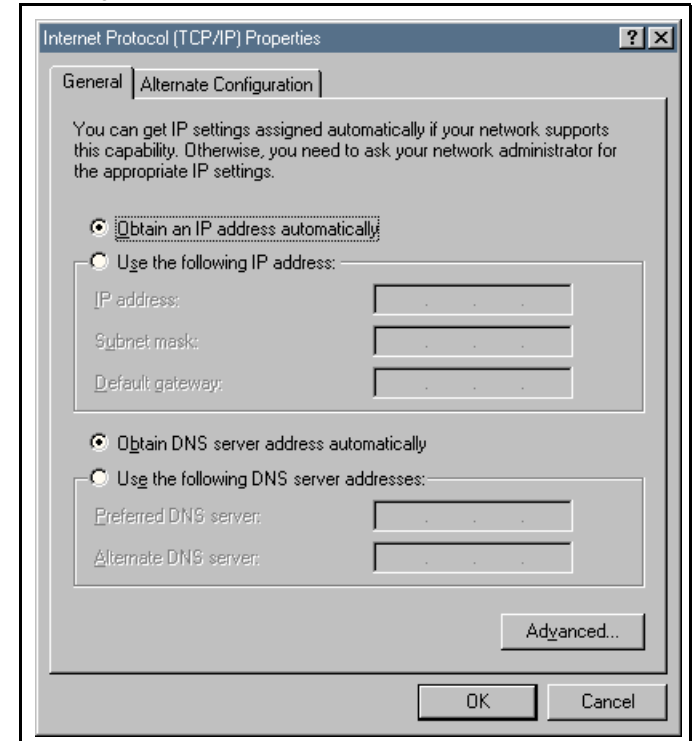
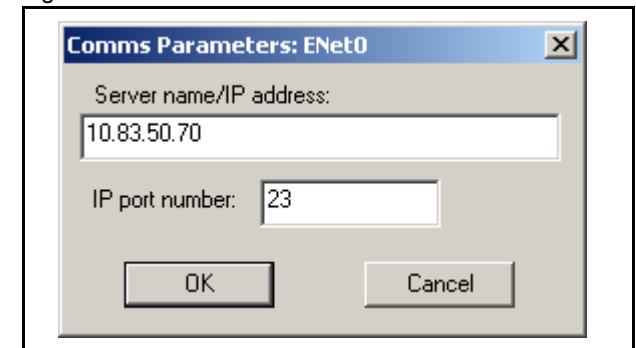


fig. 4



4.2.3 Trajexia Tools protocol

The Trajexia Tools protocol is used by Trajexia Tools to program, monitor and debug the TJ1-MC__.

Trajexia Tools uses a Telnet protocol. By default, this connection uses port 23. If this port is not accessible, you can change the port number with the command **Ethernet(1,-1,4,new_port_n)**.

Unlike the standard Ethernet commands, this command takes effect immediately after execution. The port changes to default at power on. Therefore, this command needs to be included in any program that is executed at power on.

The Trajexia Tools Protocol is TCP only.

4.2.4 FINS server protocol

FINS (Factory Interface Network Service) is a Proprietary OMRON communication protocol. A subset of this protocol is implemented in Trajexia. Refer to the Communication Commands Reference manual (W342-E1).

The FINS protocol enables seamless communication with other OMRON devices such as PLCs, HMIs, and CX-Drive.

The FINS server protocol requires no configuration settings.

Unlike the standard Ethernet commands, this command takes effect immediately after execution. The port changes to default at power on. Therefore, this command needs to be included in any program that is executed at power on.

The FINS commands allow communications between nodes in different networks. A FINS master device can read and write the Trajexia VR variables and TABLE memory variables with FINS commands. These commands use the Ethernet connection of the TJ1-MC__. The FINS server protocol is UDP only.



Note
The maximum length of a FINS command over an Ethernet connection is 2012 bytes.

Trajexia uses these FINS commands:

- 0101 (Read memory)
- 0102 (Write memory)

Read command

The FINS **read** command has this format:

01	01	..	..	00	..	..
command_code	var_type	start_address	fixed	element_count		

The parameters can have the following values:

Parameter	Values (hex)
command_code	01 01
var_type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 82 (TABLE memory in 16-bit integer format) • C2 (TABLE memory in 32-bit IEEE floating-point format) • B0 (VR memory in 16-bit integer format)
start_address	0 <= start_address <= number of variables - 1 <= FFFF

WARNING
As the TJ1-MC__ can communicate with different sources at the same time, the commands from two sources can interfere with each other.

By default, this connection uses port 9600. If this port is not accessible, you can change the port with the command **Ethernet(1,-1,12,new_port_n)**.

Parameter	Values (hex)
element_count	1 <= element_count <= number of variables - start_address

The TJ1-MC__ responds with these codes:

Condition	Response code (hex)	Description
All elements valid	0000	OK
Var_type invalid	1101	No area type
Start_address invalid	1103	Address range designation error
Number of elements invalid	1104	Address out of range

If **var_type** is 82 or B0, and the response code is 0000, the TJ1-MC__ responds with:

01 01	00 00			
command_code	response_code	word_1	word_2	...

If **var_type** is C2, and the response code is 0000, the TJ1-MC__ responds with:

01 01	00 00		
command_code	response_code	dword_1	...



Note
The returned words and dwords are in big-endian format.

Write command

The FINS **write** command has these formats:

- If **var_type** is 82 or B0:

01 02	.. ..	00	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
command_code	var_type	start_address	fixed	total_words	word 1 ..

- If **var_type** is C2:

01 02	C2	.. ..	00	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
command_code	var_type	start_address	fixed	total_words	dword 1	..

- If **var_type** is 30:

01 02	30	.. ..	00	.. ..	.. ..
command_code	var_type	start_address	bit_num	total_bits	bit

The parameters can have the following values:

Parameter	Values
command_code	01 02
var_type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 82 (TABLE memory in 16-bit integer format) C2 (TABLE memory in 32-bit IEEE floating-point format) B0 (VR memory in 16-bit integer format) 30 (VR memory in bit format)
start_address	0 <= start_address <= number of variables - 1 <= FFFF
total_words	1 <= total_words <= memory size - start_address + 1
total_bits	1
bit	00 or 01

The TJ1-MC__ responds with these codes:

Condition	Response code (hex)	Description
All elements valid	0000	OK
Var_type invalid	1101	No area type
Start_address invalid	1103	Address range designation error
Bit_number invalid	1103	Address range designation error
Number of elements invalid (totals)	1104	Address out of range

4.2.5 FINS client protocol

Trajexia can initiate the FINS communication using the **FINS_COMMS** BASIC command. Refer to the command description for details.

Both the Read Memory (0101) and the Write Memory (0102) commands are supported.

This functionality is useful to communicate with an OMRON PLC, another Trajexia system or a PC running FINS server application software.

With the Read Memory command, memory can be read from other devices with FINS server capability. The Write Memory command can be used to write data to devices with FINS server capability.

The command returns one of the following values, depending on the outcome of the execution:

- 1 The command executed successfully.
- 0 The command failed.
- 1 Request was not sent because the client or the FINS protocol is busy.
- 2 One or more of the request parameters is invalid.
- 3 Invalid source memory area.

- 4 Request was sent, but no response from the remote server was received within the timeout period.
- 5 An error response code was received from the remote server.

4.3 Serial protocol

The TJ1-MC__ TJ1-MC__ has a DB-9 connector that contains two serial ports:

- Port 1: RS232
- Port 2: RS422 or RS485, depending on the switch settings

See the Trajexia Hardware Reference manual for details.

Both ports can independently support these protocols:

- Host Link master
- Host Link slave
- User defined protocol



Note
The serial port (port 1) CANNOT be used for programming the unit.

4.3.1 Host Link master

If the TJ1-MC__ is the Host Link master, you can send BASIC commands to a Host Link slave, for example a PC. When you send a BASIC command to a Host Link slave, the execution of the next BASIC command waits until the Host Link slave sends a response.

You can use these BASIC commands:

BASIC command	Description
HLM_COMMAND	HLM_COMMAND executes a specific Host Link command to the slave.

BASIC command	Description
HLM_READ	HLM_READ reads data from the Host Link slave to either VR or TABLE memory.
HLM_STATUS	HLM_STATUS gives the status of the last command of the Host Link master.
HLM_TIMEOUT	HLM_TIMEOUT defines the Host Link master timeout time.
HLM_WRITE	HLM_WRITE writes data to the Host Link slave from either VR or TABLE memory.
SETCOM	SETCOM configures the serial communication port and enables the Host Link protocols.

Commands

These Host Link commands are supported for the Host Link Master protocol:

Type	Header code	Name	Function
I/O memory reading	RR	CIO AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words beginning with the designated CIO/IR word.
	RL	LR AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words beginning with the designated LR word.
	RH	HR AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words beginning with the designated HR word.
	RD	DM AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words beginning with the designated DM word.
	RJ	AR AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words beginning with the designated AR word.
	RE	EM AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words beginning with the designated EM word.

Type	Header code	Name	Function
I/O memory writing	WR	CIO AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units beginning with the designated CIO/IR word.
	WL	LR AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units beginning with the designated LR word.
	WH	HR AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units beginning with the designated HR word.
	WD	DM AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units beginning with the designated DM word.
	WJ	AR AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units beginning with the designated AR word.
	WE	EM AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units beginning with the designated EM word.
CPU unit status	SC	STATUS WRITE	Changes the operating mode of the CPU unit.
Testing	TS	TEST	Returns, unaltered, a single block that was sent from the master.
PC model code reading	MM	PC MODEL READ	Reads the model code of the CPU unit
Host Link communications processing	XZ	ABORT (command only)	Aborts the operation that is performed by a Host Link command, and returns to the initial status.
	**	INITIALIZE (command only)	Initializes the transfer control procedures for all Host Link units.
	IC	Undefined command (response only)	This is the response when the command header code is invalid.



Note
The Host Link protocol supports only C commands. It does not support FINS.

The Host Link Master protocol supports the commands only in single frame. The following table shows how you can use the Host Link protocol with the BASIC commands, and for which CPU unit operating mode (RUN, MON or PROG) the command is valid.

Header code	Name	BASIC command required	RUN	MON	PRG
RR	CIO AREA READ	HLM_READ	Valid	Valid	Valid
RL	LR AREA READ	HLM_READ	Valid	Valid	Valid
RH	HR AREA READ	HLM_READ	Valid	Valid	Valid
RD	DM AREA READ	HLM_READ	Valid	Valid	Valid
RJ	AR AREA READ	HLM_READ	Valid	Valid	Valid
RE	EM AREA READ	HLM_READ	Valid	Valid	Valid
WR	CIO AREA WRITE	HLM_WRITE	Not valid	Valid	Valid
WL	LR AREA WRITE	HLM_WRITE	Not valid	Valid	Valid
WH	HR AREA WRITE	HLM_WRITE	Not valid	Valid	Valid
WD	DM AREA WRITE	HLM_WRITE	Not valid	Valid	Valid
WJ	AR AREA WRITE	HLM_WRITE	Not valid	Valid	Valid
WE	EM AREA WRITE	HLM_WRITE	Not valid	Valid	Valid
SC	STATUS CHANGE	HLM_COMMAND	Valid	Valid	Valid
TS	TEST	HLM_COMMAND	Valid	Valid	Valid
MM	PC MODEL READ	HLM_COMMAND	Valid	Valid	Valid
XZ	ABORT (command only)	HLM_COMMAND	Valid	Valid	Valid
**	INITIALIZE (command only)	HLM_COMMAND	Valid	Valid	Valid

Header code	Name	BASIC command required	RUN	MON	PRG
IC	Undefined command (response only)	-	Valid	Valid	Valid



Caution

You must execute the Host Link master commands from one program task only to avoid any multi-task timing problems.



Caution

The Host Link master commands provide the tools to exchange data with the Host Link slave. The user program must contain proper error handling routines to deal with communication failure and perform retries if necessary.

End codes

These are the end codes defined in the **HLM_STATUS** parameter:

End code	Description	Probable cause	Solution
\$00	Normal completion	No problem exists.	N/A
\$01	Not executable in RUN mode	The command that was sent cannot be executed when the PC is in RUN mode.	Check the relation between the command and the PC mode.
\$13	FCS error	The FCS is wrong.	Influence from noise, transfer the command again.

End code	Description	Probable cause	Solution
\$14	Format error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The command format is wrong. A command that cannot be divided has been divided. The frame length is smaller than the minimum length for the applicable command. 	Check the format and transfer the command again.
\$15	Entry number data error	The data is outside the specified range or too long.	Correct the command arguments and transfer the command again.
\$18	Frame length error	The maximum frame length of 131 bytes is exceeded.	Check the command and transfer the command again.
\$19	Not executable	You did not obtain access rights.	Obtain access rights.
\$21	Not executable due to CPU error.	The command cannot be executed because a CPU error has occurred.	Cycle the power supply of the CPU.
\$100	Host Link slave ACK timeout	-	-
\$200	IC command address error	-	-

Set up

You need the **SETCOM** command to set up the serial port of the TJ1-MC__ for the Host Link Master protocol. Set the command as follows:

SETCOM(baudrate, data_bits, stop_bits, parity, port, 6)

After you have set this command, you can use the **HLM_READ**, **HLM_WRITE** and **HLM_COMMAND** commands to read and write data using Host Link.

Timeout

The timeout mechanism is implemented to prevent that the BASIC task pauses for a long time due to bad or no communication. The **HLM_TIMEOUT** parameter specifies the timeout period. This period is the maximum time the program task waits after it has sent the command to receive a response.

If the timeout period elapses, the **HLM_STATUS** contains the status of the command, and the BASIC task continues.

The **HLM_TIMEOUT** parameter specifies the timeout period for all commands and for all ports.

Status

The **HLM_STATUS** parameter contains the status of the last Host Link master command sent to the specified port. The parameter indicates the status for the **HLM_READ**, **HLM_WRITE** and **HLM_COMMAND** commands. The status bits are:

Bit	Name	Description
0-7	End code	The end code is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the end code defined by the Host Link slave, when a problem occurred in the data string of the sent command, or an end code defined by the Host Link master, when a problem occurred in the data string of the received response.
8	Timeout error	A timeout error occurs if no response is received within the timeout period. This indicates that the communication is lost.
9	Command not recognised	This status indicates that the slave did not recognise the command and has returned an IC response.

The **HLM_STATUS** has value 0 when no problems occurred. In case of a non-zero value you need to program an appropriate action such as a retry or emergency stop in the user BASIC program. Each port has an **HLM_STATUS** parameter. You need the **PORT** modifier to specify the port.

Examples

In these examples we assume this set-up:

- A Trajexia system with a TJ1-MC__.
- A slave PC, with node address 13.
- A connection from the serial port of the TJ1-MC__ to the PC. The serial port uses RS422 communication.

Example Reading data from the PC using **HLM_READ**.

```
BASIC code                      ' Set up Host Link master for port 2
                               SETCOM(9600,7,2,2,2,6)

                               ' Source address: CIO/IR 002
                               ' Amount of data: 2 words
                               ' Destination address: VR(0)
                               HLM_READ(2,13,PLC_IR,2,2,MC_VR,0)
```

Host Link communication • From Host Link master to Host Link slave:
 @13RR0002000242*
 • From Host Link slave to Host Link master:
 @13RR000101010241*

Result • VR address = 0: value = 257.0000
 • VR address = 1: value = 258.0000

Example Writing data to the PC using **HLM_WRITE**.

```
BASIC code                      ' Source address: TABLE(18)
                               ' Amount of data: 2 words
                               ' Destination address: LR 014
                               TABLE(18,$0701,$0702)
                               HLM_WRITE(2,13,PLC_LR,14,2,MC_TABLE,18)
```

Host Link communication • From Host Link master to Host Link slave:
 @13WL0014070107025F*
 • From Host Link slave to Host Link master:
 @13WL0059*

Result • LR address = 0: value = 701 (hex)
 • LR address = 1: value = 702 (hex)

Example Send **TS** (test) command to PC using **HLM_COMMAND**.

BASIC code **HLM_COMMAND(HLM_TEST,2,13)**

Host Link communication

- From Host Link master to Host Link slave:
@13TSMCW151 TEST STRING2A*
- From Host Link slave to Host Link master:
@13TSMCW151 TEST STRING2A*

Result **HLM_STATUS PORT(2) = 0**, which implies correct communication.

Example Set PC in MON mode using **HLM_COMMAND**.

BASIC code **HLM_COMMAND(HLM_STWR,2,13,2)**

Host Link communication

- From Host Link master to Host Link slave:
@13SC0250*
- From Host Link slave to Host Link master:
@13SC0052*

Result The PC runs in MON mode. Note that this is necessary for writing data to the PC using **HLM_WRITE**.

Example Reading PC model code using **HLM_COMMAND** (timeout).

BASIC code **HLM_TIMEOUT=500**
' Destination address: VR(100)
HLM_COMMAND(HLM_MREAD,2,13,MC_VR,100)

Host Link communication

- From Host Link master to Host Link slave:
@13MM42*
- From Host Link slave to Host Link master:
no response

Result Because the master has not received a response from the PC, **HLM_STATUS PORT(2)** has value 256 (bit 8 is set) after 500 servo cycles.

4.3.2 Host Link slave

If the TJ1-MC__ is the Host Link slave, a Host Link master (for example, a programmable terminal) can read data from the TJ1-MC__ and write data to it. The mapping between the slave and the master is:

TJ1-MC__ memory	Host Link mapping	Address range
VR	CIO	0 to 1023
TABLE	DM	0 to 63999

You can use these BASIC commands:

BASIC command	Description
SETCOM	SETCOM configures the serial communication port, and it enables the Host Link protocols.
HLS_NODE	HLS_NODE defines the slave unit number for the Host Link Slave protocol.
HLS_MODEL	HLS_MODEL defines the TJ1-MC__ model code for the Host Link Slave protocol.

Commands

The commands supported for the Host Link Slave protocol are given in the table below. The protocol supports single frame transfer and multiple frame transfer.

Type	Header code	Name	Function
I/O memory reading	RR	CIO AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words from VR memory beginning with the designated word.
	RD	DM AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words from TABLE memory beginning with the designated word.

Type	Header code	Name	Function
I/O memory writing	WR	CIO AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units to VR memory beginning with the designated word.
	WD	DM AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units to TABLE memory beginning with the designated word.
Testing	TS	TEST	Returns, unaltered, a single block that was sent from the master.
PC model code reading	MM	PC MODEL READ	Reads the model code of the TJ1-MC__ as specified by the HLS_MODEL parameter.
I/O memory area registration and reading	QQMR	REGISTER I/O MEMORY	Registers the I/O TABLE with the contents of the actual I/O configuration
	QQIR	READ I/O MEMORY	Reads the registered I/O memory words/bits all at once.
Host Link communications processing	XZ	ABORT (command only)	Aborts the operation that is performed by a Host Link command, and returns to the initial status.
	**	INITIALIZE (command only)	Initializes the transfer control procedures for all Host Link units.
	IC	Undefined command (response only)	This is the response when the command header code is invalid.

End codes

These are the response end codes that are returned in the response frame:

End code	Description	Probable cause	Solution
0	Normal completion	No problem exists.	N/A
13	FCS error	The FCS is wrong.	Check the FCS calculation method. If there was influence from noise, transfer the command again.
14	Format error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The command format is wrong. A command that cannot be divided has been divided. The frame length is smaller than the minimum length for the applicable command. 	Check the format and transfer the command again.
15	Entry number data error	The data is outside the specified range or too long.	Correct the command arguments and transfer the command again.
18	Frame length error	The maximum frame length of 131 bytes is exceeded.	Check the data and transfer the command again.
19	Not executable	An I/O memory batch was executed when items to read were not registered.	Register items to read before attempting batch read.
A3	Aborted due to FCS error in transmission data	An FCS error occurred in the second or later frame.	Correct the command data and transfer the command again.

End code	Description	Probable cause	Solution
A4	Aborted due to format error in transmission data	The command format did not match the number of bytes in the second or later frame.	Correct the command data and transfer the command again.
A5	Aborted due to entry number data error in transmission data	There was an entry number data error in the second or later frame or a data length error.	Correct the command data and transfer the command again.
A8	Aborted due to frame length error in transmission data	The length of the second or later frames exceeded the maximum of 128 bytes.	Correct the command data and transfer the command again.

Set up

You need the **SETCOM** command to set up the serial port of the TJ1-MC__ for the Host Link Slave protocol. Set the command as follows:

SETCOM(baudrate, data_bits, stop_bits, parity, port, 5)

After you have set this command, the TJ1-MC__ responds to Host Link commands from the master with the specified node number. You can set this node number with the **HLS_NODE** parameter.

Example

In this example we assume this set-up:

- A Trajexia system with a TJ1-MC__.
- An NS8 programmable terminal.
- A connection from the serial port of the TJ1-MC__ to the programmable terminal. The serial port uses RS232C communication.

BASIC code

```
' Define Host Link slave node
HLS_NODE = 15
' Define Host Link slave model code
HLS_MODEL = $FA
' Set up Host Link slave for port 1
SETCOM(9600,7,2,2,1,5)
```

Result

The TJ1-MC__ can communicate with the programmable terminal.

4.3.3 User-defined protocol

You can implement a user-defined communication protocol with these commands:

BASIC command	Description
SETCOM	SETCOM configures the serial communication port, and it enables the Host Link protocols.
GET	GET assigns the ASCII code of a received character to a variable.
INPUT	INPUT assigns numerical input string values to the specified variables.
KEY	KEY returns TRUE or FALSE , when a character has been received or has not been received.
LINPUT	LINPUT assigns the ASCII code of received characters to an array of variables.
PRINT	PRINT outputs a series of characters to a serial output device.

Example

Assume a set-up with:

- A Trajexia system with a TJ1-MC__.
- An OMRON Vision system F500.
- A connection from the serial port of the TJ1-MC__ to the F500. The serial port uses RS232 (port 1) communication.

This program sends a Vision command through the serial port, reads the response from the Vision system, writes it to VR variables and prints the results in the Terminal window of Trajexia Tools.

```

' In the STARTUP program
' Setting RS232 port for the vision system
SETCOM(38400,8,1,0,1,0)
' In the application program
loop:
  ' Trigger, rising edge in virtual system
  WAIT UNTIL IN(30)=0
  WAIT UNTIL IN(30)=1
  ' Clear screen
  PRINT CHR(27);"[2J"

  ' Clear buffer
  GOSUB clear_buffer

  ' Send command to the serial port according to VR(10)
  IF vision_command=v_measure THEN
    PRINT #1, "M"
    PRINT ">> M"
  ELSEIF vision_command=v_date THEN
    PRINT #1, "DATE"
    PRINT ">> DATE"
  ELSEIF vision_command=v_scene THEN
    PRINT #1,"SCENE ";scene_n
    PRINT ">> SCENE"
  ENDIF

  'Check response
  GOSUB read_buffer

GOTO loop

read buffer:
count=0
resp_status=0
k=-1
TICKS=5000
REPEAT
  IF KEY#1 THEN
    count=count+1
    GET#1, k

```

```

'PRINT k;count
TABLE(count,k)
'PRINT count
ENDIF
UNTIL TICKS<0 'OR k=13
PRINT "Received ";count[0];" characters"
FOR i=1 TO count
  IF TABLE(i)<>13 THEN
    PRINT CHR(TABLE(i))
  ELSE
    PRINT "'cr'"
  ENDIF
NEXT i
IF TICKS<0 THEN
  PRINT "Timeout in the communication with the F500"
  resp_status=3
ELSEIF TABLE(count-2)=79 AND TABLE(count-1)=75 THEN
  PRINT "Response OK"
  resp_status=1
ELSE
  PRINT "Response Uncorrect"
  resp_status=2
ENDIF
PRINT "Response Status is :";resp_status[0]
RETURN

clear_buffer:
PRINT "Clearing..."
WHILE KEY#1
  GET#1,k
  PRINT k
WEND
PRINT "Cleared!!"
RETURN

```

4.4 PROFIBUS

4.4.1 Introduction

PROFIBUS is an international open fieldbus standard. The Trajexia TJ1-PRT enables the Trajexia system to communicate with a PROFIBUS network. It exchanges data between the PROFIBUS master and the TJ1-MC__. For this, it uses the Trajexia VR variables.

4.4.2 Communication set-up

The TJ1-PRT has two node number selectors. You can use the node number selectors to assign a PROFIBUS network address to the TJ1-PRT. You must assign an address to the TJ1-PRT before you set the power of the Trajexia system on.

To initialise the TJ1-PRT, use the BASIC **PROFIBUS** command:

PROFIBUS(unit_number, 2, 1, output_start, output_count, input_start, input_count)

where:

- **unit_number** is the number of the TJ1-PRT unit.
- **output_start** is the start address of the output data range of VR variables.
- **output_count** is the number of VR variables in the output data range.
- **input_start** is the start address of the input data range of VR variables.
- **input_count** is the number of VR variables in the input data range.



Note

The maximum number of VR variables to exchange data is 122.

After you have executed the command **PROFIBUS(unit_number, 2, ...)**, data arrays are automatically exchanged. The data exchanged between the TJ1-PRT and the PROFIBUS master is in 16-bit integer format. Each word exchanged ranges from -32768 to 32767.

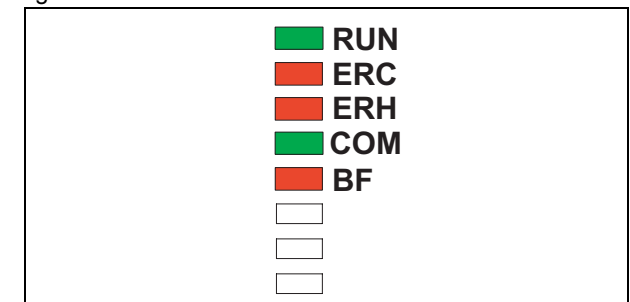
A VR variable can hold a 24-bit number, and it can also hold fragments. The exchange with the PROFIBUS master does not support values outside the range -32768..32767 and fragments.

An example sequence to configure the TJ1-PRT unit, is as follows:

1. Set the unit number with the two rotary switches of the TJ1-PRT unit.
2. Switch on the power to the system. The **RUN** LED lights. The **ERH** LED flashes.
3. Create a BASIC Program containing the command **PROFIBUS(2,2,1,10,7,150,3)**. In this example the system initializes a TJ1-PRT unit with unit number 2. The system sends seven output words from the master to the VR's 10 to 16 and three input words from the VR's 150 to 152 to the master.
4. If the configuration is successful, the **RUN** LED lights and the **COMM** LED lights. Communication is now active.

To configure the CJ1-PRM21 with the CX-PROFIBUS, do these steps:

fig. 5



1. Start the CX-PROFIBUS software tool.
2. Right-click the MyNetwork tree.
3. Select **Add Device...**

4. Select the PROFIBUS master board.
5. Click **OK**.

6. Open the **Device Catalogue** from the **View** menu.

fig. 6

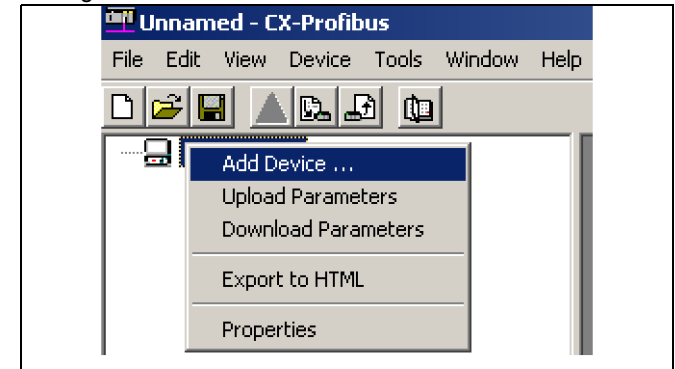


fig. 7

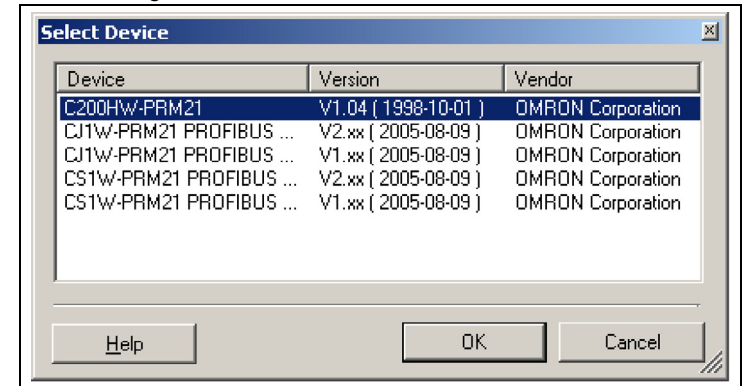
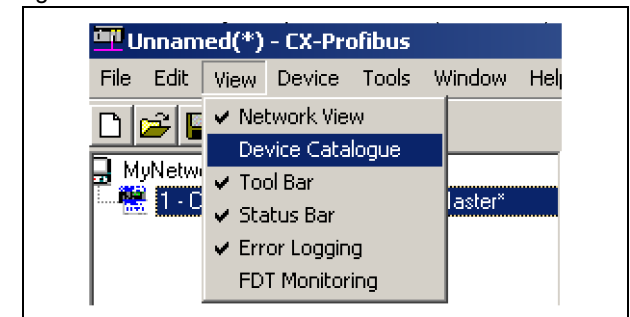


fig. 8



7. Click **Install GSD Files....** The GSD file is on the Trajexia Tools CD. It can also be found in the Download Center on the OMRON website.
8. Click **Update**. The TJ1-PRT shows in the list.
9. Select the OMRON TJ1-PRT from the list and click **Add Device**.

10. Double-click the TJ1-PRT slave module in the MyNetwork tree.
11. Set the node number in the **Station Address** field.
12. Add (**Insert**) input and output modules to the configuration list below.
13. Make sure that the quantity of input words and output words in the selected modules are equal to the quantity selected with the PROFIBUS command.
14. Click **OK**.

To configure the CJ1W-PRM21 with the CX-PROFIBUS, do these steps:

fig. 9

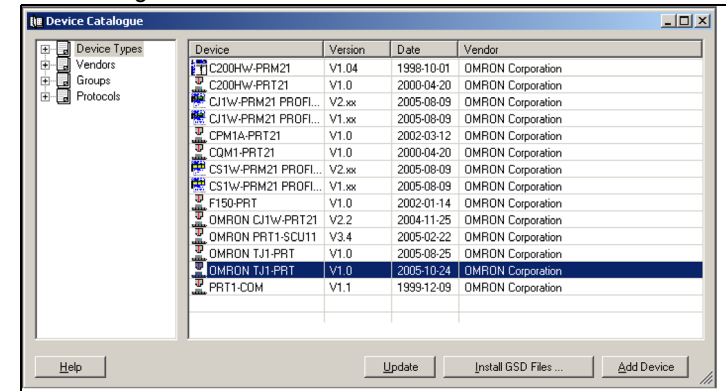
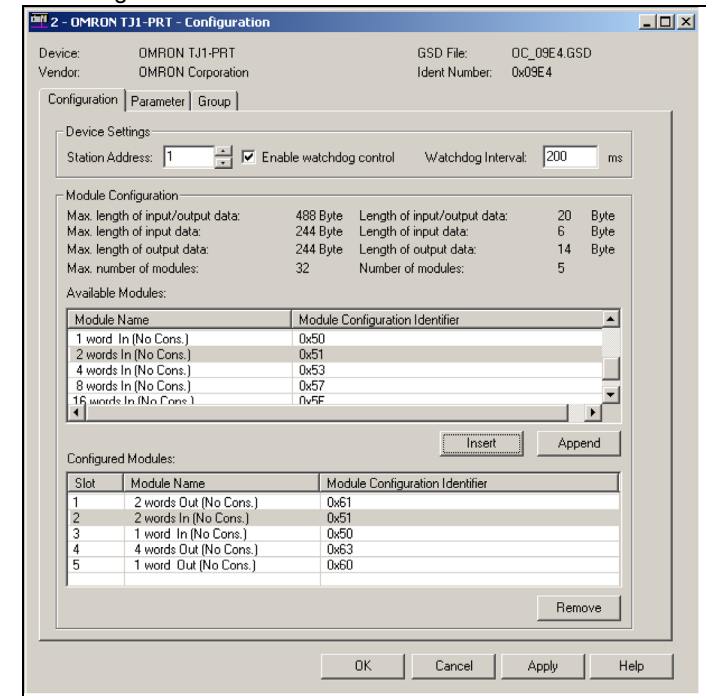
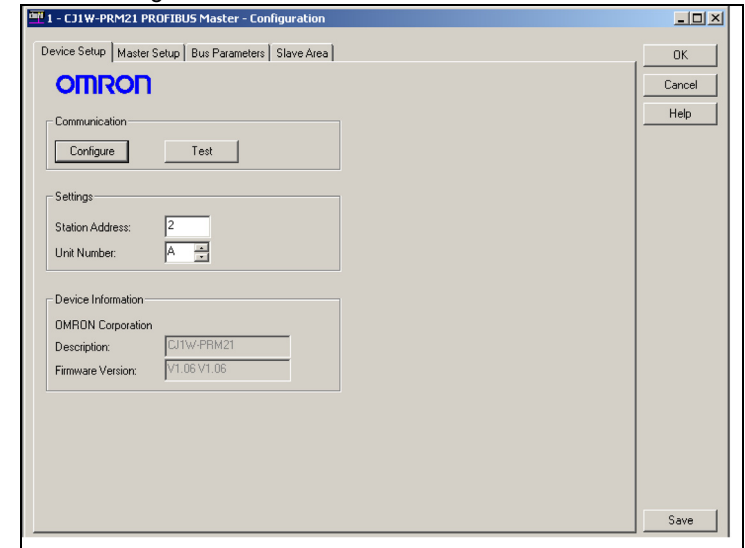


fig. 10



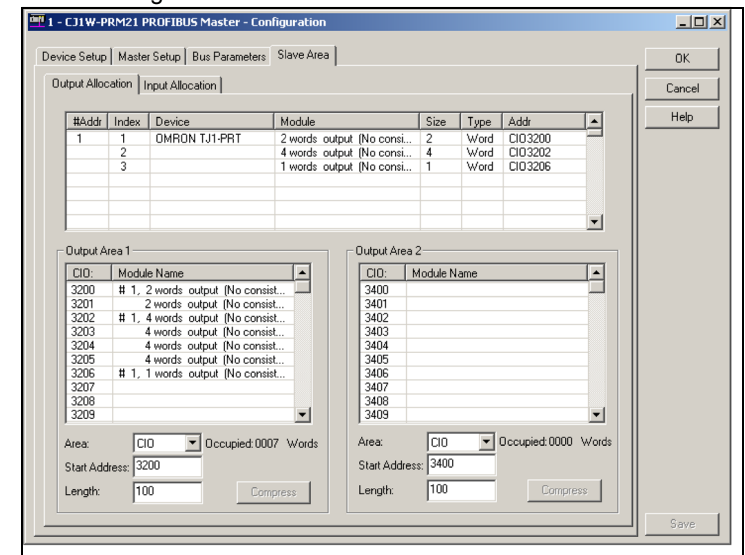
1. Double-click the master module in the MyNetwork tree.
2. Set the **Station Address** and **Unit Number**.

fig. 11



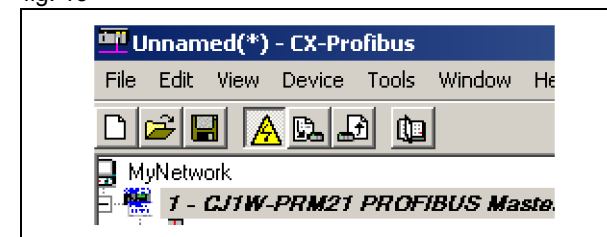
3. Select the **Slave area** tab.
4. Set the **Start Address** field of **Output Area 1** and **Input Area 1**.
5. Save the project.

fig. 12



6. Click the **Device Online/Offline (Toggle)** toolbar button to go on-line.
7. Click the **Device Download** toolbar button to download the parameters.

fig. 13



4.4.3 Communication Status

TJ1-PRT can provide status information to the TJ1-MC__. You can retrieve the status information in BASIC with the command **PROFIBUS** (unit_number,4,0). The result provides the following information:

Bit	Value	Description
0	0	Failed configuration of I/O data exchange
	1	I/O data exchange configured successfully
1	0	I/O data not available
	1	I/O data available
2	0	Data exchange active in OPERATE mode
	1	Data exchange active in CLEAR mode

4.5 DeviceNet

4.5.1 Introduction

DeviceNet is an international open fieldbus standard based on the CAN protocol. The TJ1-DRT enables the Trajexia system to communicate to a DeviceNet network. It exchanges data between a DeviceNet master and the TJ1-MC__. For this, it uses the Trajexia VR variables.

4.5.2 Communication set-up

The TJ1-DRT has two node number selectors. You can use the node number selectors to assign a node number to the TJ1-DRT.

The DeviceNet node numbers range from 0 to 63. If you select a node number with the node number selectors that exceeds this range, you will select the node number that is set by software. The nodes that enable software setting are 64 to 99.

To initialise the TJ1-DRT, use the BASIC **DEVICENET** command:

DEVICENET(unit_number, 2, 1, output_start, output_count, input_start, input_count)

where:

- **unit_number** is the number of the TJ1-DRT unit.
- **output_start** is the start address of the output data range of VR variables.
- **output_count** is the number of VR variables in the output data range.
- **input_start** is the start address of the input data range of VR variables.
- **input_count** is the number of VR variables in the input data range.

**Note**

The maximum number of VR variables to exchange data is 32.

**Note.**

If you use an OMRON DeviceNet master, it is advised to select either `input_count` or `output_count` with a value of 4, 8, 16, or 32 for the VR variables.

After you have executed the command **DEVICENET(unit_number, 2, ...)**, data arrays are automatically exchanged. The data exchanged between the TJ1-DRT and the DeviceNet master is in 16-bit integer format. Each word exchanged ranges from -32768 to 32767.

A VR variable can hold a 24-bit number, and it can also hold fragments. The exchange with the DeviceNet master does not support values outside the range -32768 to 32767 or fragments.

Configure the DeviceNet network

To configure the OMRON CJ1W/CS1W-DRM21 DeviceNet master to exchange VR variables with the Trajexia system, do these steps:

1. Start the CX-Integrator in the CX-ONE software tool.
2. Select Network from the Insert menu.
3. Select DeviceNet from the Select Network screen. The Network view shows.

4. Select CJ1W-DRM21 from the OMRON Communication adapter list.

fig. 14

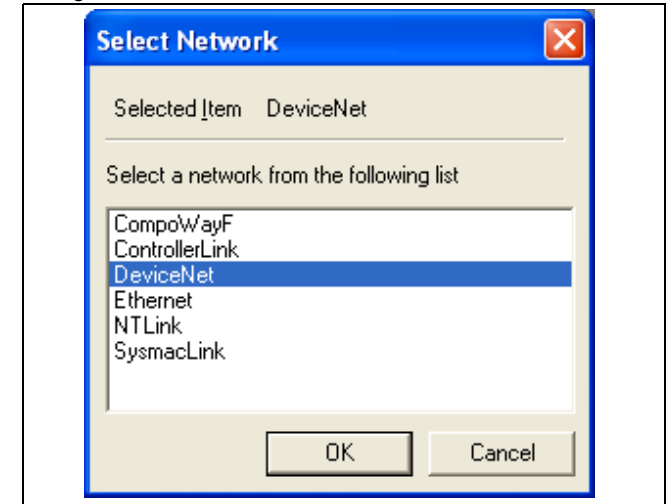
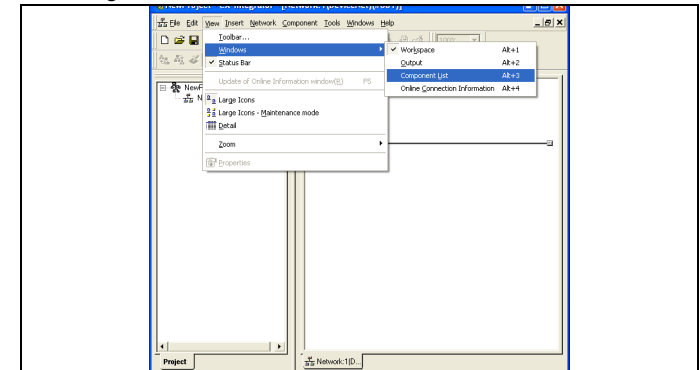


fig. 15



5. Drag and drop the CJ1W-DRM21 to the Network window.

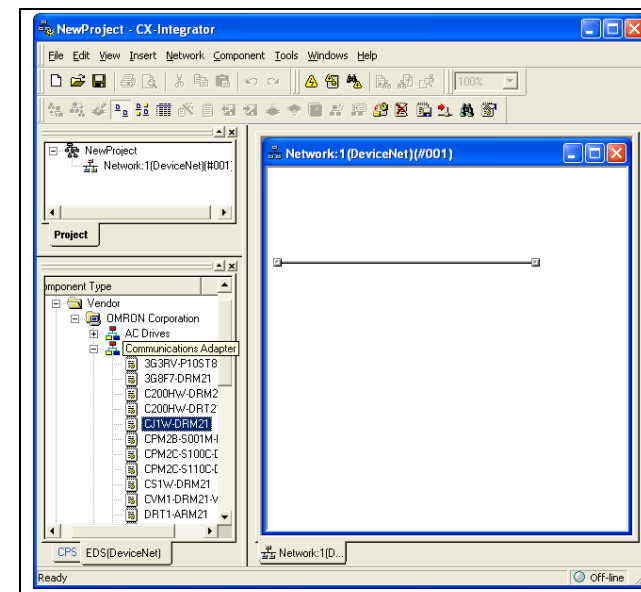
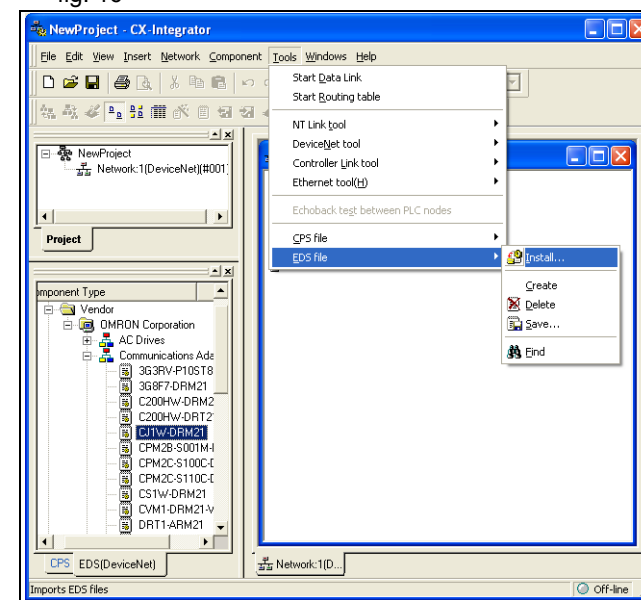


fig. 16

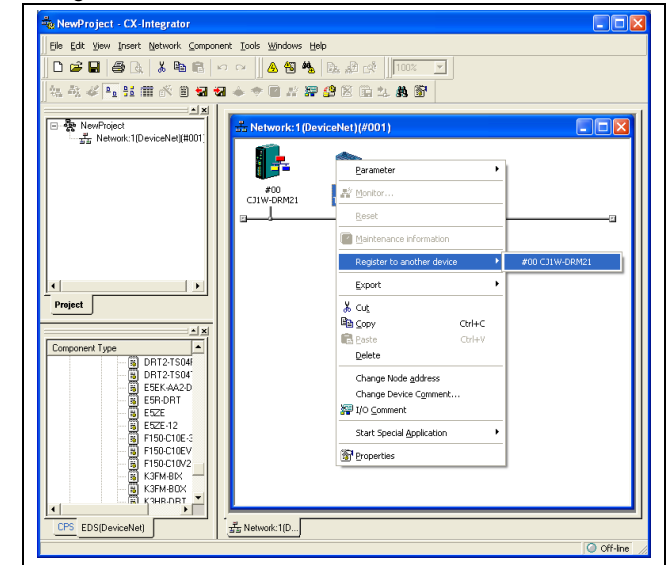
6. Install the **EDS** file from the CX-Integrator.

7. Select No from the dialog window. The icon is not needed.



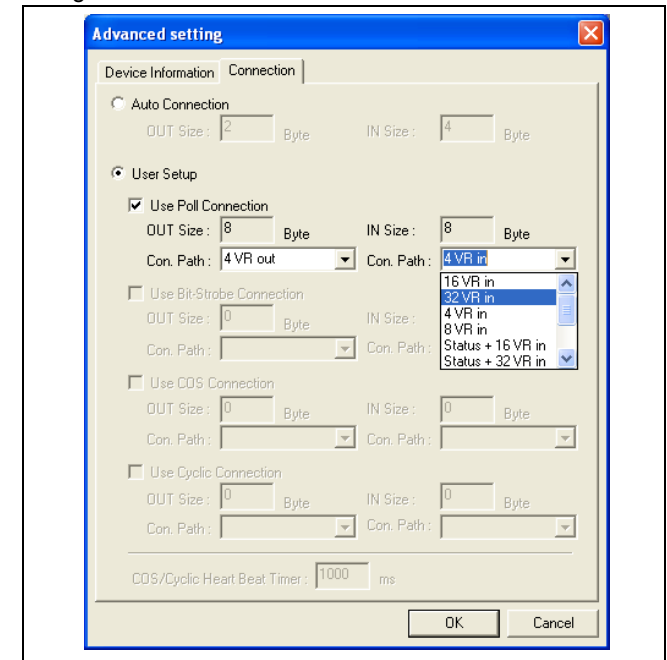
8. Register the slave to the master, right click on the #01TJ1-DRT icon.
9. Double click on the Master Icon.
10. Select the TJ1-DRT device.

fig. 17



11. Click Advanced Setup.
12. Click Connection tab.
13. Click User Setup.
14. Click Use Poll Connection.
15. Select Con.Path.
16. Select the number of variables that has been selected for the DeviceNet communication.
17. Click OK to confirm all dialog boxes.
18. Select Work Online from the Network menu.
19. Select Parameter from the Component menu.
20. Right click on the Master icon.
21. Select Parameter Download.

fig. 18



4.5.3 Communication Status

TJ1-DRT can provide status information to both the TJ1-MC__ and the DeviceNet master. You can retrieve the status information in BASIC with the command DeviceNet (unit_number,4,0). The result provides the following information:

the level set in the TJ1-DRT DeviceNet parameters. You can set the TJ1-DRT DeviceNet parameters using a DeviceNet configurator. The default level is 11V.

Bit	Value	Description
0	0	DeviceNet (unit_number, 2, ...) not executed yet
	1	DeviceNet (unit_number, 2, ...) executed without error
1	0	No DeviceNet I/O connection
	1	DeviceNet I/O connection running
2	0	VR variables in the output data range have been updated
	1	VR variables in the output data range have not been updated yet
3	0	DeviceNet I/O connection size matches the Device-Net(unit_number,2,...) command
	1	DeviceNet I/O connection size does not match the Device-Net(unit_number,2,...) command
4-7	0	Always zero
8	0	Network power OK
	1	Network power failure
9	0	No BUSOFF occurred
	1	BUSOFF occurred
10	0	No node address duplication error
	1	Node address duplication error
11-	0	Reserved

You can retrieve the status information in the DeviceNet master by selecting a connection path that includes status information. The status information includes one bit. Bit 2 indicates that the network voltage has dropped below

4.6 MECHATROLINK-II

The MECHATROLINK-II protocol is a serial bus that is made to control motion in a deterministic way.

The number of MECHATROLINK-II devices determines the data exchange cycle time:

- For 1 to 4 devices the cycle time can be 0.5 ms, 1 ms or 2 ms.
- For 5 to 8 devices the cycle time can be 1 ms or 2 ms.
- For 9 to 16 devices the cycle time is 2 ms.

The cyclic transmission has two stages:

- The TJ1-ML__ sends the reference command to the MECHATROLINK slaves.
- The slaves send feedback and status information to the TJ1-ML__.

The MECHATROLINK-II uses a synchronization clock and broadcast messaging to make sure that all the slaves execute the commands at the same time.

In addition, other information is transferred at a lower rate, for example the reading and writing of parameters.

There are specific BASIC commands to address MECHATROLINK slave units directly.

- **DRIVE_CLEAR**: This command resets one alarm in a MECHATROLINK Servo Driver via a MECHATROLINK message.
- **OP(45,ON)**: This command sets to on one output in a remote MECHATROLINK I/O module.

5 Trajexia Tools interface

5.1 Introduction

Trajexia Tools is the software tool that allows to program the Trajexia system. This software allows the Application Engineer to handle Trajexia projects and to edit programs. It includes some useful tools described later in this chapter as, Run/Stop/Step individual programs, add breakpoints, execute direct commands read/write variables, Oscilloscope functions and program the Servo Drivers.

The connection to the TJ1-MC__ is via Ethernet. It is necessary to set the communication settings before connecting to a unit.

The Trajexia Tools software tool has been designed to work on-line with one TJ1-MC__.

The Trajexia Tools includes:

- The Software Tool for the TJ1-MC__ (Motion Perfect 2)
- CX-Server
- CX-Drive to program and setup the Servo Drivers and Inverter.

The Trajexia Tools can be used to program, via serial communication, other OMRON motion controllers: C200HW-MC402E, R88A-MCW151-E and R88A-MCW151-DRT-E.

5.2 Specifications and connections

5.2.1 PC Specifications

The PC specification for the use of Trajexia Tools are:

Description	Minimum specification	Recommended specification
CPU	Pentium 300MHz	Pentium, 1GHz
RAM	64 MB	256 MB
Hard drive space	140 MB	140 MB
Operating system	Windows TM 98	Windows XP

Description	Minimum specification	Recommended specification
Display	800 x 600 256 colours	1024 x 768 24-bit colour
Communications	Ethernet 10BaseT	Ethernet 100BaseT
Internet	Explorer V5.0	Explorer V6.0

Use the most recent version of Trajexia Tools. Updates are available from your local distributor. The software is also available from the Trajexia web site: www.trajexia.com.

5.2.2 Install the Trajexia Tools software

1. Insert the Trajexia Tools CD into the CD-ROM drive of the PC.
2. The Trajexia Tools Setup program starts automatically.
3. If the Trajexia Tools Setup program does not start automatically, start it manually: execute **setup.exe** in the root directory of the CD.
4. Select the language you want to use from the drop-down list. Click **OK**.
5. The Trajexia Tools Setup window shows. Click **Next**.

fig. 1

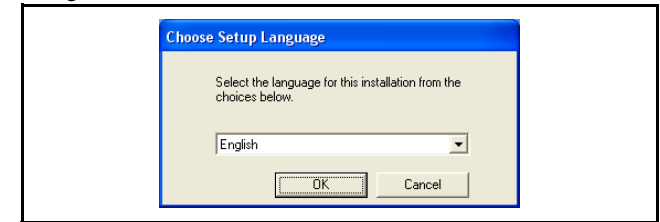
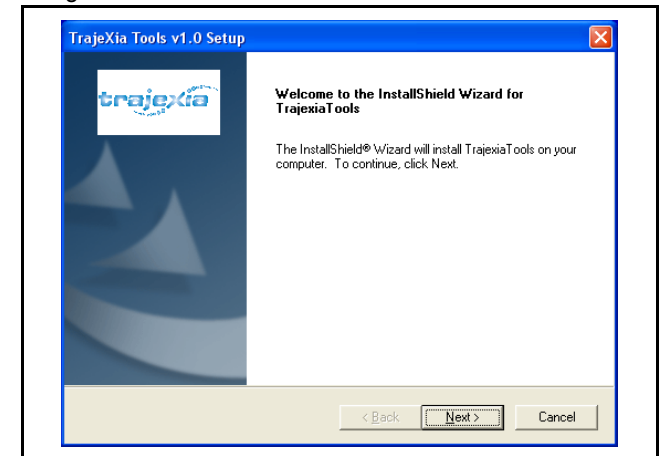


fig. 2



6. Click **Yes** to accept the licence agreement and continue.

7. Type your name in the **Name** field.
8. Type your company name in the **Company** field.
9. Type your user licence number in the **Licence** fields. Your user licence number is on the label attached to the jewel case of the Trajexia Tools CD.
10. Click **Next**.

11. Click **Yes**.

fig. 3

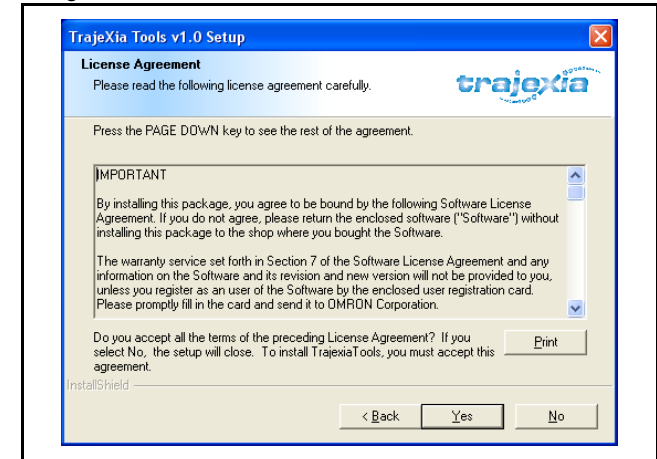


fig. 4

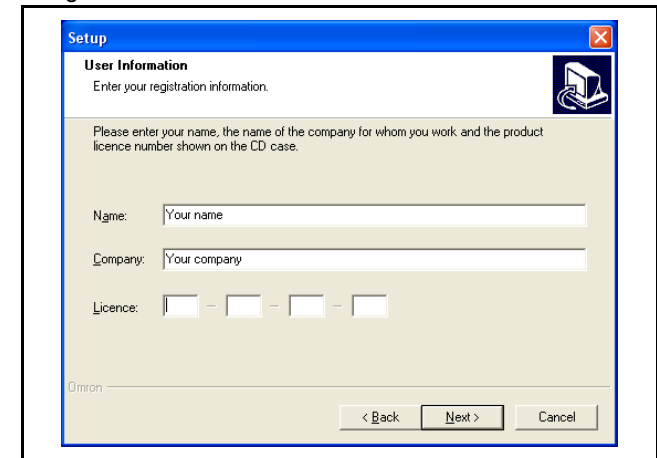


fig. 5



12. Click **Next**.

13. Click **Next**.

fig. 6

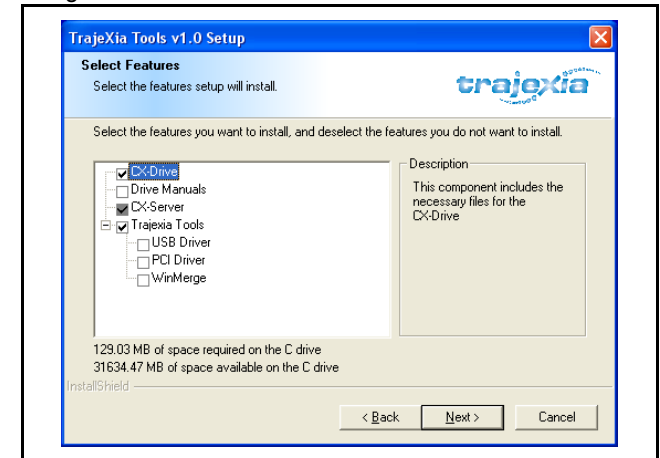
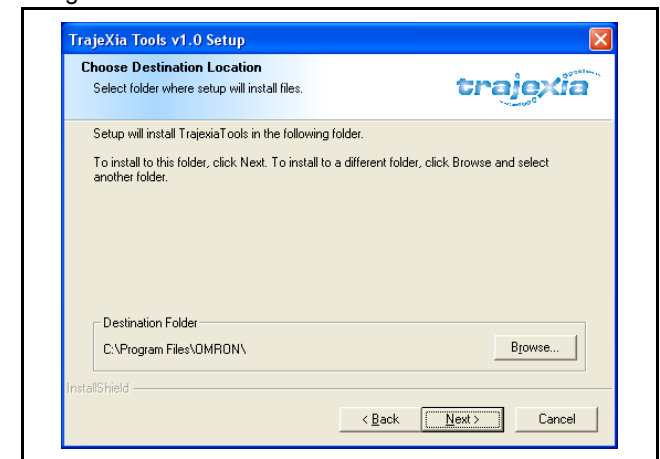


fig. 7



14. Click **Next**.

15. Click **Next**.

16. The Trajexia Tools Setup program copies files to your PC. This can take a few minutes.

fig. 8

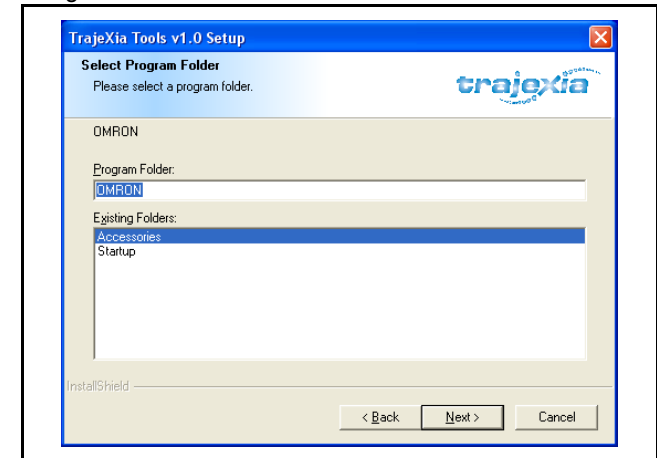
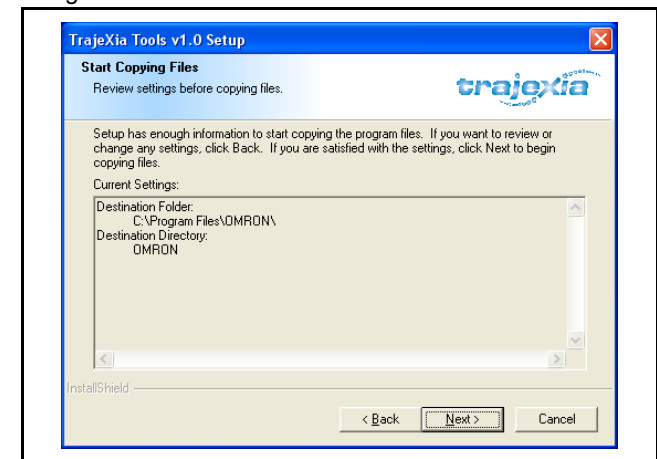
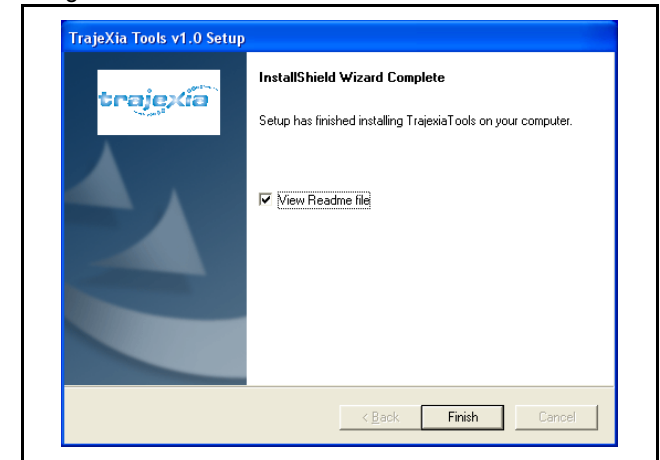


fig. 9



17. Click **Finish**. The CX-Drive Readme File window shows. Close this window.

fig. 10



5.2.3 Connection to the TJ1-MC__

You need a patch or crossover Ethernet cable to connect the PC to the TJ1-MC__.

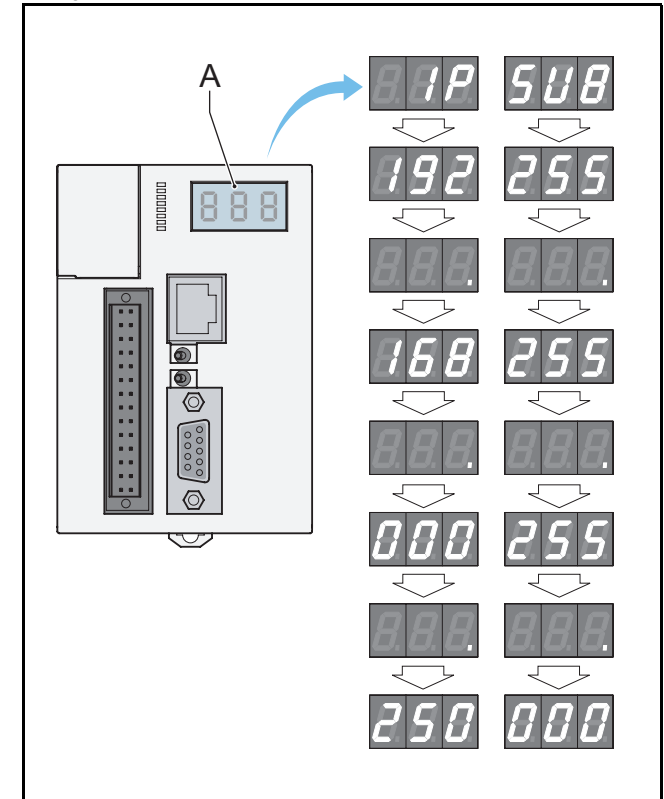


Note

If you work off line the simulator can be used. Simulation allows the Trajexia tools to connect to a virtual controller. This is the way to program offline. The "Simulator" does not recognise all the specific commands for the TJ1-MC__.

1. Connect the Trajexia system to the mains power supply.
2. If you need to see the IP address and the subnet mask of the TJ1-MC__ again, set the power of the Trajexia system off and then again on.
3. Connect the Ethernet cable to the Ethernet port of the PC.
4. Connect the Ethernet cable to the Ethernet port of the TJ1-MC__. The IP address of the TJ1-MC__ shows 4 times in the LED display.
5. When you start Trajexia tools software, it tries to communicate with the controller. When you start Trajexia Tools for the first time the communication settings are not the suitable ones so you have to cancel (see fig. 12) and set your communication settings.

fig. 11



Trajexia Tools interface

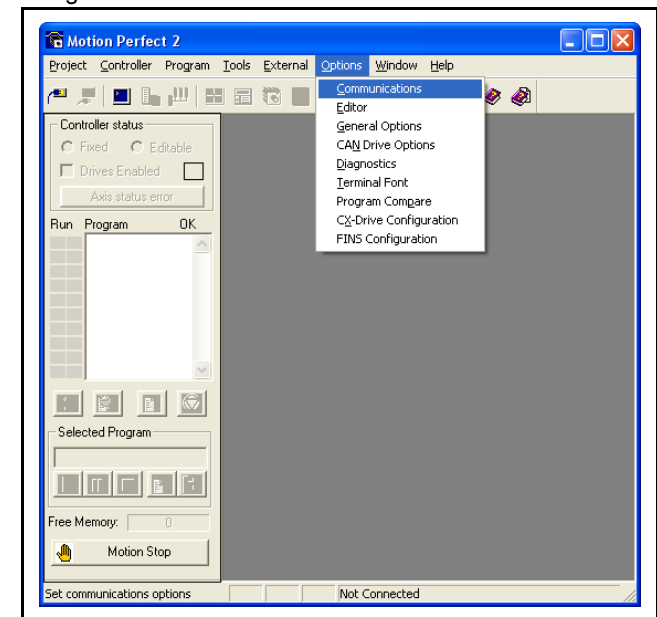
6. Start the Trajexia Tools program on your PC. Select from the Windows **Start** menu:
 - **Programs**
 - **OMRON**
 - **Trajexia Tools**
 - **Trajexia Tools**
7. The **Trajexia Tools** startup screen shows. Wait until the **Cancel** button is visible. Then click **Cancel**.

fig. 12



8. Select the menu:
 - **Options**
 - **Communications**

fig. 13



9. Make sure **ENet0** in the list is selected.
10. Click **Configure**.

11. Type **192.168.0.250** in the **Server name/IP address** field.
12. Click **OK**.

13. Click **OK**.

fig. 14

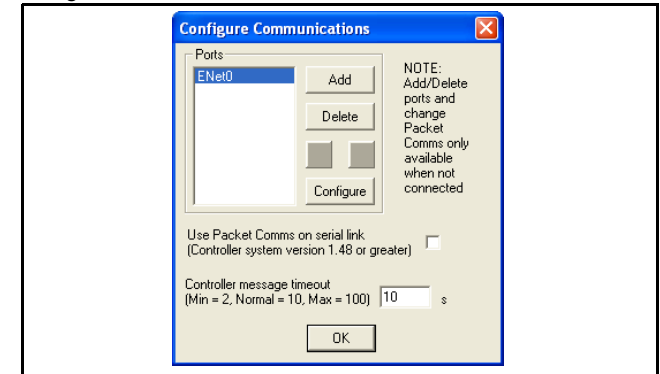


fig. 15

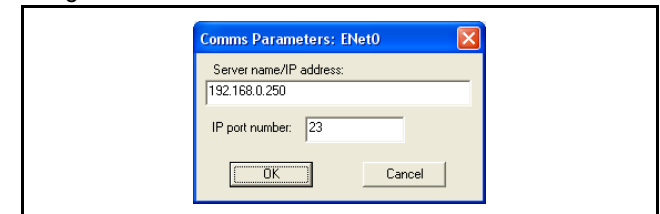
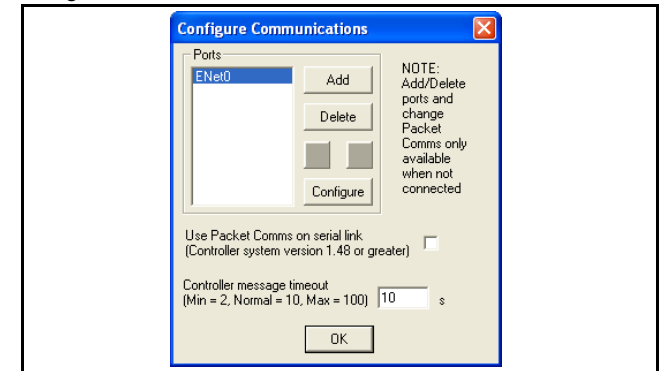
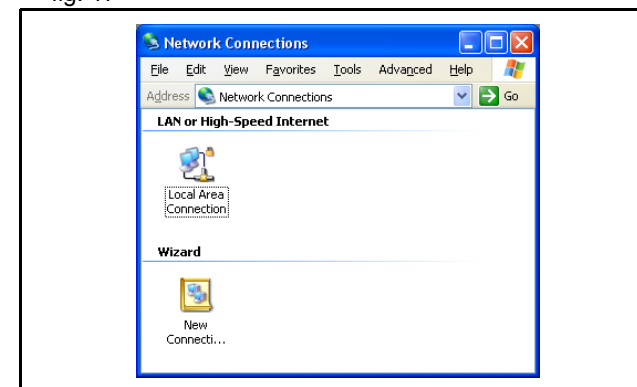


fig. 16



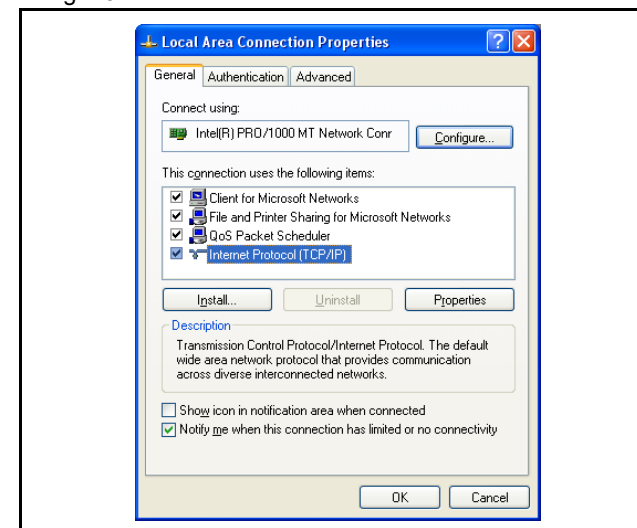
14. Open the Windows Control Panel on your PC.
15. Double-click on the **Network Connections** icon.
16. Right-click on the **Local Area Connection** icon. Click on the **Properties** menu.

fig. 17



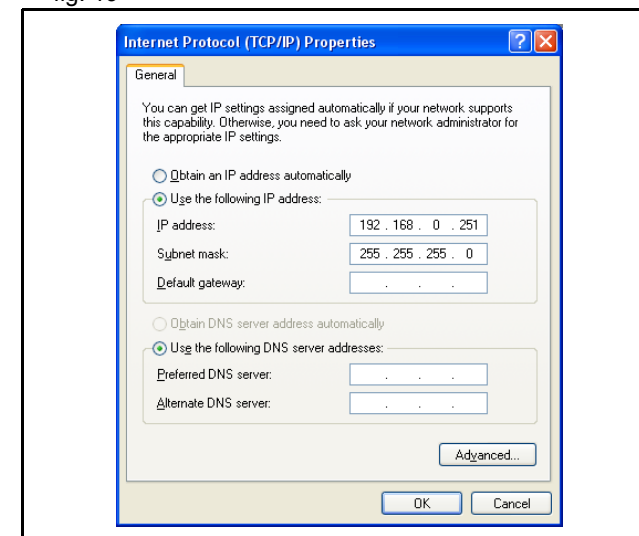
17. Click on the **General** tab.
18. Select **Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)** in the list.
19. Click **Properties**.

fig. 18



20. Click on the **General** tab.
21. Select **Use the following IP address**.
22. Type **192.168.0.251** address in the **IP address** field.
23. Type **255.255.255.0** in the **Subnet mask** field.
24. Click **OK**.
25. Click **OK**.
26. Close the Network Connections screen.

fig. 19



5.3 Projects

5.3.1 Trajexia Tools Projects

Projects makes the design and development process of an application easier. A hard disk copy of all the programs, parameters and data is available on the PC that is used to program the system. The user defines a project, Trajexia Tools keeps the consistency between the project on the PC and the Trajexia system. Programs that are edited are automatically duplicated on the PC.

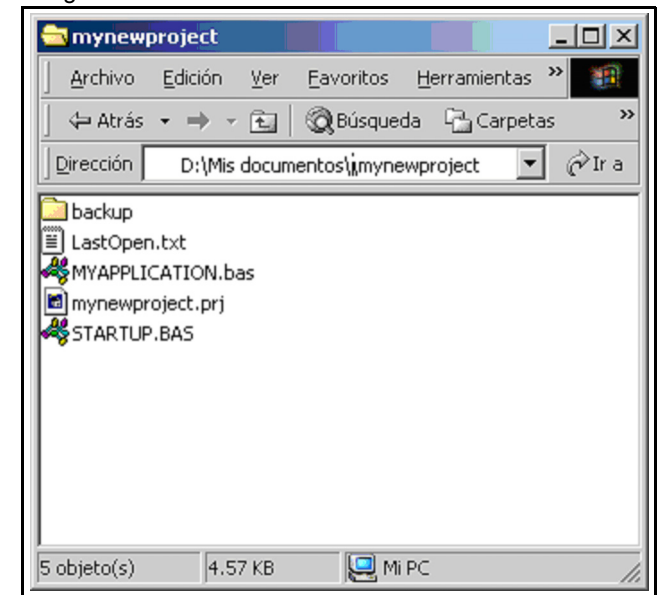
A Trajexia Tools project consists of a **project.prj** that contains the Trajexia configuration, the Servo Driver parameters and a set of **.bas** programs. Those files are stored in a folder with the same name or the **.prj** file.



Note:

A program that is made on one computer cannot be correctly opened in another. To avoid this problem, copy the complete project directory from one computer the other.

fig. 20



5.3.2 Check Project window

Trajexia Tools starts the Check Project window when connected to the Trajexia system. A comparison is made between the program files in the Trajexia system and the program files on the PC.

If the program files are different the Check Projects window shows:

- **Save**
- **Load**
- **Change**
- **New**
- **Resolve**
- **Cancel**

Save

Uploads the project that is in the Trajexia system to the PC.

A project of the same name on the PC is overwritten. Before you save to the PC make sure that the program on the PC has a back-up copy first.

Load

Downloads the project that is in the PC to the Trajexia system.

The project on the Trajexia system is overwritten. Before you load to the Trajexia system, make sure that the program on the Trajexia system has a back-up copy first.

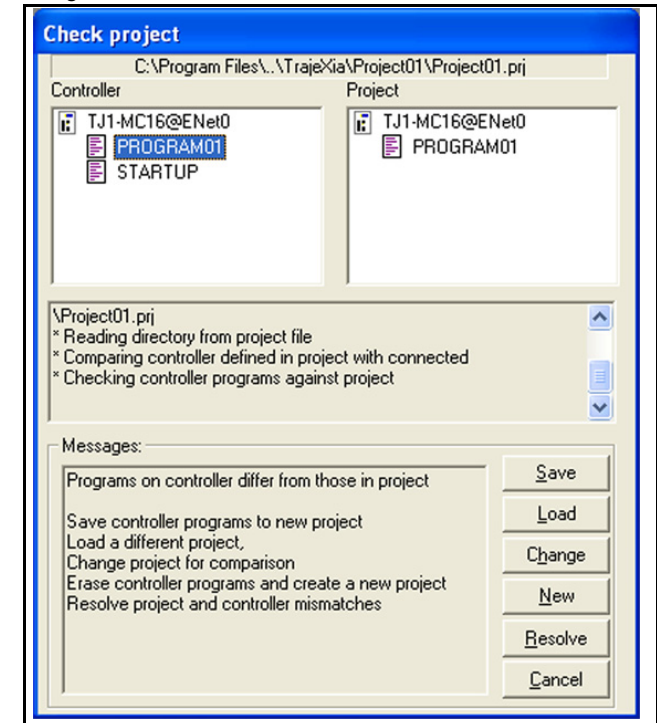
Change

Lets you open a project that is on your PC that is different to the default project.

If the project on the Trajexia system and the PC are not the same, you can use **Change** to select a different project on the PC.

Trajexia Tools again checks both projects. This is needed when working on multiple applications with different projects.

fig. 21



New

Deletes the project that is on the Trajexia system and starts a new project on the PC. Trajexia Tools makes a new directory with the project name that contains the new project file. The name of the directory must be the same as the name of the project, else the project cannot open.

Resolve

Compares the project that is on the Trajexia Tools with the project that is on the PC. This option offers the possibility to **Save**, **Load** or **Examine** the differences individually for each individual program inside the project. This option allows a modification of a program off line using the simulator and a download of the same program to the TJ1-MC__. This option also allows more than one person work on the same project at the same time.

Cancel

Stops the connection process. The Trajexia Tools starts in disconnected mode.

5.4 Trajexia Tools application window

The Trajexia Tools application window has these parts:

1. Control panel
2. Menu bar
3. Toolbar
4. Workspace
5. Status bar

5.4.1 Control panel

The control panel allows a quick and easy way of accessing to the most commonly used controls to handle and commission a project.

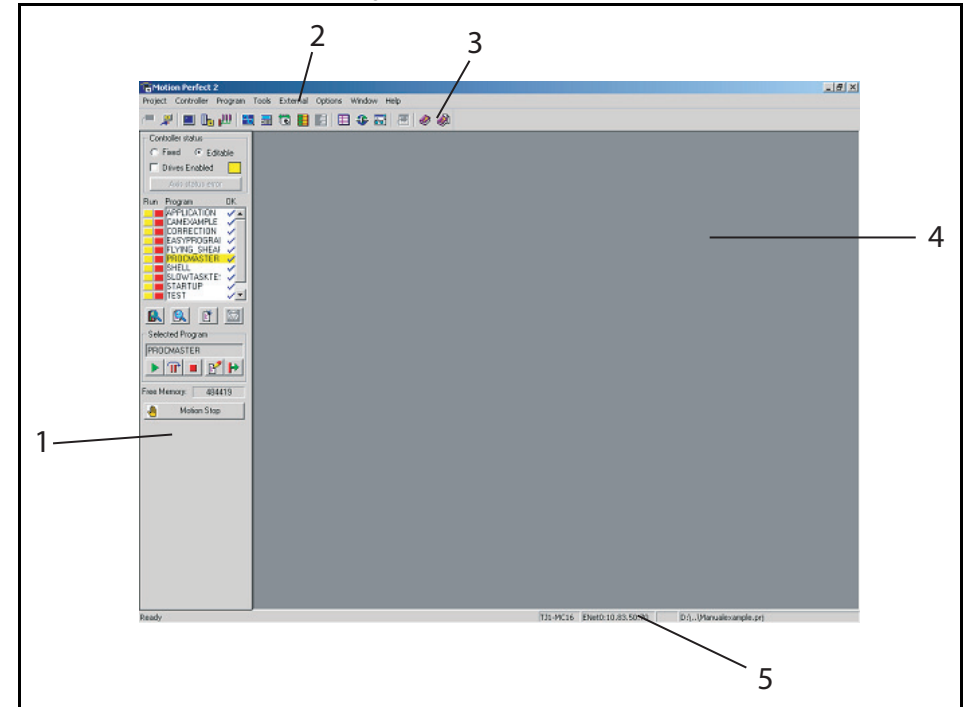
5.4.2 Menu bar

The menu bar has these items:

- **Project**
- **Controller**
- **Program**
- **Tools**
- **External**
- **Options**
- **Window**
- **Help**

The menus are described in detail in section "Menu descriptions" (p. 196).

fig. 22



5.4.3 Toolbar











	Connect	Connects the Trajexia Tools to the Trajexia system. Refer to Connect in "Controller menu" (p. 198).
	Disconnect	Disconnects the Trajexia Tools from the Trajexia system. Refer to Disconnect in the menu "Controller menu" (p. 198).
	Terminal	Command line editor. Refer to Terminal in the "Tools menu" (p. 205).
	Axis Parameters	Refer to Axis parameters in the "Tools menu" (p. 205).
	Intelligent drives	Refer to Intelligent drives in the "Tools menu" (p. 205).
	Oscilloscope	The software oscilloscope can be used to trace axis and motion parameters. This helps to program development and system commissioning. Refer to oscilloscope in the "Tools menu" (p. 205).
	Keypad	Not implemented in Trajexia.
	Jog Axis	This window allows the user to manually move the axes on the Trajexia. Refer to Jog Axis in the "Tools menu" (p. 205).
	Digital IO	Refer to Digital IO Status in the "Tools menu" (p. 205).
	Analog input	Refer to Analog input in the "Tools menu" (p. 205).



TABLE values Refer to the TABLE and VR values in the "Tools menu" (p. 205).



VR values. Refer to the TABLE and VR values in the "Tools menu" (p. 205).



Watch variables Not implemented in Trajexia.



Simulator Not fully implemented in Trajexia.



Trajexia Tools Help Opens Trajexia Tools Help.



Trio BASIC Help Opens Trio BASIC Help.

5.5 Menu descriptions

5.5.1 Project menu

The **Project** menu lets you create, load and save Trajexia Tools projects.

New project

Deletes the project that is on the Trajexia system and starts a new project on the PC. Trajexia Tools makes a new directory with the project name that contains the new project file. The name of the directory must be the same as the name of the project, else the project can not open.

Load project

Opens a project that is on the PC. Trajexia Tools downloads the project that is in the PC to the Trajexia system.

The project on the Trajexia system is overwritten. Before you load to the Trajexia system, make sure that the program on the Trajexia system has a back-up copy first.

Save project as...

Uploads the project that is in the Trajexia system to the PC and saves as to a directory on the hard-drive of the PC.

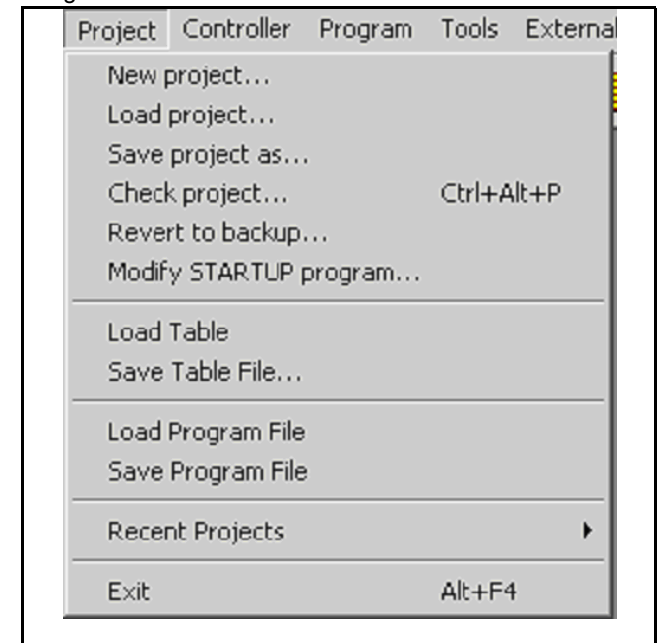
Check project

A check is made between the Project on the Trajexia system and the PC. The checksums and program content are compared.

Revert to backup...

Whenever Trajexia Tools connects to the MC16 it compares the project in the controller and on the PC and then makes a backup copy. **Revert to backup** can be used when you want to cancel all modifications done to the project and BASIC programs while connected to the controller.

fig. 23



By doing so the BASIC programs will be changed to the versions in the backup directory.

Modify STARTUP program

The **Startup** program checks the number of nodes in a MECHATROLINK-II system to the project. Use the **Modify STARTUP** program to change a startup program that is made by the **Intelligent Drives** window.

Load table

A list of table values can be loaded from an external file with the extension ***.lst** or ***.bas**. It imports the values and stores it in TABLE values.

Save table file...

Saves a ***.lst** or ***.bas** file from TABLE values to the project directory.

Load program file

Loads a file that contains code that can be executed in a task.

Save program file

Saves the program file as in **.txt** format.

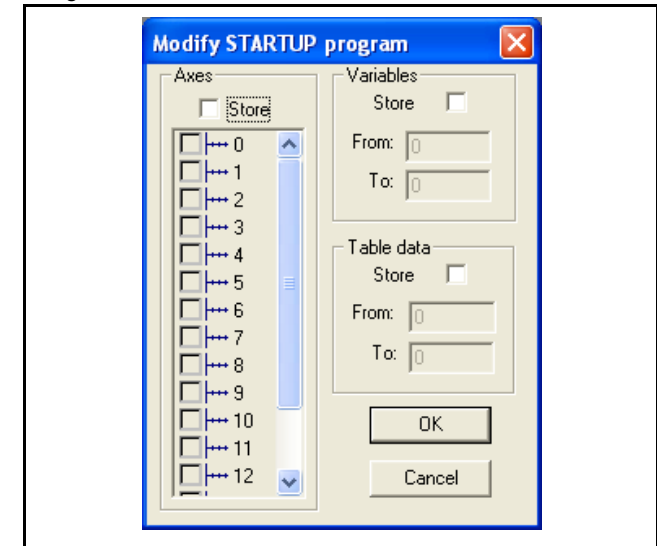
Recent projects

You can open the recent projects that have been edited by the Trajexia Tools software.

Exit

Closes the Trajexia Tools application.

fig. 24



5.5.2 Controller menu

The Controller menu lets you set the communication between the PC and the Trajexia system, and control the Trajexia system.

Connect

Connect to the Trajexia system and starts the project manager. Available if the Trajexia Tools is disconnected from the system.

Disconnect

Disconnects from the Trajexia system. Available when the Trajexia Tools is connected to the system.

Connect to simulator

Not fully implemented for Trajexia.

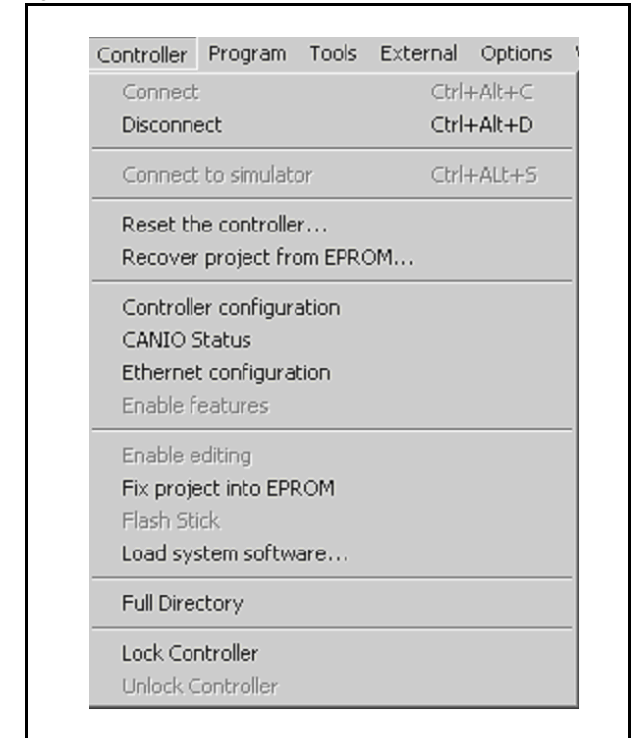
Reset the controller

Do a software reset on the Trajexia system. The Trajexia Tools application disconnects from the Trajexia system.

Recover project from EPROM

Resets the Trajexia system and restores the programs that are on the EPROM to the PC.

fig. 25



Controller configuration

Shows the hardware configuration screen of the controller hardware that is connected to the PC.

Controller: The PC is connected to a Trajexia Motion Controller (TJ1-MC__) with 1.64 Dev. 94 software The servo period is 1000µs.

Axis: Shows the axes that are available.

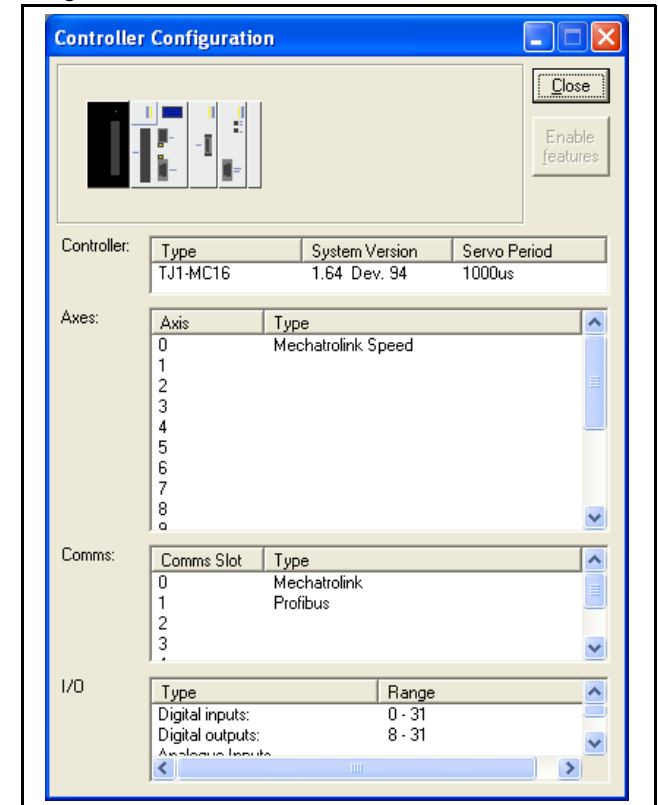
Comms: The communication capability of the Trajexia Motion Controller.

I/O: The type and range of the digital, analog and virtual inputs and outputs.

CANIO

Not implemented for Trajexia.

fig. 26



Ethernet configuration

Lets you change the Ethernet configuration and IP address of the controller hardware.

Slot: Always -1 for Trajexia.

IP address: The IP address of the Trajexia Motion Controller. This is not the same as the IP address of the PC.

Subnet Mask: The subnet mask for the Trajexia Motion Controller and the PC must be the same.

Default gateway: A node on the network that serves as an entrance to another network. This is only required if Trajexia is needed to communicate with a device on another subnet.

MAC address: Media Access Control address, a hardware address that uniquely identifies each node of the network. This address is read-only.

Normal Communications Port Number: The TCP port used to communicate with Trajexia Tools.

Token Communications Port Number: The TCP port used to communicate with PC Motion ActiveX control.

Enable features

Not implemented for Trajexia.

Enable editing

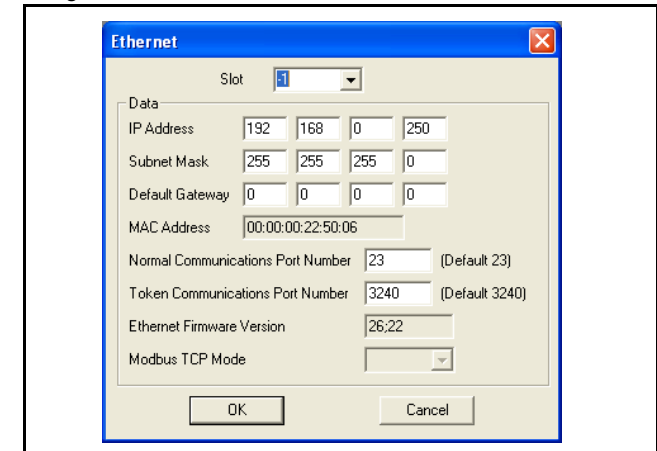
Sets the Trajexia to work with the RAM version of the programs. In this mode the programs can be edited.

Trajexia keeps the programs stored in RAM (and global variables) using the backup battery. This option changes internally the

POWER_UP parameter.

If **POWER_UP** is set to 0, at start-up Trajexia uses the programs stored in RAM by the back-up battery, even if the programs were saved in flash. This feature is only available when **POWER_UP=1**.

fig. 27



Fix project into EPROM

Copy the programs on the controller to the flash EPROM. All programs that are currently in the EPROM are overwritten. This feature changes **POWER_UP** to 1, the RAM is overwritten with the contents of the EPROM after power up. In this mode the programs cannot be edited. This feature is only available when **POWER_UP=0**.

Load System Software

Trajexia has a flash EPROM to store both the user programs and the system software. Use Load System Software to upgrade the system software to a newer version.

A dialog window opens that makes sure you make a back-up copy of the project and that you wish to continue.

A standard file selector opens. Select the file you need.



OMRON recommends that you load a new version of the system software only when you are advised to do so by your distributor or by OMRON.



Caution

Do not load software that is not specified for the Trajexia motion controller. Only load versions that are specifically designed for use with Trajexia.

All other versions do not work.

A windows dialog box opens to make sure you wish to continue. Press OK to start. The flash EPROM process will take approximately 7 minutes.



Caution

Do not stop the software upgrade process.

A break in the communication process will damage the Trajexia unit. If you cannot recover the Trajexia unit after the flash EPROM process, contact your sales representative.

When the download is complete, a check sum confirms that the flash EPROM process is successful.

To complete the process, select **Yes** in the dialog confirmation window.

Open the **Controller Configuration** window to check the new system version.

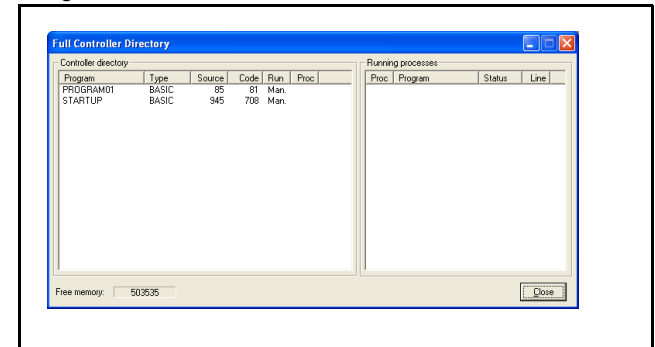
Full directory

Use to check the contents and file structure of the TJ1-MC__ directory.

Lock/Unlock

Lock the Trajexia system to prevent unauthorised access. When the Trajexia system is locked, it is not possible to list, edit or save any of the Trajexia programs. The Trajexia system is not available through the Trajexia Tools software, although the terminal and unlock dialog boxes are available. Type a 7 digit number to lock the system. Use the same number to unlock the system.

fig. 28



5.5.3 Program menu

The program menu contains menu items to enable programming a Trajexia project.

New

Creates a new program.

Edit

Opens a project for editing.

You can also launch the editor from the control panel. From the program menu you will first be prompted with a program selector dialog to confirm the file you wish to edit.

The Trajexia Tools Editor is designed to operate in a similar manner to any simple text editor found on a PC. Standard operations such as block editing functions, text search and replace and printing are all supported and conform to the standard Windows short-cut keys. In addition it provides BASIC syntax highlighting, program formatting and program debugging facilities.

Debug

Checks the syntax of a program and gives possible solutions.

The program is opened in a special trace mode that executes line by line. You can set breakpoints in the program to run the program until the breakpoint is reached. The current line of code is highlighted in the debug window.

When program runs in debug mode, any open editor is set to debug mode and becomes read-only.

Copy

Copies the contents of a program to another program.

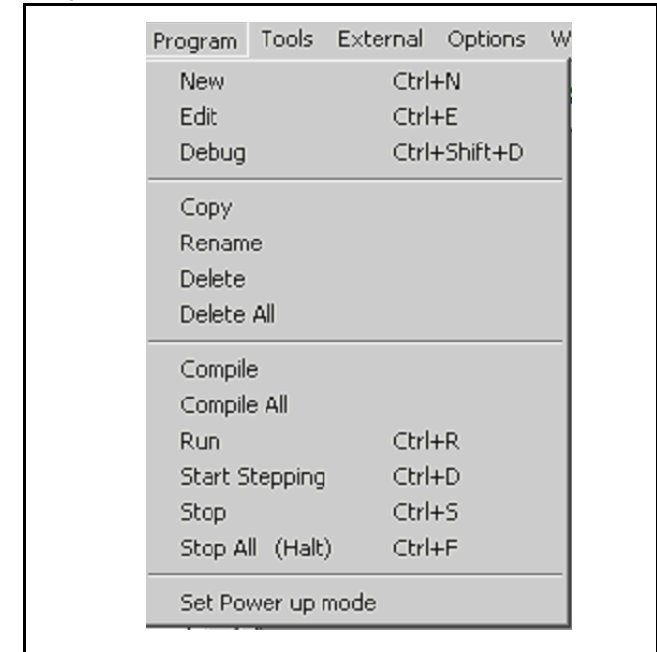
Rename

Changes the name of a program.

Delete

Deletes the program from the file structure.

fig. 29



Delete all

Deletes all the programs from the file structure.

Compile

Compiles the current program in the project.

Compile all

Compiles all programs in the project.

Run

Executes the current program in the specified process.

Start stepping

Execute the current program in the specified process in the step mode (line by line).

Stop

The Stop command stops the program in the TJ1-MC__ controller. This is not the same as Motion Stop. The program stops at the end of the CPU cycle. The servo motors maintain position.

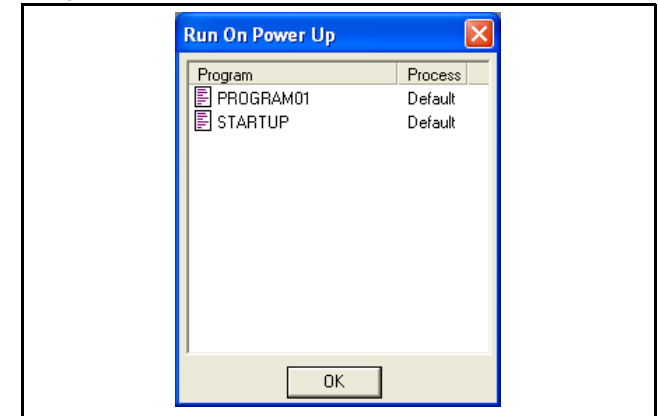
Stop all

The Stop all command stops all programs in the TJ1-MC__ controller. This is not the same as Motion Stop. The programs stop at the end of the CPU cycle. The servo motors maintain position.

Set power up mode

It is possible to make the programs in the TJ1-MC__ run automatically when the system starts up. Select **Set Powerup Mode** to open the **Run On Power Up** dialog window. Select the program you want to run automatically. A small drop down menu appears to the right of the window. If you want Trajexia to allocate the process to run in, choose default as the process number. You can also specifically select the process.

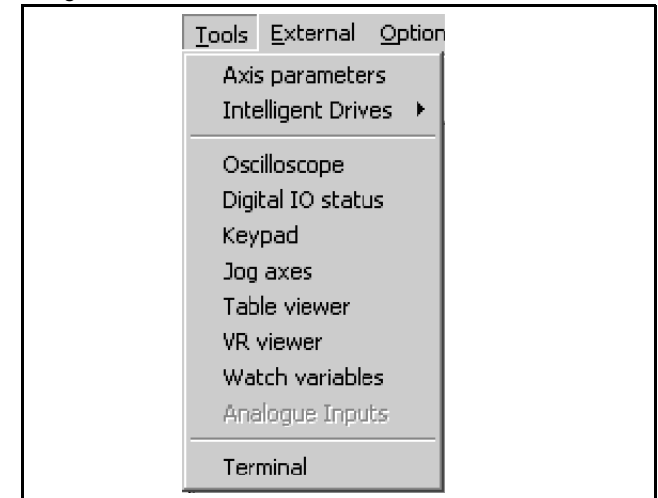
fig. 30



5.5.4 Tools menu

The Trajexia Tools tools can be accessed by the Tools Menu or the Toolbar button.

fig. 31



Axis parameters

The Axis Parameters window lets you monitor and change the motion parameters for any axis on the Trajexia system.

The window contains the parameters in two banks:

- Bank 1 (the upper half of the window): contains parameters that can be changed by the user.
- Bank 2 (the lower half of the window): contains parameters that are set by the system software of the Trajexia system as the system processes commands and monitors the status of external inputs.

The separator that divides the two banks of data can be moved by the mouse.

When the user changes a unit parameter, all parameters that use this parameter value are re-read and adjusted by this factor.

Examples of the types of parameters that are affected by this parameter are:

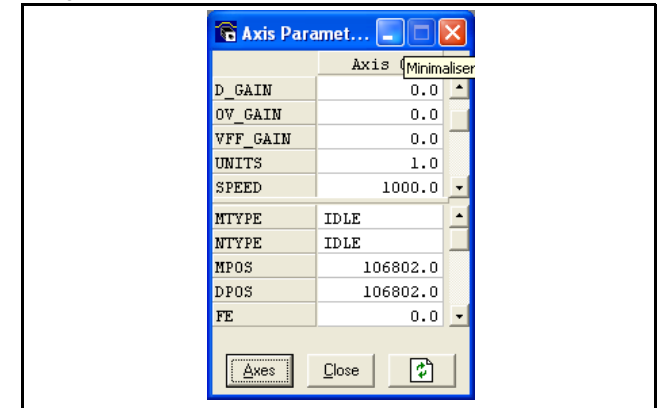
- **SPEED**
- **ACCEL**
- **MPOS**

The parameter **axistatus** shows the status of the axis. The colour of the characters in the parameter value indicates the status:

- Green: No error
- Red: Error

char	Description
w	Warning FE range
a	Drive Comms Error
m	Remote Drive Error
f	Forward limit
r	Reverse limit
d	Datum input
h	Feed Hold Input

fig. 32



char	Description
e	Following Error
x	Forward Soft Limit
y	Reverse Soft Limit
c	Cancelling Move
o	Encoder Error

The options for the Axis Parameter window are:

Axes: Selects the axes for which the data is displayed.

Refresh: To reduce the load on the Trajexia system, the parameters in bank 1 are only read when the screen is first displayed or when the parameter value is set. If a parameter value is changed, the value displayed may be incorrect. The refresh button forces Trajexia Tools to read the complete selection again.



Note:

If you change a parameter value, you must refresh the display before making another change.

Intelligent drives

The Intelligent drives gives access to the configuration and start-up programs for each of the drives that can be configured.

The intelligent drives tool shows the Trajexia configuration detected at power up. Clicking on the unit, the next tab appear.

At the top of the window the TJ1-MC__ with its different units is displayed. In the example:

- TJ1-MC__ with unit number -1
- TJ1-ML__ with unit number 0
- TJ1-PRT with unit number 1
- TJ1-FL02 with unit number 2.

If more than one TJ1-ML__ exists in the system, more tabs are displayed.

Modify STARTUP program creates a STARTUP program for the detected configuration.

In the tab corresponding to the TJ1-ML__ you can see the information corresponding to the detected MECHATROLINK-II slaves (including Inverter and I/O modules).

Clicking the **Config** button (only available for servo and inverter), the next window appears:

Status tab:

- **Drive ID/Motor ID/Firmware Version:** Shows information of the Servo Driver & servo motor.
- **Drive Status**, shows the contents of the **DRIVE_STATUS** word for that axis.
- **Drive I/O**, shows the contents of the **DRIVE_INPUTS** word for that axis.
- **Drive Clear** executes **DRIVE_CLEAR** (Servo Driver alarm clear) for that axis.
- **Drive Reset** executes **DRIVE_RESET** (Software power on) for that axis.
- **Drive monitor**, selects the monitor to be updated in **DRIVE_MONITOR**.

fig. 33

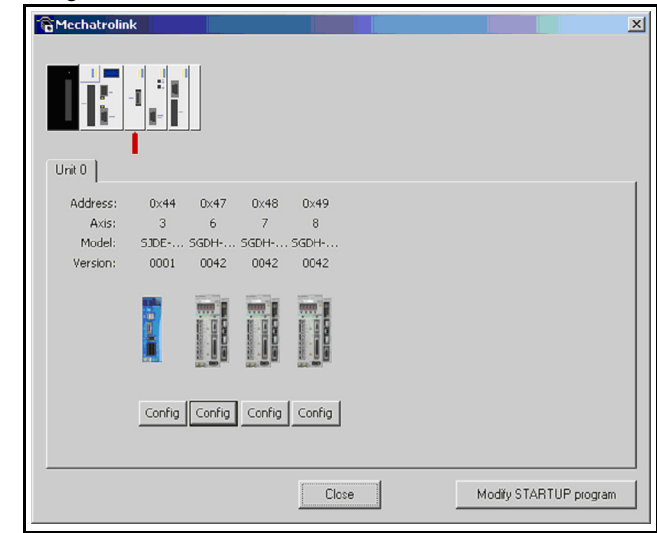
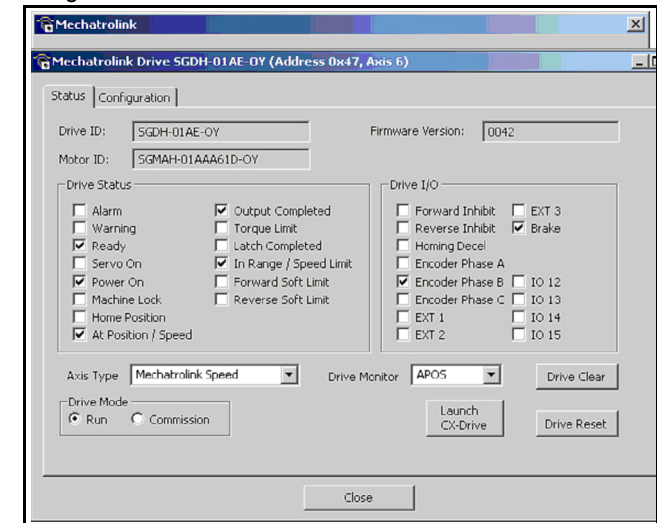


fig. 34

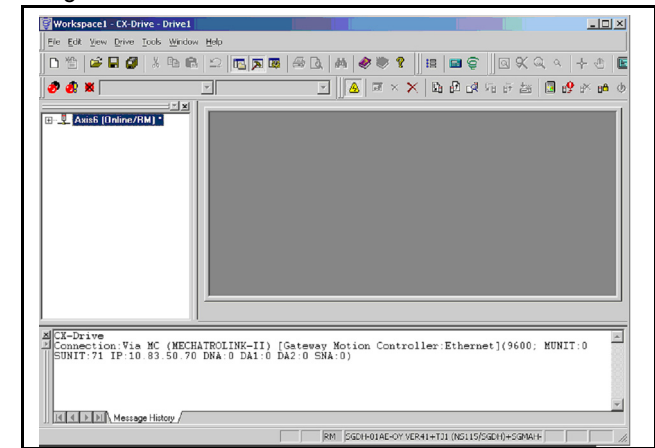


- **Axis Type** selects the **ATYPE** for this axis. The value here will be included in the STARTUP program.
- **Drive Mode:** Run or Commission.
 - When the axis is set to Run, its Run status and movements are fully controlled by the programs running in the TJ1-MC__.
 - When the axis is set to Commission, the run and movements are controlled externally via FINS, this mode is implemented for use with the Jog feature and setup from CX-Drive. This is to avoid conflicts with the programs. During commissioning the axis is considered as a virtual axis by the programs. It is possible to read and write parameter from the drive at the same time from either the programs or via FINS, independently of the mode.
- **Launch CX-Drive:** From Trajexia Tools it is only possible to read and write parameters of a Servo Driver. If more Servo Driver functionality is needed, for example Read alarm code, Jog, Set rigidity, Autotuning, it is necessary to launch CX-Drive. Clicking this button starts CX-Drive connected to the current axis via the TJ1-ML__.

The only Servo Driver functionality not supported from CX-Drive through MECHATROLINK-II is the Trace functionality, but the Trajexia Tools oscilloscope can be used instead.

If you change any parameter of the Servo Driver through CX-Drive, the Trajexia Tools does not notice automatically. Be careful to avoid having a different parameter on the Servo Driver and in the project.

fig. 35



Configuration tab.

The **Configuration** tab shows a parameter editor window identical to that in CX-Drive. For further details, check the information in CX-Drive.

New functionality is:

Save button: Store the current servo parameters in the Trajexia project (in the *.prj file).

Cancel Registration Mode: When the registration in the Servo Driver is active, to obtain a quick and reliable response, it is not possible to write parameters. This is the same as executing **REGIST(-1)**.

Launch CX-Drive: same as the button explained in the Status tab.

Oscilloscope

The software oscilloscope can be used to trace axis and motion parameters. This is an aid to program development and system commissioning.

There are four channels, each capable of recording 1 sample per **SERVO_PERIOD** with manual cycling or program linked triggering. The controller records the data at the selected frequency and uploads the information to the oscilloscope to be displayed. If a larger time base is used, the data is retrieved in sections and the graphic is plotted in section across the display. The moment the controller starts to record the required data depends if the controller is in manual or program trigger mode.

- **Program mode:** The oscilloscope starts to record data when a trigger instruction from the program on the controller is sent.
- **Manual mode:** The oscilloscope starts to record data immediately.

Oscilloscope channels

Each channel of the oscilloscope has controls for all four channel control blocks. Each channel control block has a colour border to indicate the colour of the display for that channel. The controls are as follows:

fig. 36

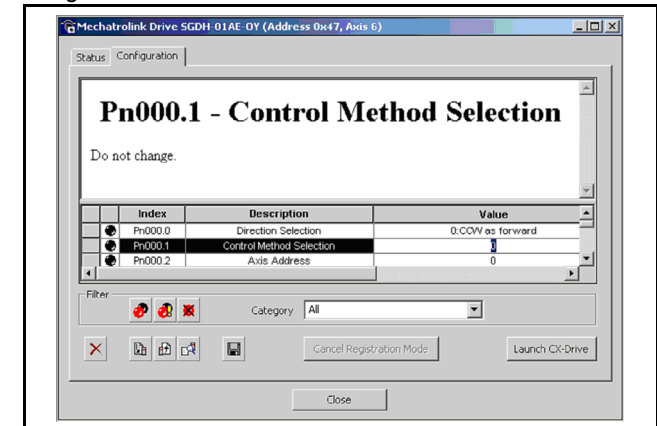
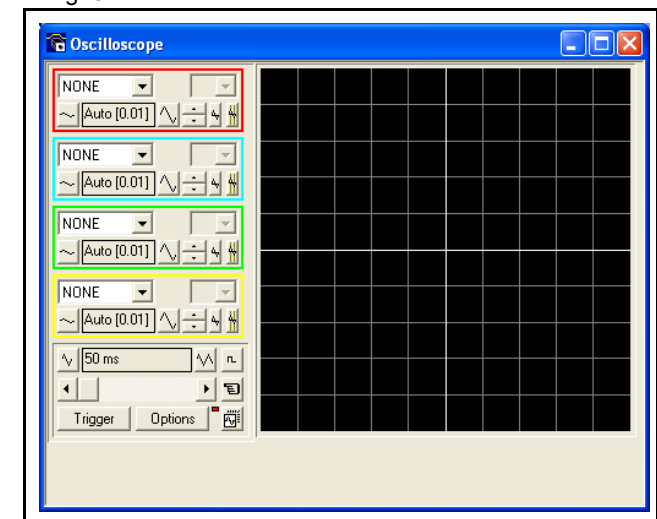


fig. 37



Parameter to display: The parameters that the oscilloscope can record and display are selected from the drop-down menu in the upper left corner of each channel control block.

The parameter type sets the next label between axis (Ax) and channel (Ch).

To plot the points stored in the controller TABLE, select the TABLE parameter and select the channel that has the first and last points configured by the advanced options dialog box.

If the channel is not needed, select NONE in the parameter list box.

Axis/Channel number: A drop down list box to enable the selection of the axis or channel for a motion parameter or channel for a digital or analog input/output parameter.

Y range down/Y range UP: The vertical scale is selected for each channel and can be configured for either automatic or manual mode. In automatic mode the oscilloscope calculates the appropriate scale when it has completed the recording before the oscilloscope displays the trace. When the oscilloscope runs with continuous triggering, the oscilloscope is unable to select a suitable vertical scale. The oscilloscope must be stopped and restarted. In manual mode the user selects the most appropriate scale.

Y Shift: The vertical offset value is used to move a trace vertically on the display. This control is useful when two or more traces are identical.

Reset Y: This button clears the Y shift value.

Enable/Disable cursor bars: When the oscilloscope has stopped running, and a trace is shown, the cursor bars can be enabled. The cursor bars are two vertical bars, the same colour as the channel trace. These mark the maximum and minimum trace location points. The values that the bars represent are shown below the oscilloscope display.

The cursor bars are enable and disabled by pressing the cursor button. The cursor bars can be selected and moved by the mouse cursor.

General controls

The general controls are located at the bottom left of the oscilloscope screen. There controls are as follows:

Time base: The time base value is the time value of each horizontal division of the oscilloscope. The time base is selected by the up/down scale buttons either side of the current time base value box. If the time base is greater than a pre-defined value, the data is retrieved from the controller in sections and not as a continuous trace of data.

The sections of data are plotted on the display as they are received. The last point is a white spot.

X shift: When the trace is completed while the time base is changed to a faster value, only part of the trace is displayed. Use the X shift scroll bar to view the complete trace.

If the oscilloscope is configured to record both motion parameters and plot table data, the number of points plotted across the display can be determined by the motion parameter. Additional table points that are not visible can be made visible with the scroll bar. The motion parameter trace cannot be moved.

Single/continuous trigger: In single mode, the oscilloscope runs until the oscilloscope is triggered and one set of data recorded by the controller is retrieved and displayed.

In continuous trigger mode, the oscilloscope continues to run and retrieve data from the controller each time the oscilloscope is triggered and new data recorded. The oscilloscope continues to run until the trigger button is clicked for a second time.

Trigger / halt data capture: When the trigger button is clicked the oscilloscope is enabled. If it is in manual mode the controller immediately commences recording data. If it is in program mode it waits until it encounters a trigger command in a running program. After the trigger button has been pressed, the text on the button changes to 'Halt'. If the oscilloscope is in the one-shot mode, then after the data has been recorded and plotted on the display, the trigger button text returns to 'Trigger', indicating that the operation has been completed. The oscilloscope can be halted at any time when it is running, and the trigger button is displaying the 'Halt' text.

Clear configuration: The current scope configuration (the state of all the controls) is saved when the scope window is closed, and retrieved when the scope window is next opened.

The configuration reset button (located at the bottom right hand side of the scope control panel) resets all controls to their default values.

The status indicator: The status indicator is located in between the options and configuration reset buttons. This lamp changes colour according to the current status of the scope, as follows:

- Red: Oscilloscope stopped.
- Black: The controller waits for the oscilloscope to complete the recording of the acquired data.
- Yellow: Data is being retrieved from the controller.

Set capture options: When this option button is clicked the advanced oscilloscope configuration settings dialog box is displayed.

Advanced Oscilloscope options

General information:



Displaying Controller Table Points:

If the oscilloscope is configured for both table and motion parameters, then the number of points plotted across the display is determined by the time base (and samples per division). If the number of points to be plotted for the table parameter is greater than the number of points for the motion parameter, the additional table points are not displayed, but can be viewed by scrolling the table trace using the horizontal scrollbar. The motion parameter trace does not move.



Data Upload from the controller to the oscilloscope

If the overall time base is greater than a pre-defined value, then the data is retrieved from the controller in blocks, hence the display can be seen to be updated in sections. The last point plotted in the current section is seen as a white spot.

If the oscilloscope is configured to record both motion parameters, and also to plot table data, then the table data is read back in one complete block, and then the motion parameters are read either continuously or in blocks (depending upon the time base).

Even if the oscilloscope is in continuous mode, the table data is not re-read, only the motion parameters are continuously read back from the controller.



Enabling/Disabling of oscilloscope controls

Whilst the oscilloscope is running all the oscilloscope controls except the trigger button are disabled. Hence, if it is necessary to change the time base or vertical scale, the oscilloscope must be halted and re-started.



Display accuracy

The controller records the parameter values at the required sample rate in the table, and then passes the information to the oscilloscope. Hence the trace displayed is accurate with respect to the selected time base. However, there is a delay between when the data is recorded by the controller and when it is displayed on the oscilloscope due to the time taken to upload the data via the communication link.

Samples per division: The oscilloscope defaults to recording five points per horizontal (time base) grid division. This value can be adjusted using the adjacent scroll bar.

To achieve the fastest possible sample rate reduce the number of samples per grid division to 1, and increase the time base scale to its fastest value (1 servo period per grid division).

Table range used for data capture: The controller records the required parameter data values as table data prior to uploading these values to the window. By default, the lowest oscilloscope table value used is zero. However, if this conflicts with programs running on the controller which might also require this section of the table, the lower table value can be changed.

The upper oscilloscope table value is subsequently automatically updated based on the number of channels in use and the number of samples per grid division. If you enter a lower table value which causes the upper table value to exceed the maximum permitted value on the controller, then the original value is used by the oscilloscope.

Table Data Graph: It is possible to plot controller table values directly, the table limit text boxes enable the user to enter up to four sets of first/last table indices.

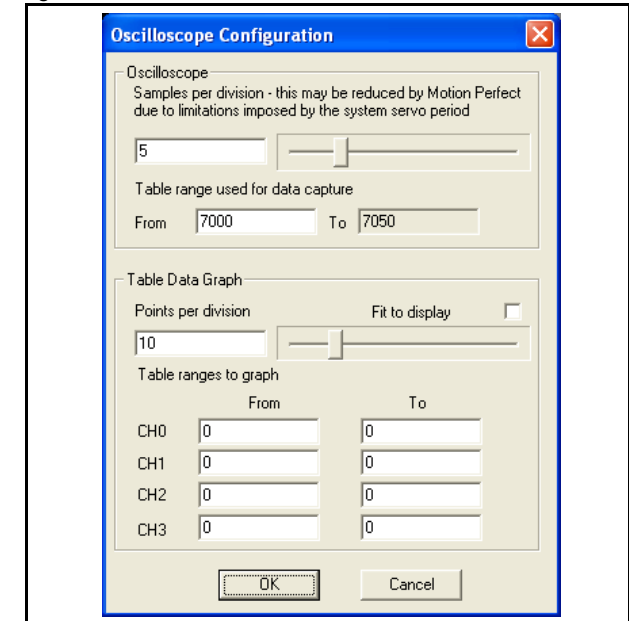
Parameter checks

If analogue inputs are being recorded, then the fastest oscilloscope resolution (sample rate) is the number of analogue channels in msec (ie 2 analogue inputs infers the fastest sample rate is 2msec). The resolution is calculated by dividing the time base scale value by the number of samples per grid division.

It is not possible to enter table channel values in excess of the controller maximum TABLE size, nor to enter a lower oscilloscope table value. Increasing the samples per grid division to a value which causes the upper oscilloscope table value to exceed the controller maximum table value is also not permitted.

If the number of samples per grid division is increased, and subsequently the time base scale is set to a faster value which causes an unobtainable resolution, the oscilloscope automatically resets the number of samples per grid division.

fig. 38



Digital IO status

This window allows the user to view the status of all the IO channels and toggle the status of the output channels. It also optionally allows the user to enter a description for each I/O line.

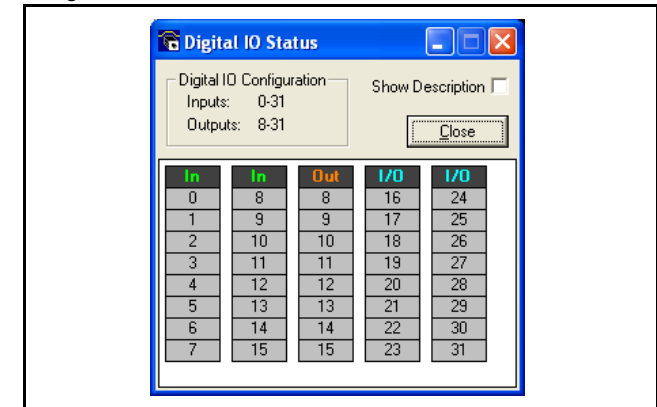
Digital inputs: This shows the total number of input channels on the Trajexia.

Digital outputs: This shows the total number of output channels on the Trajexia.

Display: The display is divided up into banks containing 8 indicators, representing blocks of 8 inputs or outputs:

- **Input Bank (In)**
These represent the status of the digital inputs. In(0) to In(15) are the digital inputs built-in in TJ1-MC__. Additional Digital inputs in the system are mapped automatically starting from In(32).
- **Output Banks (Out)**
These represent the status of the digital outputs. OP(8) to OP(15) are the digital outputs built-in in TJ1-MC__. Additional Digital outputs in the system are mapped automatically starting from OP(32).
- **Input / Output Banks (I/O)**
These represent virtual I/Os that you can use inside the program as user flags. Setting one of those virtual outputs, makes the corresponding virtual input to be set too. If an indicator is grey then its corresponding input or output is off. If it is coloured (yellow, green, orange, red, cyan or magenta) then its corresponding input or output is on. Different colours are used to represent different types of input and output. Clicking on an indicator representing an output (or linked input and output) results in that output changing state. Clicking on an indicator representing an input has no effect.
- Some output circuits require an external power source. In this case the input state of internally linked I/O is not indicated correctly if the external supply is not present because, even if

fig. 39



an output is on, the input state does not change. The same situation exists if an output goes into a current limit due to a fault or overload.

- Show description: Checking the Show Description check box will toggle between descriptions on, and descriptions off. Descriptions are stored in the project file.

Keypad

Not applicable for Trajexia.

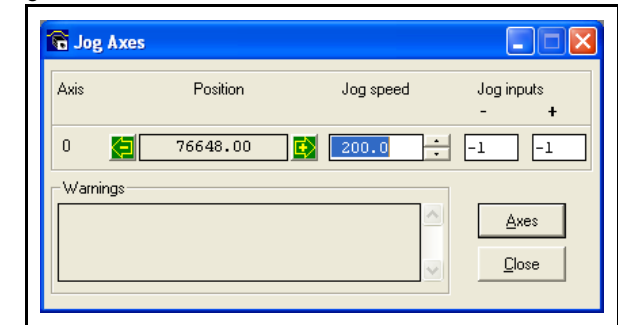
Jog Axes

This window allows the user to move the axes on the Trajexia. This window takes advantage of the bi-directional virtual I/O channels (16 to 27) on the Trajexia to set the jog inputs. The forward, reverse and fast jog inputs are identified by writing to the corresponding axis parameters and are expected to be connected to NC switches. This means that when the input is on (+24 V applied) then the corresponding jog function is DISABLED and when the input is off (0 V) then the jog function is ENABLED. The jog functions implemented here disable the fast jog function, which means that the speed at which the jog will be performed is set by the JOGSPEED axis parameter. What is more this window limits the jog speed to the range 0..demand speed, where the demand speed is given by the SPEED axis parameter. Before allowing a jog to be initiated, the jog window checks that all the data set in the jog window and on the Trajexia is valid for a jog to be performed.

Jog reverse: This button will initiate a reverse jog. In order to do this, the following check sequence is performed

- If this is a SERVO axis and the servo is off the warning message is set.
- If the WatchDog is off the warning message is set.
- If the jog speed is 0 the warning message is set.
- If the acceleration rate on this axis is 0 the warning message is set.
- If the deceleration rate on this axis is 0 the warning message is set.

fig. 40



- If the reverse jog input is out of range the warning message is set.
- If there is already a move being performed on this axis that is not a jog move the warning message is set.

Jog forward: This button initiates a forward jog. A check identical to jog reverse is performed.

If there were no warnings set, then the message “**Forward jog set on axis?**” is set in the warnings window, the **FAST_JOG** input is invalidated for this axis, the **creep** is set to the value given in the jog speed control, and finally the **JOG_FWD** output is turned off, thus enabling the forward jog function.

Jog speed: This is the speed at which the jog will be performed. This window limits this value to the range from zero to the demand speed for this axis, where the demand speed is given by the **SPEED** axis parameter. This value can be changed by writing directly to this control or using the jog speed control. The scroll bar changes the jog speed up or down in increments of 1 unit per second.

Jog inputs: These are the inputs which will be associated with the forward / reverse jog functions.

They must be in the range 8 to the total number of inputs in the system as the input channels 0 to 7 are not bi-directional and so the state of the input cannot be set by the corresponding output.

The input is expected to be on for the jog function to be disabled and off for the reverse jog to be enabled. In order to respect this, when this is set to a valid input number, the corresponding output is set on and then the corresponding **REV_JOG** axis parameter is set.

Axes: This displays an axis selector box which enables the user to select the axis to include in the jog axes display. By default, the physical axes fitted to the controller will be displayed.

fig. 41

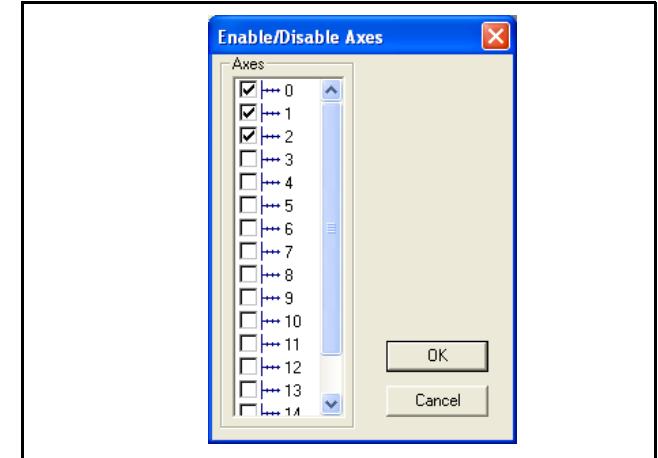


TABLE viewer

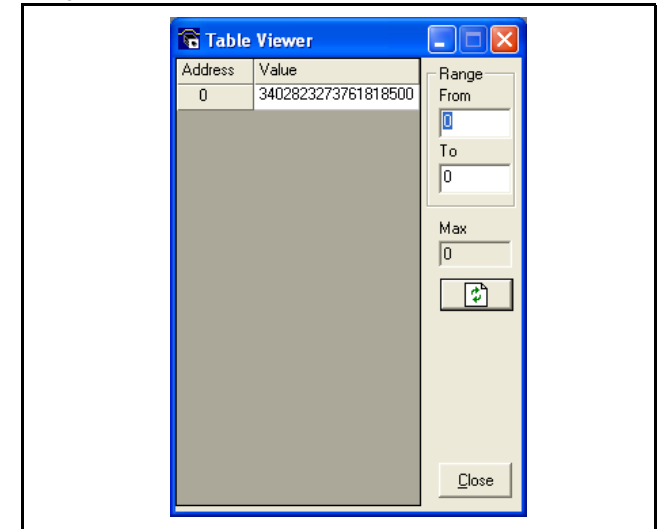
The TABLE and VR Editor tools are very similar. A range of values in memory is shown in a spread sheet style interface and can be modified.

To modify a value, click on the existing value with the mouse and type in the new value and press return. The change will become active immediately and can be made whilst programs are running.

Options:

- **Range**
Both tools have the option to set the start and end of the range to view. In the TABLE view tool the max value displays the highest readable value (this is the system parameter **TSIZE**). If the range of values is larger than the dialog box can display, then the list will have a scroll bar to enable all the values to be seen.
- Refresh Button
This screen does not update automatically, so if a TABLE or VR is changed by the program you will not see the new value until the display is refreshed.

fig. 42



Watch variables

Not implemented for Trajexia.

Analog inputs

Monitors the value present in the remote analogue inputs module. The inputs are automatically added to the system starting from AIN0 when one or more AN2900 module is detected.

Terminal

The terminal window is a text editor that gives a direct connection to the Trajexia system. Most of the functions that must be performed during the installation, programming and commissioning of a system with a Trajexia have been automated by the options available in the Trajexia Tools menu options. However, if direct communication is required the terminal window may be used.

Select channel. When Trajexia Tools is connected to the controller the terminal tool will show a dialog to select the communications channel.

Channel 0 is used for the Trajexia command line and channels 5, 6 and 7 are used for communication with programs running on the Trajexia.

Select the required channel and press **OK** to start a terminal tool on the selected channel. Only one terminal tool (or keypad tool) can be connected to a channel at one time.

fig. 43

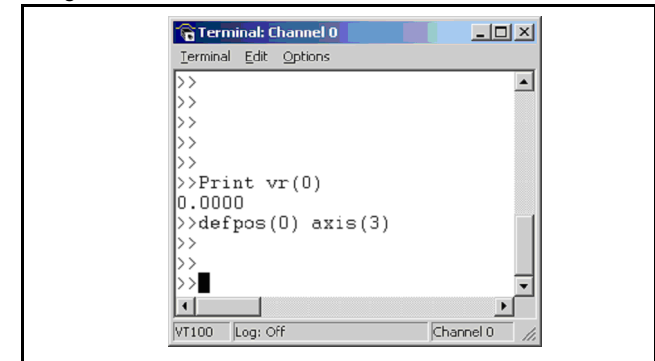
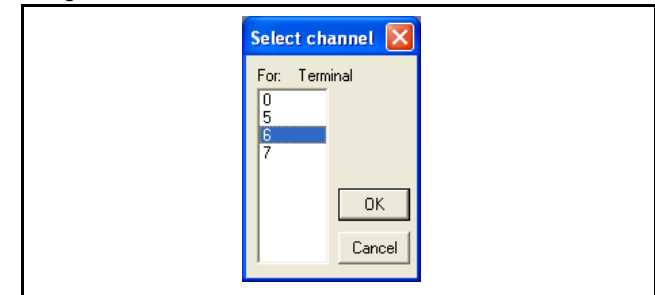


fig. 44



5.5.5 Options menu

In the **Options** menu the system options for the Trajexia system are set:

Communications

Allows to set and view the communication settings. The settings can only be changed offline. The different options are:

- Serial for other OMRON motion controllers (C200HW-MC402-E and R88-MCW151-E).
- USB is not used.
- Simulation. Used to work offline, a virtual motion control system is simulated.
- Ethernet is the option used for Trajexia.
- PCI is not used.

Editor

Edits the different options of the text editor.

fig. 45

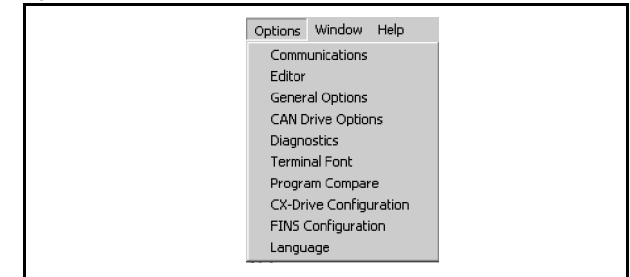
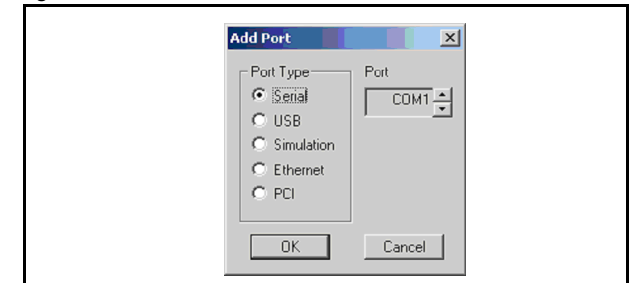


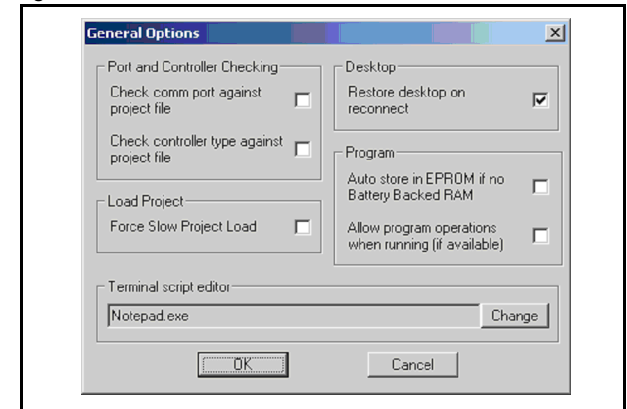
fig. 46



General Options

Allows to set various options of the system.

fig. 47



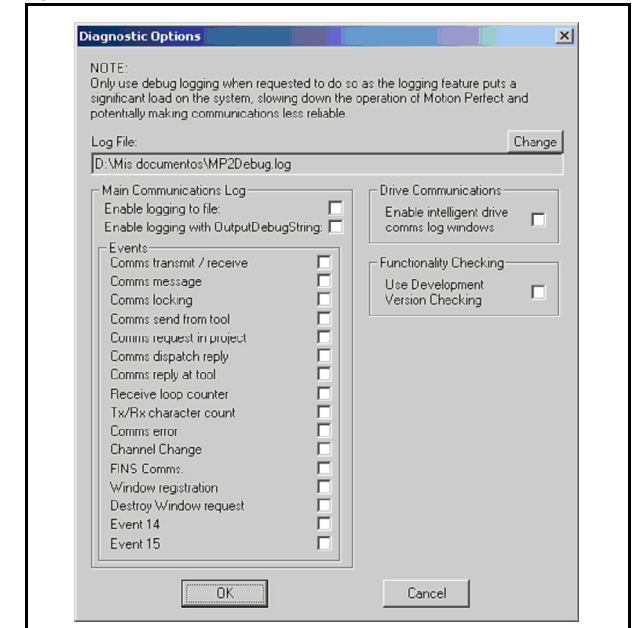
CAN Drive

Not implemented in Options.

Diagnostics

Allow to select the events to be stored in a **.log** file for diagnostics.

fig. 48



Terminal Font

Selects the font to be displayed in the terminal window. Very useful for commissioning.

Program Compare

Allows to compare programs

CX-Drive Configuration

Allow to select the directory of the CX-Drive Database.

FINS Configuration

Selects the port and the timeout for the FINS communication.

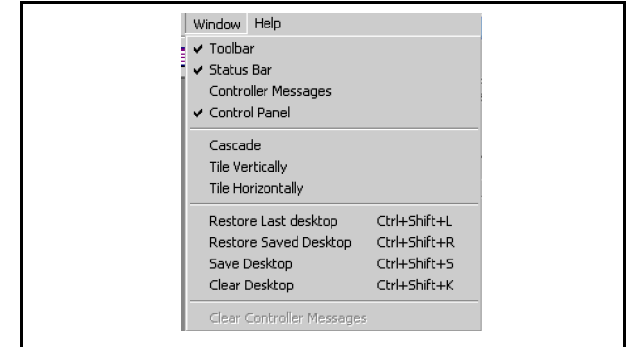
Language

At the moment only English has been implemented.

5.5.6 Windows Menu

- Restore Last desktop/Restore Saved Desktop/Save Desktop/ Clear Desktop: Those are tools to quickly handle and configure your desktop according to the user needs.
- Clear Controller Messages: Clear the **Controller Messages** window.

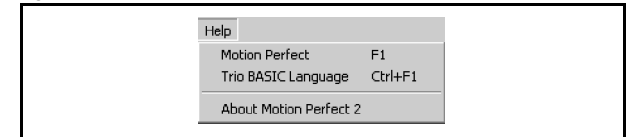
fig. 49



5.5.7 Help Menu

- Motion Perfect: Help of the Trajexia Tools.
- Trio BASIC Language: Help of the BASIC commands and parameters.
- About Motion Perfect 2: Shows the version of Trajexia Tools.

fig. 50



6 Examples and tips

This chapter gives 2 categories of examples and tips:

- How-to's.
- Practical examples.

6.1 How-to's

6.1.1 Startup program

The purpose of this program is to compare the detected MECHATROLINK-II configuration with the expected one (the expected configuration is the configuration existing in the moment you create the program).

The STARTUP program does these actions:

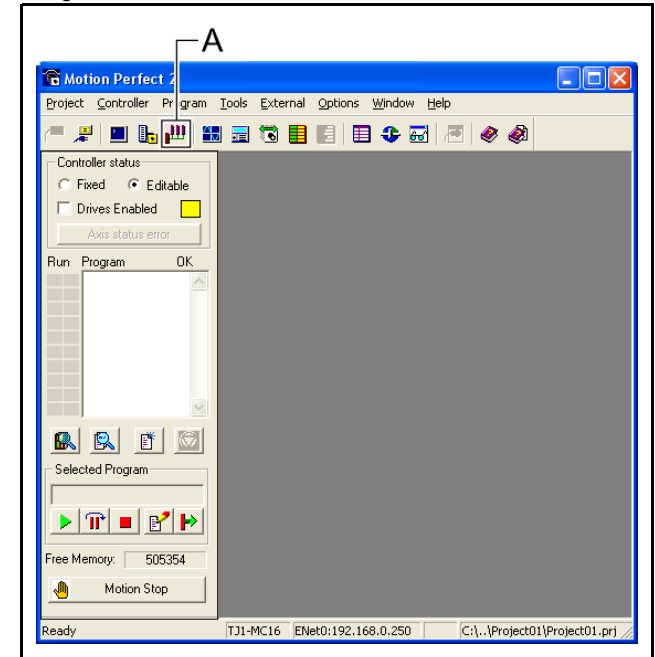
- Checks the number of nodes in the system.
- Checks that the node numbers agrees.
- Checks if all devices are connected and have power.
- Any non agreement, the program stops.
- Sets the correct **ATYPE** as selected in the intelligent axis window.
- Sets the mode, **Run** or **Commisioning**.

How to use the Startup program

The recommended way to use the **STARTUP** program is as follows:

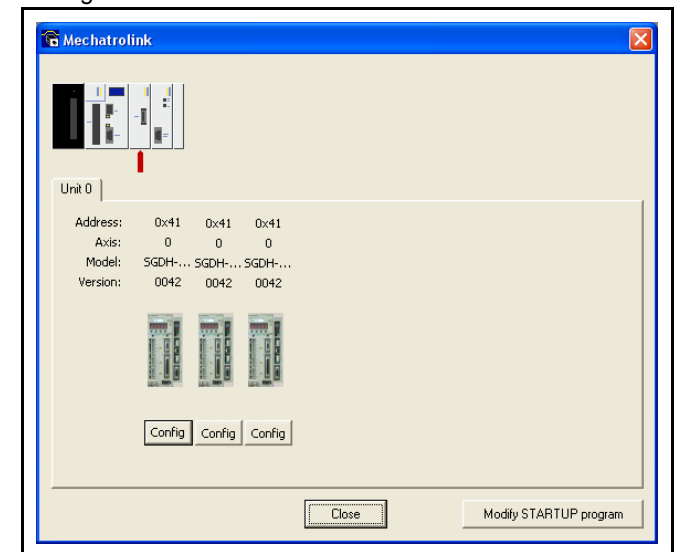
1. Click the **Intelligent drives** button (A).

fig. 1



2. Click the **Modify STARTUP program** button.
3. At the end of the section created automatically, put your own application code. Typically variable initialisation and axes parameters.
4. At the end of the STARTUP program, run your application programs. It is recommended to run the "SHELL" program, explained later in this section.
5. Set the STARTUP program to run at power on.

fig. 2





Note

OMRON recommends that the statement **RUN** “**your_program**” is used at the end of the Startup program to start your application program. The application program starts when the startup program is executed successfully and without errors.

If you set an application program to “Run at startup” there is a risk that the machine starts if there is an error on the MECHATROLINK-II bus.

Example

```
'=====
'THE FIRST PART OF THE PROGRAM IS GENERATED
'AUTOMATICALLY BY THE INTELLIGENT AXIS WINDOW IN
'TRAJEXIA TOOLS. IT CONSISTS OF A CHECK SEQUENCE TO
'VERIFY THAT THE DETECTED AXIS CONFIGURATION IS THE
'EXPECTED ONE.
'IF YES, THE PROGRAM FINISHES AND STARTS "SHELL".
'IF NOT, THE PROGRAM STOPS AND NO OTHER PROGRAM STARTS.
'THIS PROGRAM MUST BE SET TO RUN AT POWER UP IN 'A LOW
'PRIORITY TASK (1 IN THIS EXAMPLE)
'=====
'Start MECHATROLINK Section
' Check detected devices
' Unit 0
IF NOT MECHATROLINK(0,3,0) THEN
    PRINT "Error getting device count for unit 0"
    STOP
ELSE
    IF VR(0) <> 3 THEN
        PRINT "Incorrect device count for unit 0"
        STOP
    ENDIF
ENDIF
IF NOT MECHATROLINK(0,4,0,0) THEN
    PRINT "Error getting address for unit 0, station 0"
    STOP
```

```

ELSE
  IF VR(0) <> 65 THEN
    PRINT "Incorrect address for unit 0, station 0"
    STOP
  ENDIF
ENDIF
IF NOT MECHATROLINK(0,4,1,0) THEN
  PRINT "Error getting address for unit 0, station 1"
  STOP
ELSE
  IF VR(0) <> 66 THEN
    PRINT "Incorrect address for unit 0, station 1"
    STOP
  ENDIF
ENDIF
IF NOT MECHATROLINK(0,4,2,0) THEN
  PRINT "Error getting address for unit 0, station 2"
  STOP
ELSE
  IF VR(0) <> 67 THEN
    PRINT "Incorrect address for unit 0, station 2"
    STOP
  ENDIF
ENDIF
' Set axis types
' Unit 0
ATYPE AXIS(0)=40
ATYPE AXIS(1)=40
ATYPE AXIS(2)=40
' Set drives into run mode
' Unit 0
MECHATROLINK(0,20,65)
MECHATROLINK(0,20,66)
MECHATROLINK(0,20,67)
'Stop MECHATROLINK Section
'=====
'THIS SECTION MUST BE MANUALLY SET BY THE USER
'ACCORDING TO THE APPLICATION. TYPICAL ACTIONS ARE
'VARIABLE INITIALIZATION, SERVO/AXIS SETTING, NAMING
'GLOBAL VARIABLES AND START THE "SHELL" PROGRAM.

```

Examples and tips

```
'=====
'Define Names for global variables
GLOBAL "project_status",100
GLOBAL "alarm_status",101
GLOBAL "action",102
'Initialize variables
VR(0)=0
project_status=0
alarm_status=0
action=0
'Start SHELL program
RUN "SHELL",2
STOP
```

6.1.2 Gain settings

The gain setting is related to the mechanical system to which the motor is attached. There are three main concepts:

- Inertia ratio
- Rigidity
- Resonant frequency.

These concepts are described in the Hardware Reference Manual in the chapter System Philosophy.

This section shows example parameter values for:

- Speed Loop Gain
- Proportional position gain
- Velocity Feed Forward gain.

The example values for the program and motion parameters in the Trajexia system are given below. Note that they are appropriate for 13-bit encoders.

Drive Parameter value	Description
Pn103 = 716	Inertia ratio
Pn110 = 0012	No autotuning

Drive Parameter value	Description
Pn202=1	Gear ratio numerator
Pn203=1	Gear ratio denominator

Motion Parameter values	Description
UNITS =1	Working in encoder counts
SPEED=200000	Speed setting
ACCEL=1000000	Acceleration setting
DECEL=1000000	Deceleration setting
MOVEMENT=81920	10 Turns

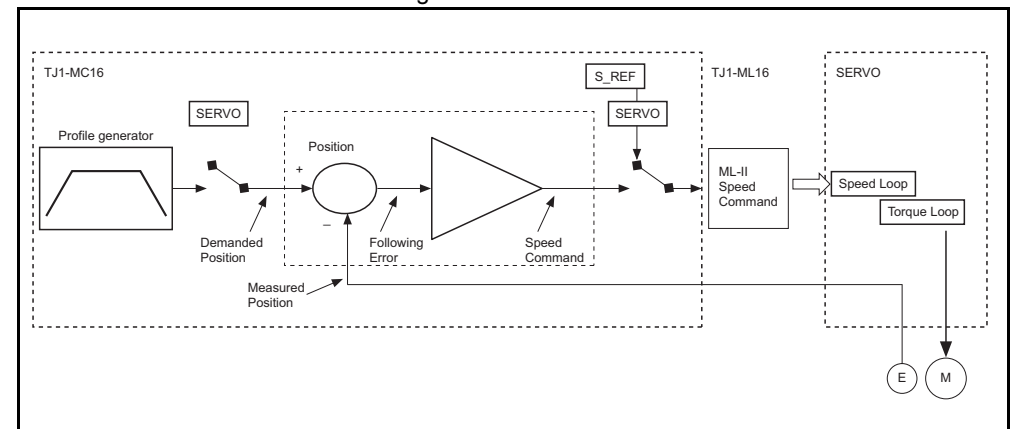
Speed mode examples

In this mode the position loop is closed in Trajexia and the Speed loop is closed in the Servo Driver. The **Speed** axis parameter is sent through the MECHATROLINK-II network to the Servo Driver, and reads the position feedback.

```

BASE (0)
ATYPE=41 'MECHATROLINK Speed mode
SERVO=1
WDOG=1
DEFPOS (0)
loop:
    MOVE (81920)
    WAIT IDLE
    WA (100)
    DEFPOS (0)
GOTO loop
Example 1
    
```

fig. 3



Examples and tips

Only proportional gain has a set value, the Following Error is proportional to the speed.

The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
P_Gain=131072
VFF_GAIN=0
Fn001=4



Note:

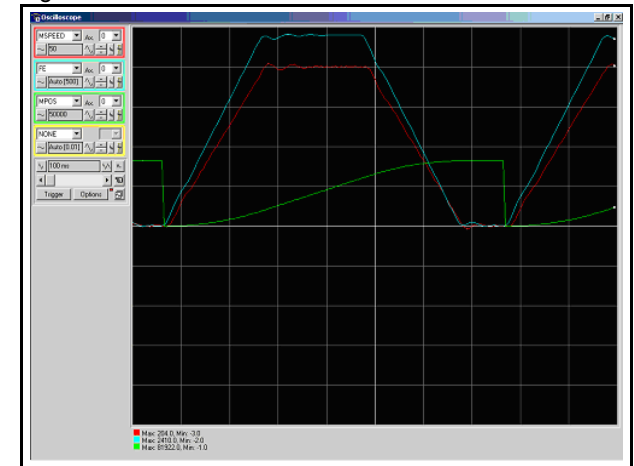
The colours and scale of the oscilloscope for speed mode are as follows:

Red: MSPEED (Measured Axis speed). Units is 50 units/ms/division

Blue: FE (Following Error). Units is depending on the graph

Green: MPOS (Measured Axis position). 50000 units/division

fig. 4



Examples and tips

Example 2

The value for rigidity is increased. The error magnitude remains the same but the ripple, the speed stability and overshoot are better.

The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
P_Gain=131072
VFF_GAIN=0
Fn001=6

Example 3

The parameter **P_GAIN** is increased further. The Following Error decreases proportionally.

The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
P_Gain=200000
VFF_GAIN=0
Fn001=6

fig. 5

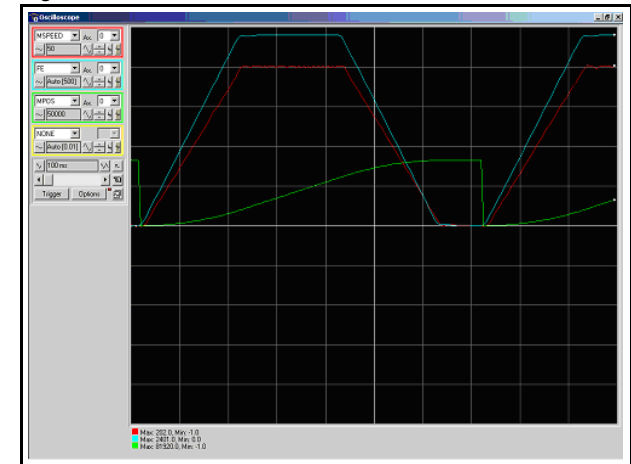
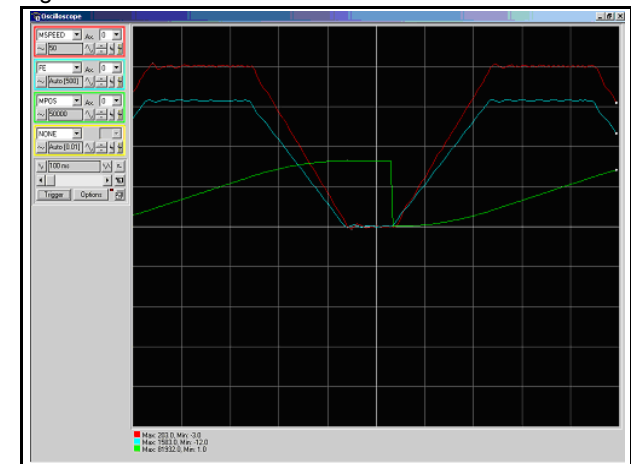


fig. 6



Examples and tips

Example 4

The value of the parameter **P_GAIN** two times the value in example 1. The Following Error is half, but there is vibration due to the excessive gains.

The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
P_Gain=262144
VFF_GAIN=0
Fn001=6

Example 5

The value of the parameter **P_GAIN** is set to the value in example 1. The value of **VFF_GAIN** is increased. The Following Error is reduced without a reduction to the stability. The Following Error is not proportional to the speed.

The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
P_Gain=131072
VFF_GAIN=1400000
Fn001=6

fig. 7

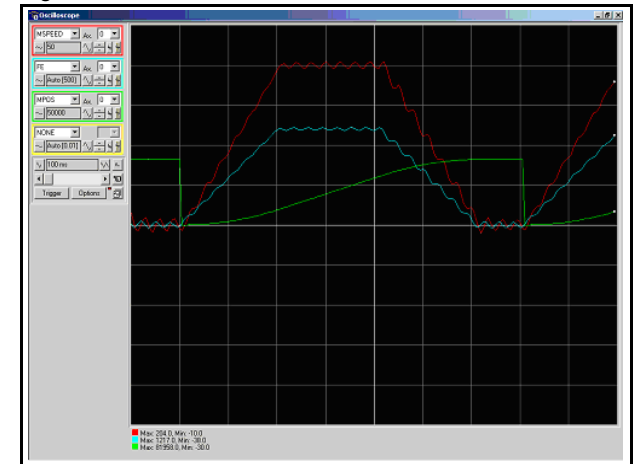
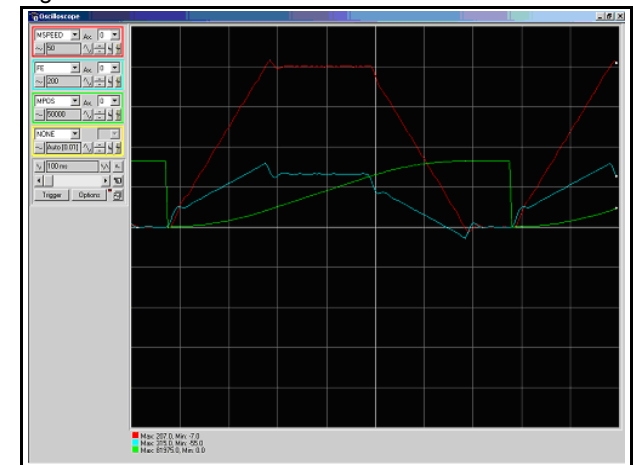


fig. 8



Examples and tips

Example 6

With this value of VFF_GAIN the Following Error is proportional to the acceleration, and smaller than with just proportional gain (the scaling is 20 units/division). The Following Error approaches zero during constant speed.

The negative effect of this set of values is the overshoot and undershoot when the acceleration changes; this can be reduced but not eliminated by increasing the speed loop gain, if the mechanical system can cope with a high gain.

The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
P_Gain=131072
VFF_GAIN=1573500
Fn001=6

Example 7

The value of the rigidity is increased from 6 to 8. The overshoot/undershoot is smaller but the motor has more vibration.

The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
P_Gain=131072
VFF_GAIN=1573500
Fn001=8

fig. 9

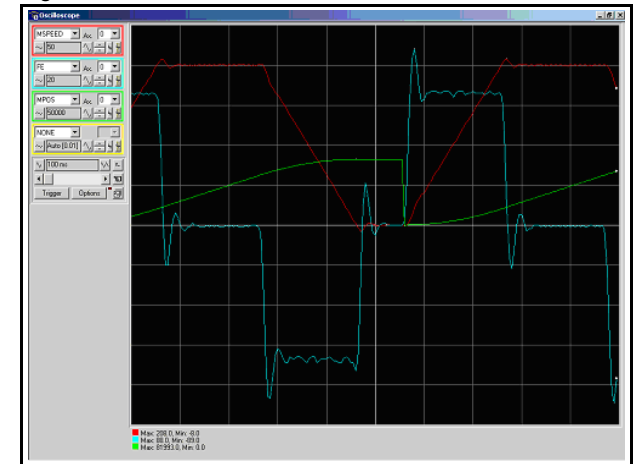
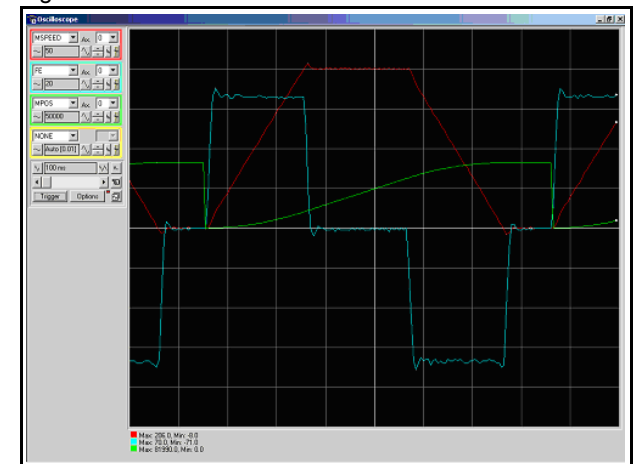


fig. 10



Examples and tips

Example 8

Opposite to the P_GAIN, where the higher, the better (the limit is when the mechanical system starts vibrating), for the VFF_GAIN there is an optimum value (the one in test 6), values higher than this value has an error proportional to the speed/acceleration but with different sign. The required correction is too large.

The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
P_Gain=131072
VFF_GAIN=1650000
Fn001=6

Position mode examples

In this mode the position and speed loop are closed in the Servo Driver. The TJ1-ML__ sends the position command through the MECHATROLINK-II network to the Servo Driver, and reads the position feedback.

Note that this system has no sample delay as compared to the position loop in the Servo Driver, the Demand_Position in cycle "n" with the Measured_Position in cycle "n".

The Trajexia, for the internal handling, continues to use its own position loop, so the Following Error that read in the Axis parameter in Trajexia is not the real one in the Servo-drive. To read the correct Following Error use DRIVE_MONITOR.

Adjust the rigidity of the servo, the speed loop gain and the position loop gain at the same time using just proportional position gain. The results are similar to the MECHATROLINK-II Speed mode with the advantages:

fig. 11

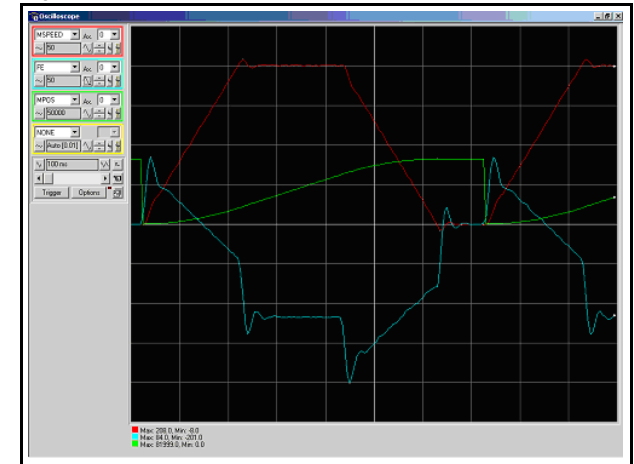
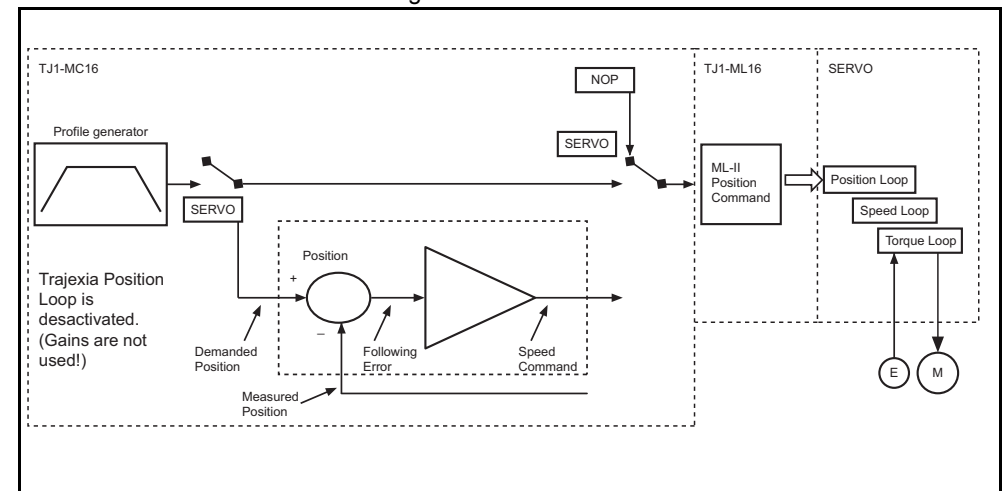


fig. 12



Examples and tips

- The tuning is more simple, only the rigidity (Fn001) and, if necessary, the feedforward gain (Pn109) needs to be set.
- The position loop in the servo is faster (250µs) than in Trajexia and it is turned together with the speed loop.
- There is no sample time delay between "Target position" and "Measured position".

To do a finetune the different gain parameters can be changed individually.

```
BASE(0)
ATYPE=41 'MECHATROLINK Position mode
SERVO=1
DRIVE_CONTROL=2 'To monitor the Following Error in
                'DRIVE_MONITOR
WDOG=1
DEFPOS(0)
loop:
  MOVE(81920)
  WAIT IDLE
  WA(100)
  DEFPOS(0)
GOTO loop
```

Example 1

The Following Error is proportional to the speed. There is a "soft profile" due to the low rigidity setting (low gain).



Note:

The colours and scale of the oscilloscope for position mode are as follows:

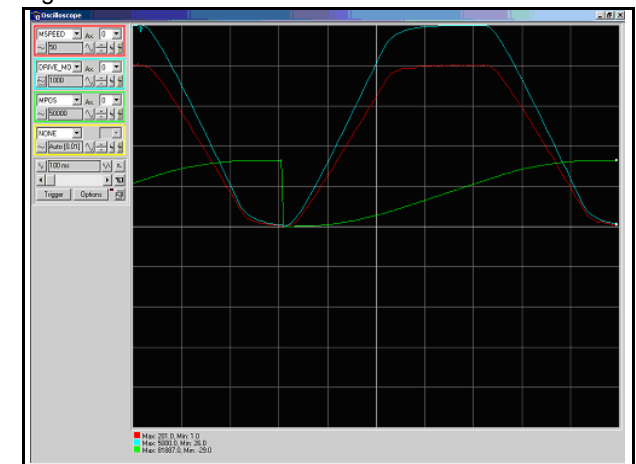
Red: MSPEED (Measured Axis speed). Units is 50 units/ms/division

Blue: DRIVE_MONITOR (set as Following Error in the Servo Driver). Units is depending on the graph

Green: MPOS (Measured Axis position). 50000 units/division

The parameter values for the example are:

fig. 13



Motion Parameter values
Fn001=4
Pn109=0

Example 2

The Following Error reduces as the rigidity increases.
The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
Fn001=6
Pn109=0

Example 3

With high gain the motor starts to vibrate but the profile is more stable that in MECHATROLINK-II Speed mode.
The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
Fn001=8
Pn109=0

fig. 14

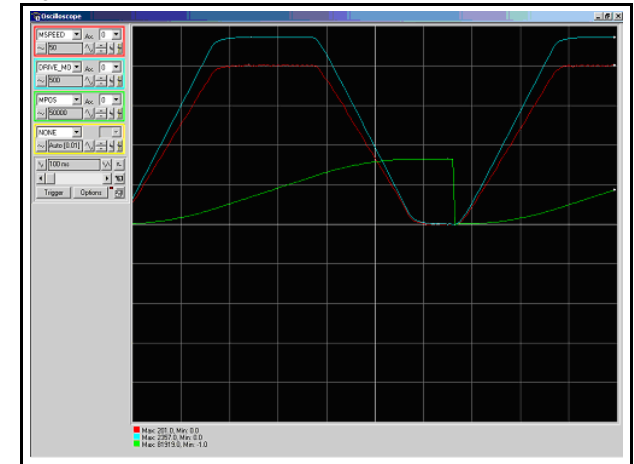
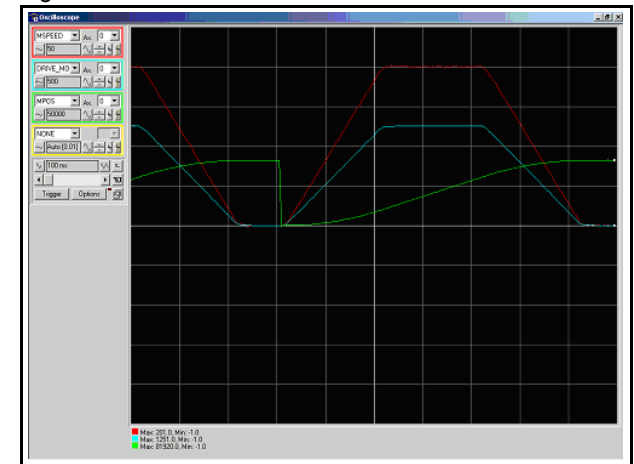


fig. 15



Examples and tips

Example 4

The effect of the Feedforward gain is that the Following Error is reduced and the effect is proportional to the acceleration.

The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
Fn001=6
Pn109=95

Example 5

With the feedforward set to 100%, the Following Error is very small and proportional to the acceleration. The optimum value of 100% correction is the maximum value that can be set. The parameter value of Pn109 is easier to set than the parameter value of VFF_GAIN.

The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
Fn001=6
Pn109=100

fig. 16

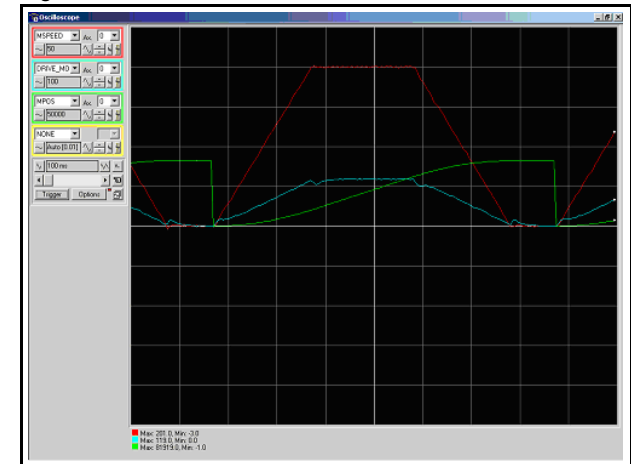
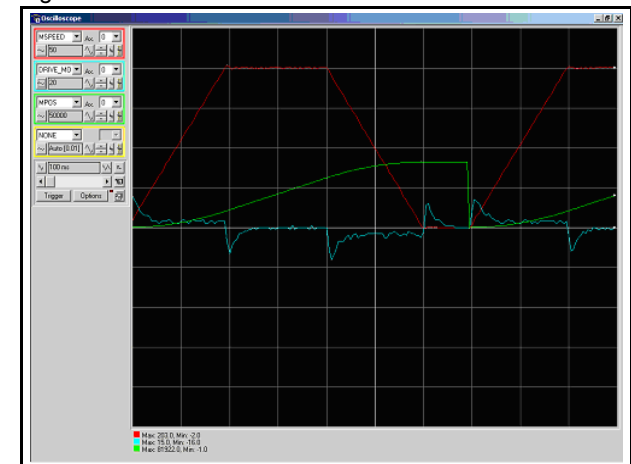


fig. 17



6.1.3 Setting the UNITS axis parameter and gear ratio

In controlling the mechanical axis with the Trajexia TJ1-MC___, a Servo Driver and a servo motor, the only measurement units that the hardware understands are encoder counts. All commands to the driver to move an axis are expressed in encoder counts. All feedback information about axis positions is also expressed in encoder counts. When writing programs in BASIC to achieve movements or a sequence of movements, a user can prefer to work with user defined units, such as millimeter, centimeter, meter, degree of angle, "product", "rotation", "stations". The **UNITS** axis parameter contains the conversion factor between encoder counts and user defined units. All axis parameters related to motion and arguments of axis commands that determine the amount of motion are expressed in these user units. This parameter enables the user to define the most convenient units to work with. For example, for a moving part that makes a linear motion, you can prefer mm, or fraction of mm. For a moving part that makes a rotation motion, you can prefer a degree of angle or its fraction. For more information on the **UNITS** axis parameter, see section 3.2.270.

However, the user must be aware that not only the **UNITS** axis parameter matters in the conversion between encoder counts and user defined units. Certain Servo Driver parameters and some characteristics of the mechanical system are also important. The following sections describe which Servo Driver parameters are important for this conversion. We also give examples of how to set those parameters and the **UNITS** axis parameter, taking the characteristics of the mechanical system into account.

Conversion between encoder counts and user defined units

Two very important parameters of the Sigma-II Servo Driver for conversion of encoder counts into user units are Pn202 and Pn203. If using a servo motor with an absolute encoder, setting parameter Pn205 is also necessary.

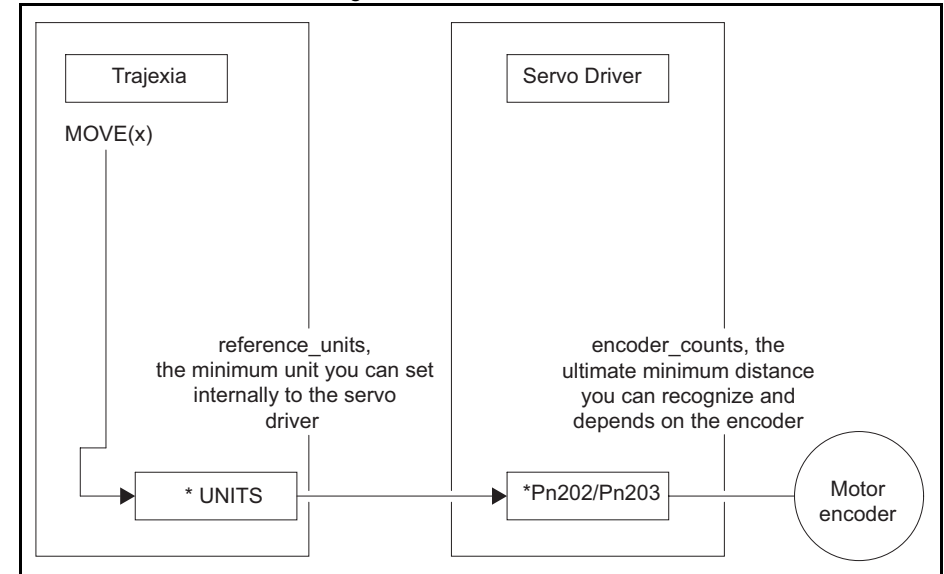
Parameter Pn202 is the electronic gear ratio denominator (G1). Parameter Pn203 is the electronic gear ratio numerator (G2). The servo motor rotates using the value of the position command signal sent by the TJ1-MC__, multiplied by the electronic gear (Pn202, Pn203). On the output (servo motor) side, the signal is expressed in number of encoder pulses. For more information on Servo Driver parameters Pn202 and Pn203, see the Sigma-II Servo Driver manual.

The UNITS axis parameter effectively expresses the ratio between user units that the user wants to use in the program and the position sent to the Servo Driver via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. Taking the electronic gear setting into account, the equation expressing the relation between user units, the **UNITS** parameter, parameters Pn202 and Pn203, encoder pulses and mechanical measurement units is:

$$\frac{Pn202}{Pn203} \cdot UNITS = \frac{y \cdot \text{encoder_counts}}{x \cdot \text{user_units}}$$

where y is the number of encoder counts and x is the amount in user units.

fig. 18



Example 1

The mechanical system consists of a simple rotary table. A servo motor with 13-bit incremental encoder is used. The gear ratio of the gearbox is 1:10.

The desired user units are degree of angle. This system can be described with the following equations:

$$1 \cdot \text{motor_revolution} = 2^{13} \cdot \text{encoder_counts}$$

$$10 \cdot \text{motor_revolution} = 1 \cdot \text{machine_cycle}$$

$$1 \cdot \text{machine_cycle} = 360^\circ$$

The combination of these equations results in:

$$\frac{Pn202}{Pn203} \cdot \text{UNITS} = \frac{2^{13} \cdot \text{encoder_counts}}{1 \cdot \text{motor_revolution}} \frac{10 \cdot \text{motor_revolution}}{1 \cdot \text{machine_revolution}} \frac{1 \cdot \text{machine_revolution}}{360^\circ} = \frac{2^{13} \cdot 10}{360} \frac{\text{encoder_counts}}{\text{degree}}$$

And therefore:

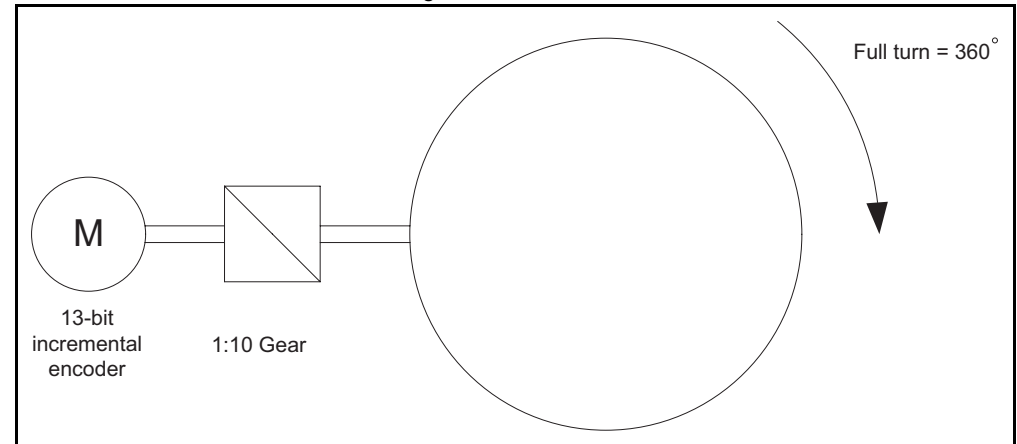
$$\frac{Pn202}{Pn203} \cdot \text{UNITS} = \frac{2^{13} \cdot 10}{360}$$

From this equation, we can derive the values for Pn202, Pn203 and **UNITS**, given the following restrictions and recommendations:

1. Pn202 and Pn203 are integers.
2. UNITS must not have an infinite number of decimal digits. This can create rounding errors that result in small position errors that add up to large accumulative position errors.
3. For reasons of stability, it is necessary to avoid situations where Pn202/Pn203 is less than 0.01 or greater than 100.

We can now rewrite the last equation to:

fig. 19



$$\text{UNITS} \cdot \frac{\text{Pn202}}{\text{Pn203}} = 2^{13} \frac{10}{360}$$

One solution to this equation is:

$$\text{UNITS} = 2^{13} = 8192$$

$$\text{Pn202} = 10$$

$$\text{Pn203} = 360$$

When we consider the third recommendation from the above list (avoid situations where Pn202/Pn203 is less than 0.01 or greater than 100), we can rewrite the last equation to:

$$\text{UNITS} \cdot \frac{\text{Pn202}}{\text{Pn203}} = 2^{13} \frac{10}{360} = 2^8 \frac{2^5}{36} = 2^8 \frac{32}{36}$$

This gives us the solution:

$$\text{UNITS} = 2^8 = 256$$

$$\text{Pn202} = 32$$

$$\text{Pn203} = 36$$

With these values, the command **MOVE(28)** rotates the table 28 degrees in positive direction.

Absolute encoder setting

The absolute encoder keeps the current motor position, even if there is no power supplied. The absolute encoder gives the position within one turn (that is, a fraction from 0 to and excluding 1), and it has a multiturn counter. You can set the multiturn behaviour of the absolute encoder with the parameter Pn205 of the Sigma-II Servo Driver. This parameter adjusts the maximum number of turns that the counter counts before it has an overflow. For more information

Examples and tips

on Servo Driver parameter Pn205, see the Sigma-II Servo Driver manual. Taking this parameter value into account, the maximum position value the encoder can signal is:

$$\text{max_encoder_count_value} = (\text{Pn205} + 1) \cdot \text{encoder_counts} - 1$$

which makes it Pn205 complete turns, plus the position within one turn (the fraction from 0 to and excluding 1). When the MECHATROLINK connection is established with the drive, the absolute encoder position is read from the drive and the value is written in **MPOS** (after the conversion: **UNITS** × Pn202/Pn203). When the mechanical system has a limited travel distance to move, like in a ball screw, the value of the parameter Pn205 should be set large enough to have an overflow of the counter out of the effective position. This is called limited axis or finite axis. A typical example of a limited axis is a ball screw, as shown in fig. 24. When the mechanical system always moves in the same direction, it reaches the overflow of the multiturn counter. In this case, the value of Pn205 must guarantee that the overflow always occurs in the same position with respect to the machine. This is called unlimited axis and a typical example of it is a turntable shown in fig. 20. It can be achieved with the following equation: the smallest value of m such that:

$$n \cdot \text{machine_cycles} = m \cdot \text{motor_revolution}$$

Because n and m are integers: $\text{Pn205} = m - 1$. This setting is explained in the following example.

Example 2

The mechanical system consists of simple rotary table shown in the figure. A servo motor with 16-bit absolute encoder is used. The gear ratio of the gearbox is 1:10. The desired user units are degree of angle. The rotary table is divided in six sections of 60 degrees each. Therefore the machine_cycle is 60 degrees.

When we apply the last equation to the above, we get:

$$10 \cdot \text{motor_revolution} = 1 \cdot \text{machine_revolution} = 6 \cdot \text{machine_cycle}$$

Simplification of this equation gives:

$$5 \cdot \text{motor_revolution} = 3 \cdot \text{machine_cycle}$$

This results in:

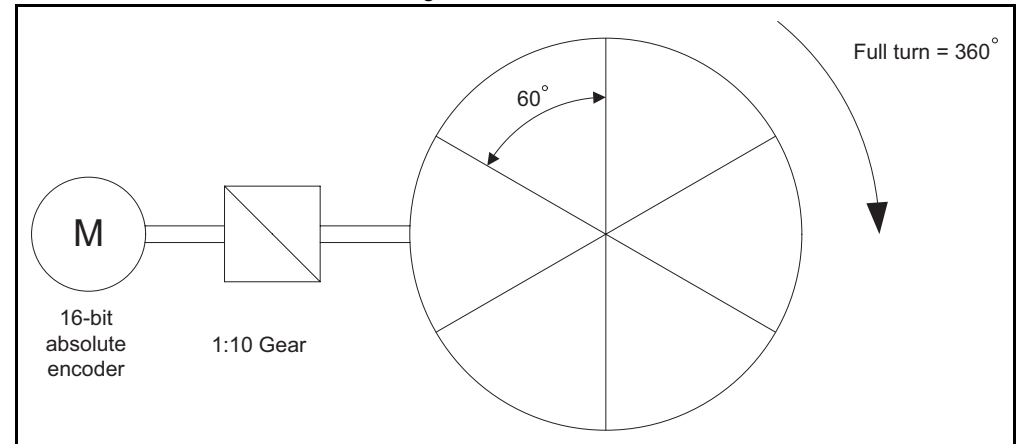
$$Pn205 = 5 - 1 = 4$$

We calculate the parameters as we did in example 1. This gives:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{UNITS} &= 2^{11} = 2048 \\ Pn202 &= 32 \\ Pn203 &= 36 \end{aligned}$$

To guarantee the correct overflow both in Trajexia and in the Servo Driver, we must set two additional axis parameters: **REP_DIST** = 60, and **REP_OPTION** = 1. With these settings, the command **MOVE(35)** rotates the table 35 degrees in positive direction. The range of possible **MPOS** and **DPOS** values is from 0 degrees to 60 degrees.

fig. 20





You must initialize the absolute encoder before you use it for the first time, when the battery is lost during power off and when the multiturn limit setting in the parameter Pn205 is changed. The initialization can be done on the display of the Servo Driver or with the software tool. For more detail on initialising absolute encoder, please see the Sigma-II Servo Driver manual.



It is possible to reset the multiturn counter, but it is not possible to reset the position within one turn (the fraction from 0 to and excluding 1). To adjust zero offset, use the parameter Pn808. For more details see the NS115 MECHATROLINK-II Interface Unit manual.



At power up, the absolute encoder position is read from the motor and written to **MPOS** using the following conversion:

- For **MPOS**:

$$\text{Absolute_MPOS} = \text{abs_position_encoder} \cdot \frac{1}{\text{UNITS}} \cdot \frac{\text{Pn203}}{\text{Pn202}}$$

- This is correct if:

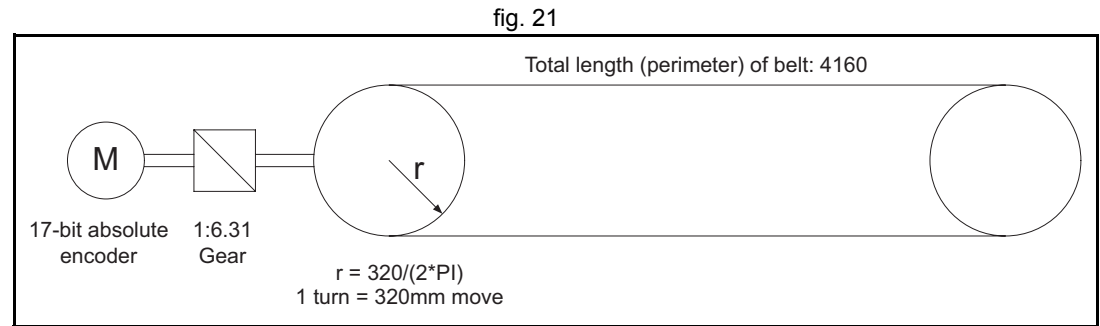
$$(\text{Pn205} + 1) \cdot \frac{\text{Pn203}}{\text{Pn202}} \cdot \text{encoder_counts} < 5000000$$

- If this value is greater than 5,000,000, **MPOS** can have incorrect values at start-up. To avoid this problem, add the program code **DEFPOS = ENCODER/UNITS** after all **UNITS** initializations.

Example 3

The mechanical system uses a servo motor with an 17-bit absolute encoder. The mechanical gear ratio of the gearbox is 1:6.31. One rotation of the pulley moves the moving part on the belt 320 mm. The total length of the belt, and therefore the total moving range of the motion part, is 4160 mm.

The mechanical measurement units must be mm. This means that all axis parameters and commands given to Trajexia are expressed in mm. Using the same procedure as in example 1, the equation expressing the relationship between user units and encoder counts is:



$$\frac{Pn202}{Pn203} \text{ UNITS} = \frac{2^{17} \cdot \text{encoder_counts}}{1 \cdot \text{motor_revolution}} \cdot \frac{6.31 \cdot \text{motor_revolution}}{1 \cdot \text{pulley_revolution}} \cdot \frac{1 \cdot \text{pulley_revolution}}{320\text{mm}} =$$

$$\frac{2^{17} \cdot 6.31}{320} \frac{\text{encoder_counts}}{\text{mm}}$$

Therefore:

$$\frac{Pn202}{Pn203} \text{ UNITS} = \frac{2^{17} \cdot 6.31}{320} = \frac{2^{17} \cdot 631}{2^5 \cdot 1000} = 2^{12} \frac{631}{8.125} = 2^{12} \frac{631}{2^3 \cdot 125} = 2^9 \frac{631}{125}$$

One solution is:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{UNITS} &= 2^9 = 512 \\ Pn202 &= 631 \\ Pn203 &= 125 \end{aligned}$$

Note that we have not used the pulley radius in the calculation. This is to avoid the use of π , which cannot be expressed as a fractional number). In toothed pulleys, the number of teeth and mm per tooth is commonly used.

The calculation of the multiturn limit setting is:

Examples and tips

$$m \cdot \text{motor_revolution} = n \cdot \text{machine_cycle}$$

$$m \cdot \text{motor_revolution} = n \cdot \text{machine_cycle} \frac{4160 \cdot \text{pulley_revolution}}{320 \cdot \text{machine_cycle}} = n \cdot 13 \cdot \text{pulley_revolution}$$

$$= n \cdot 13 \frac{6 \cdot 31 \text{ motor_revolution}}{1 \text{ pulley_revolution}} = n \cdot 82.03 \cdot \text{pulley_revolution}$$

$$m = n \cdot 82.03$$

The smallest integer m for which this equation is valid is 8203. This results in $Pn205 = 8202$.

In addition, to limit the motion units range to the moving range of the motion part, the following axis parameters must be set:

REP_DIST = 4260, and **REP_OPTION = 1**. With these settings, executing **MOVE(38)** moves the moving part 38 mm in forward direction. The range of possible **MPOS** and **DPOS** values is 0 mm to 4160 mm.

Example 4

The mechanical system uses a servo motor with a 17-bit absolute encoder. The mechanical gear ratio of the gearbox is 1:12.24. The mechanical measurement units must be tenths of an angle degree. Therefore the total repeat distance for the full turn of the moving part is 3600 tenths of an angle degree.

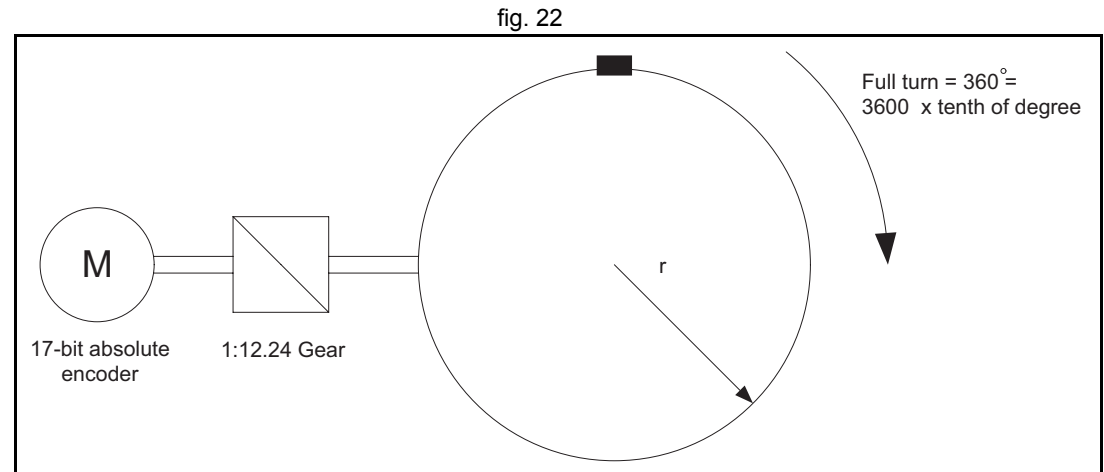
With the same procedure as in example 1, we have:

$$\frac{Pn202}{Pn203} \text{ UNITS} = \frac{2^{17} \cdot \text{encoder_counts}}{1 \cdot \text{motor_revolution}} \frac{12.24 \cdot \text{motor_revolution}}{1 \cdot \text{machine_revolution}} \frac{1 \cdot \text{pulley_revolution}}{3600 \text{ tenth of degree}} =$$

$$= \frac{2^{17} \cdot 12.24}{3600} \frac{\text{encoder_counts}}{\text{tenth of degree}}$$

Therefore:

$$\text{UNITS} = \frac{Pn202}{Pn203} = 2^{17} \frac{1224}{360000}$$



One solution is:

```
UNITS = 217 = 131072  
Pn202 = 1224  
Pn203 = 360000
```

Because the greatest common divisor of Pn202 and Pn203 must be 1, we get: Pn202 = 17 and Pn203 = 500. Therefore, the parameters are:

```
UNITS = 131072  
Pn202 = 17  
Pn203 = 500  
Pn205 = 16  
REP_DIST = 3600  
REP_OPTION = 1
```

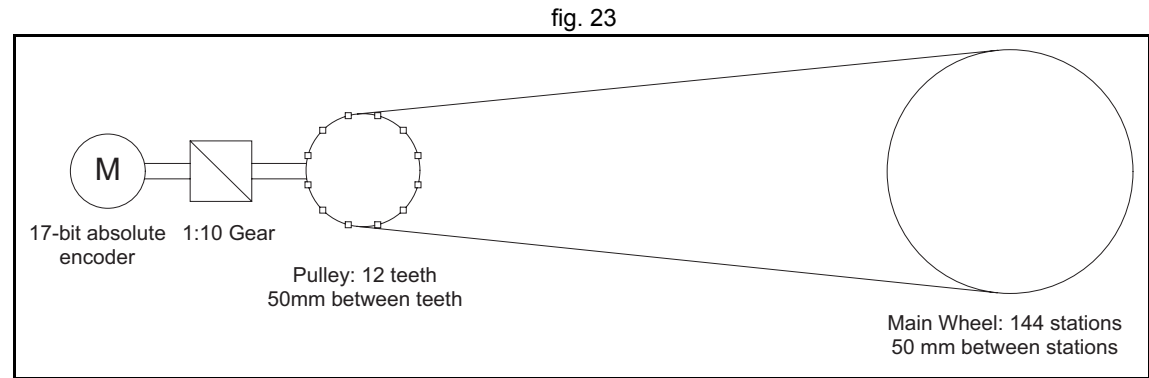
To calculate the multiturn limit setting Pn205, we have:

$$m \cdot \text{motor_revolution} = n \cdot \text{machine_cycle} = n \cdot 12.24 \cdot \text{motor_revolution}$$

The evident solution is: $n = 100$ and $m = 1224$. Or, when we simplify the factors: $n = 25$ and $m = 306$. Therefore: $\text{Pn205} = m - 1 = 305$. With these settings, executing **MOVE(180)** moves the moving part 180 tenths of an angle degree or 18 angle degrees in forward direction.

Example 5

The mechanical system uses a servo motor with a 17-bit absolute encoder. The mechanical gear ratio of the gearbox is 1:10. The pulley has got 12 teeth, and each two are 50 mm apart. One complete turn of the pulley equals 144 stations on the main wheel. The distance between two stations is 50 mm. The mechanical measurement units must mm. Total repeat distance must be the distance between two stations, 50mm. With the same procedure as in example 1, we have:



$$\frac{Pn202}{Pn203} \text{ UNITS} = \frac{2^{17} \cdot \text{encoder_counts}}{1 \cdot \text{motor_revolution}} \cdot \frac{10 \cdot \text{motor_revolution}}{1 \cdot \text{pulley_revolution}} \cdot \frac{1 \cdot \text{pulley_revolution}}{12 \cdot \text{station}} \cdot \frac{1 \cdot \text{station}}{50\text{mm}} = \frac{2^{17} \cdot 10}{12 \cdot 50} \frac{\text{encoder_counts}}{\text{mm}}$$

Therefore, if we use the mechanical system to set the electronic gear ratio, we have:

$$\text{UNITS} \frac{Pn202}{Pn203} = \frac{2^{17}}{50} \frac{10}{12}$$

One possible solution is:

$$\text{UNITS} = \frac{2^{17}}{50}$$

Pn202 = 5
Pn203 = 6
Pn205 = 4

Because $2^{17}/50$ is a number with an infinite number of decimal digits, we can choose the following:

$$\text{UNITS} \frac{Pn202}{Pn203} = 2^{17} \frac{10}{50 \cdot 12} = 2^{17} \frac{10}{600} = 2^{17} \frac{1}{60} = 2^{17} \frac{1}{2^2 \cdot 15} = 2^{15} \frac{1}{15}$$

Therefore, the parameters are:

UNITS = 2^{15} = 32768
 Pn202 = 1
 Pn203 = 15
 Pn205 = 4
 REP_DIST = 50
 REP_OPTION = 1

With these settings, executing **MOVE(50)** moves the moving part 50 mm, or one station.

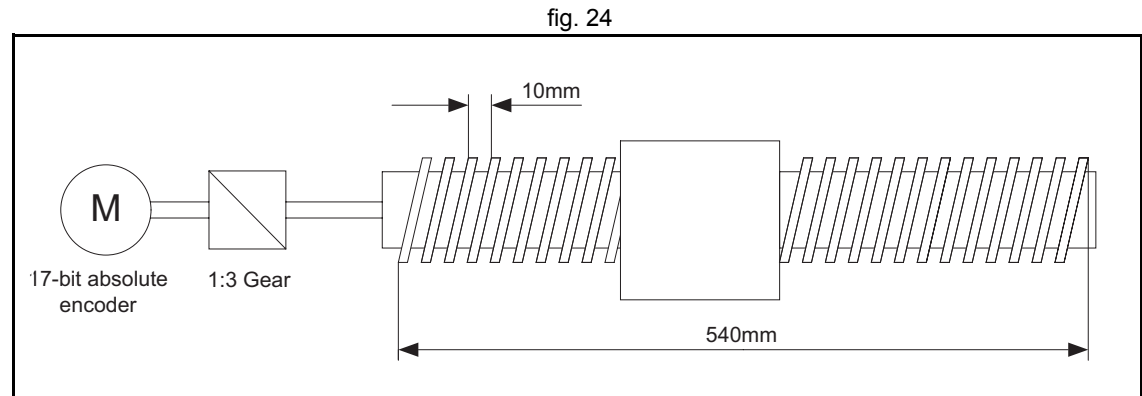
Example 6

The mechanical system consists of a ball screw. It uses a servo motor with a 17-bit absolute encoder. The mechanical gear ratio of the gearbox is 1:3. The screw pitch of the ball screw is 10mm per revolution. The total travel distance of the ball screw is 540 mm. The mechanical measurement units must be mm.

With the same procedure as in example 1, we have:

$$\frac{Pn202}{Pn203} UNITS = \frac{2^{17} \cdot \text{encoder_counts}}{1 \cdot \text{motor_revolution}} \cdot \frac{3 \cdot \text{motor_revolution}}{1 \cdot \text{ballscrew_revolution}} \cdot \frac{1 \cdot \text{ballscrew_revolution}}{10\text{mm}} =$$

$$= \frac{2^{17} \cdot 3}{10} \frac{\text{encoder_counts}}{\text{mm}}$$



Therefore:

$$\frac{Pn202}{Pn203} UNITS = 2^{17} \frac{3}{10} = 2^{17} \frac{3}{2 \cdot 5} = 2^{16} \frac{3}{5}$$

One solution is:

UNITS = 2^{16} = 65536
 Pn202 = 3
 Pn203 = 5

The calculation of the multiturn limit setting parameter Pn205 is not needed in this case because the ball screw is a system with a fixed (limited) axis. It is enough to set this value large enough to have the overflow of the counter out of the effective position. Also, because of the axis is finite, it is not important to set the **REP_OPTION** parameter, because **REP_DIST** must be set large enough so it is outside of the maximum effective position (540 mm). One solution is: **REP_DIST** = 1000 and **REP_OPTION** = 0.

With these setting, executing **MOVE(17)** moves the ball screw 17 mm in forward direction.

6.1.4 Mapping Servo Driver inputs and outputs

The Trajexia controller has got a digital I/O space that consists of 256 digital inputs and 256 digital outputs.

The digital outputs range has four parts:

- Digital outputs 0 - 7.
These outputs do not physically exist on the TJ1-MC__. If you write these outputs, nothing happens. If you read these outputs, they return 0.
- Digital outputs 8 - 15.
These outputs physically exist on the TJ1-MC__. You can physically access them on the 28-pin screwless connector on the front side of the TJ1-MC__ (see the Hardware Reference Manual for details). If you write these outputs, they become active and give a 24 VDC signal. If you read these outputs, they return their current status. Use the command **OP** to write and read these outputs.
- Digital outputs 16 - 31.
These outputs are software outputs only. They do not physically exist on the TJ1-MC__, but you can write them and read their correct status. You use these outputs mostly in BASIC programs to accomplish some control sequences that require outputs which do not need to be physical. Use the command **OP** to write and read these outputs.
- Digital outputs 32 - 255.
These outputs are physically present only if additional digital I/O units are connected to the TJ1-MC__ via MECHATROLINK-II bus. Writing and reading them if they do not physically exist (when the I/O units are not connected) has no effect. Use the command **OP** to write and read these outputs.

All outputs are unique to the controller. They are not accessed per axis.

The digital input range has three parts:

- Digital inputs 0 - 15.
These inputs physically exist on the TJ1-MC__. You can physically access them on the 28-pin screwless connector on the front side of the TJ1-MC__ (see the Hardware Reference Manual for details). These inputs are active (ON) when a 24 VDC signal is applied to them. When you read them, they return their current status. Use the command **IN** to read these inputs.
- Digital inputs 16 - 31.
These outputs are software inputs only. They do not physically exist on the TJ1-MC__, but you can read them. You use them mostly in BASIC programs to accomplish some control sequences that require inputs which do not need to be physical. Use the command **IN** to read these inputs.
- Digital inputs 32 - 255.
These inputs are physically present only if additional digital I/O units are connected to the TJ1-MC__ via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. If you read them if they do not physically exist (the I/O units are not connected), they return 0. Use the command **IN** to read these inputs.

All inputs are unique to the controller. They are not accessed per axis.

MECHATROLINK-II Servo Drivers inputs in the Trajexia I/O space

With the BASIC command **IN**, you can access the physically present inputs in a BASIC program. These inputs can be built in the controller or connected via the MECHATROLINK-II bus.

Some inputs of the Servo Driver are mapped into the Trajexia I/O space. Therefore, you can access these inputs from the BASIC program. Trajexia only supports this for Servo Drivers connected to the Trajexia system via the MECHATROLINK-II bus.

The selection of inputs of the Servo Driver that are mapped into the Trajexia I/O space depends on the value of the parameter Pn81E. The recommended value of Pn81E is 0x4321.

With this default value, the mapping is as follows for the Sigma-II Servo Driver:

DRIVE_MONITOR bit	Connector signal	Trajexia input
6	CN1-44	N/A
7	CN1-45	N/A
8	CN1-46	N/A
12	CN1-40	28
13	CN1-41	29
14	CN1-42	30
15	CN1-43	31

With this default value, the mapping is as follows for the Junma Servo Driver:

DRIVE_MONITOR bit	Connector signal	Trajexia input
2	CN1-2	26
6	CN1-1	27

Servo driver inputs mapped into Trajexia I/O space like this are accessed within the program per axis and cannot be accessed in usual way by using the **IN** command. The only way you can use these inputs in the program is to assign them to the axis parameters **DATUM_IN**, **FHOLD_IN**, **FWD_IN** and **REV_IN**. The inputs of the axis Servo Driver are used, depending on the axis of which the parameters are set.

Example: We have two Sigma-II drivers assigned to controller axes 0 and 3. For both axes, we want to use input signal CN1-41 to serve as reverse limit input. We can do this with these commands:

REV_IN AXIS(0) = 29
REV_IN AXIS(3) = 29

Note that even though **REV_IN** parameters for both axes have the same value 29, the real inputs used are not the same. For axis 0 the CN1-41 input of the first driver (assigned to that axis) is used, but for axis 3 the same input

CN1-41 of the other driver (the one assigned to axis 3) is used. Therefore we say that those inputs are accessed per axis, they are not unique for the whole controller. In general, these two inputs have a different status at the same time. Also note that neither of these two inputs can be accessed using the command **IN**. For example the command **IN(29)** returns the status of controller software input 29 (unique for all axes), which has a different status than Servo Driver inputs mapped to the same number.

You can find more information on mapping of MECHATROLINK-II Servo Drivers inputs into the Trajexia I/O space in the Trajexia Programming Manual, at the BASIC commands **DATUM_IN**, **FHOLD_IN**, **FWD_IN** and **REV_IN**.

6.1.5 Origin search

The origin search or homing functionality is often seen as a particular sequence of movements of an axis at the start-up phase of the machine. This sequence is done automatically in most cases, without the input from the operator of the machine. In general, an origin search procedure couples a position to a specific axis. It depends on the encoders used (absolute or relative), on the system used (linear or circular), and on the mechanical construction of the machine. Absolute encoders do not need a movement during the origin search procedure, because the exact positions are transferred directly to the system. For other encoder types, a movement is necessary, since there is no knowledge of the exact position within the system. Basically, this movement is at low speed in some direction until a certain measuring point is reached. Such a measuring point can be scanned from both directions to increase the precision.

At startup, the current positions of the axes using incremental encoders are 0. Because these positions do not match with the mechanical 0 of the machine, it is necessary to execute the homing sequence. If an absolute encoder is used, the absolute position is read at startup from the encoder and homing is not necessary. In this case, a startup sequence must be executed one time during the machine commissioning.

In practice there are several different origin search sequences. They are different in these areas:

- The means used to detect limit positions of the moving part (sensors, switches, etc.)
- Origin (home) position or reference.
- Possible positions of the moving part related to limit positions and origin position.

Trajexia includes some pre-defined basic homing sequences:

- **DATUM(0)**
This is not really an origin search. This command sets **DPOS=MPOS** and cancels the axis errors.
- **DATUM(1)**
This does an origin search in forward direction using the Z mark of an encoder as homing switch.
- **DATUM(2)**

Does an origin search in reverse direction using the Z mark of an encoder as homing switch.

- **DATUM(3)**
Does an origin search in forward direction using the input selected in **DATUM_IN** as homing switch.
- **DATUM(4)**
Does an origin search in reverse direction using the input selected in **DATUM_IN** as homing switch.
- **DATUM(5)**
Does an origin search in forward direction using the input selected in **DATUM_IN** as homing switch and searches the next Z mark of an encoder.
- **DATUM(6)**
Does an origin search in reverse direction using the input selected in **DATUM_IN** as homing switch and searches the next Z mark of an encoder.

For more details on these pre-defined homing sequences, see section 3.2.68.

In some situations, more complex homing sequences are required:

- Absolute switch origin search plus limit switches.
- Origin search against limit switches.
- Origin search against hardware parts blocking movement.
- Origin search using encoder reference pulse "Zero Mark".
- Static origin search, forcing a position from a user reference.
- Static origin search, forcing a position from an absolute encoder.

The figure shows a general origin search scenario. This simple origin search sequence has 3 steps:

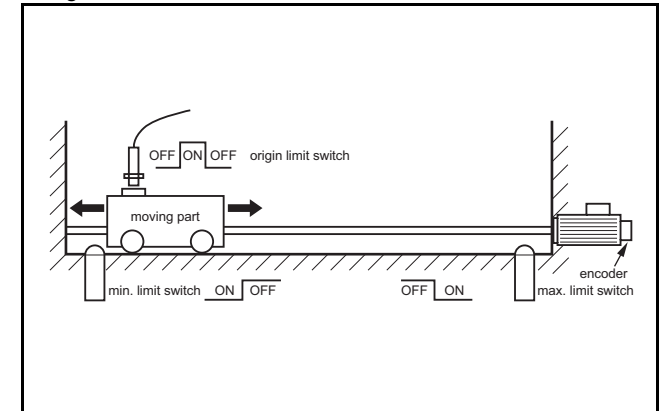
1. Search for a signal.
2. Search for another signal.
3. Move the axis to a predefined position.



For safety reasons, limit switches are normally closed. For this reason, in this figure and in the following figures in this section, the low signal level is indicated as ON, and the high signal level is indicated as OFF.

It is important to note that, before any homing procedure is executed, it is necessary to set the axis parameters **UNITS**, **REP_DIST** and **REP_OPTION**, and Servo Driver parameters Pn202, Pn203 and Pn205 properly and in accordance with the mechanical system and desired measurement units used in programming. Those parameters have influence to the origin search, especially if an absolute encoder is used. For more information on setting these parameters, see section 6.1.2.

fig. 25



Absolute switch origin search plus limit switches

The origin search function is performed by searching for an external limit switch that is positioned absolutely and the position of which defines the origin position. The example for this homing procedure is shown in the figure.

The figure shows the possible scenarios for absolute origin search plus limit switches. These scenarios depend on the position of the moving part when the power comes on. The program example that does this origin search sequence is given below.

```
'Absolute origin switch: IN0
'Left limit switch: IN1
'Right limit switch: IN2
BASE(0)
DATUM_IN=0
FW_IN=2
RV_IN=1
SERVO=ON
WDOG=ON
DATUM(4)
WA(1)
WAIT UNTIL MTYPE=0 OR IN(1)=OFF
IF IN(1)=ON
    FORWARD
    WAIT UNTIL IN(0)=ON
    WAIT UNTIL IN(0)=OFF
    CANCEL
    DATUM(4)
```

fig. 26

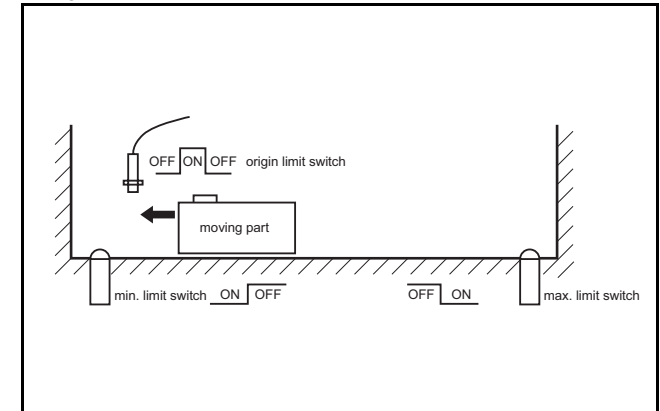
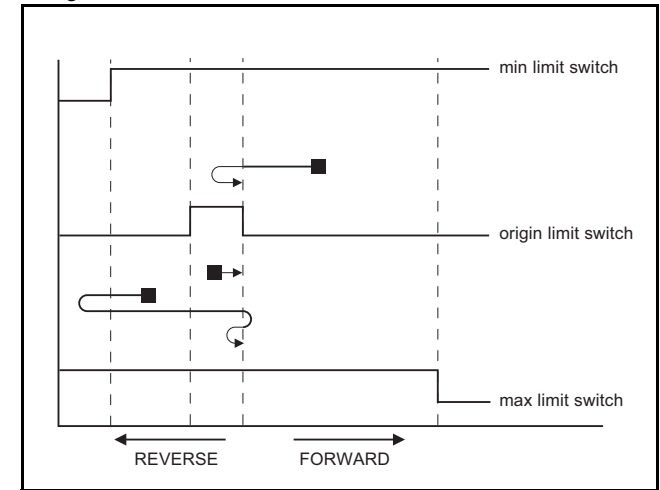


fig. 27



```

WA (1)
  WAIT IDLE
ENDIF
    
```

Origin search against limit switches

This origin search function is performed by searching for an external sensor using limit switches only. The example for this homing procedure is shown in the figure.

The possible scenarios for origin search against limit switches, depending on the position of the moving part on power on, are shown in the figure.

The program example that does this origin search sequence is given below.

```

'Origin and left limit switch: IN0
'Right limit switch: IN1
BASE (0)
DATUM_IN=0
SERVO=ON
WDOG=ON
DATUM (4)
WA (1)
WAIT IDLE
    
```

fig. 28

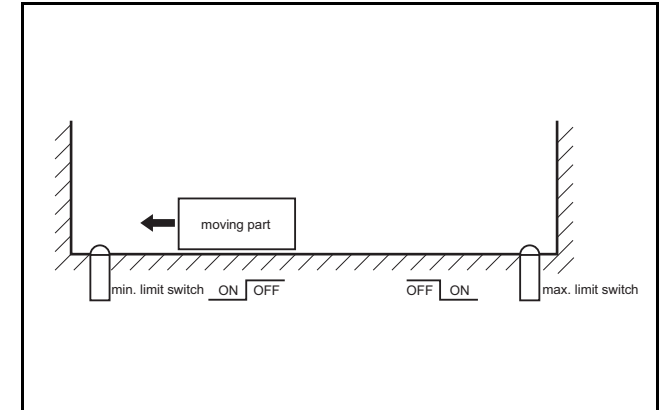
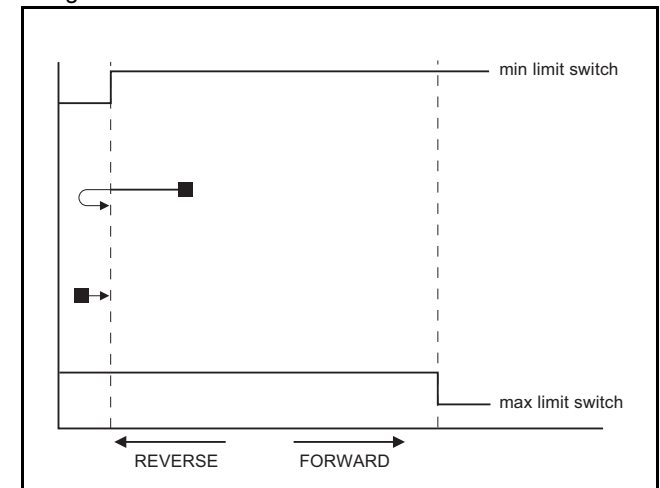


fig. 29



Origin search against hardware parts blocking movement

This origin search procedure performs origin search against a physical object and mechanically blocks the movement. There are no limit switches, no absolute position switch and no reference pulses. The origin position is detected by detecting a particular amount of torque against the blocking objects. An adequate torque limit is required in order not to damage the mechanics during the origin search process. The example for this homing procedure is shown in the figure.

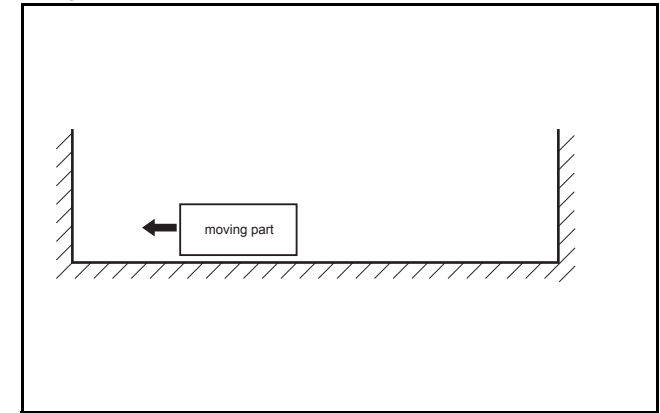
The program example that does this origin search sequence is given below.

```

BASE (0)
DRIVE_CONTROL=11 'Monitor torque with DRIVE_MONITOR
SERVO=ON
WDOG=ON
SPEED=CREEP
REVERSE
WA (1)
WAIT UNTIL DRIVE_MONITOR < -100
    'Wait for particular amount of applied torque
CANCEL
DEFPOS (0)
MOVEABS (10) 'This is necessary, otherwise the position
              'is kept pushing the hardware limit of the
              'machine and the motor trips by overload

```

fig. 30



Origin search using encoder reference pulse “Zero Mark”

This origin search procedure performs origin search by searching for the "Zero Mark" signal of the encoder. This signal is also known as "marker" or "reference pulse". It appears one time per full encoder revolution. The example for this homing procedure is shown in the figure.

The possible scenarios for origin search using encoder reference pulse "Zero Mark", depending on the position of the moving part on power on, are shown in the figure.

The program example that does this origin search sequence is given below.

```
'Origin and left limit switch: IN0
'Right limit switch: IN1
REV_IN=-1
BASE(0)
DATUM_IN=0
SERVO=ON
WDOG=ON
DATUM(6)
WA(1)
WAIT IDLE
```

Static origin search, forcing a position from a user reference

This origin search procedure performs a static origin search by directly forcing an actual position. It does not perform any physical move.

```
DATUM(0)
```

fig. 31

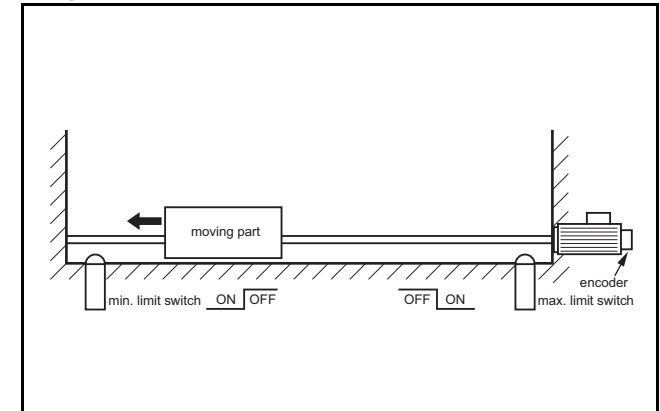
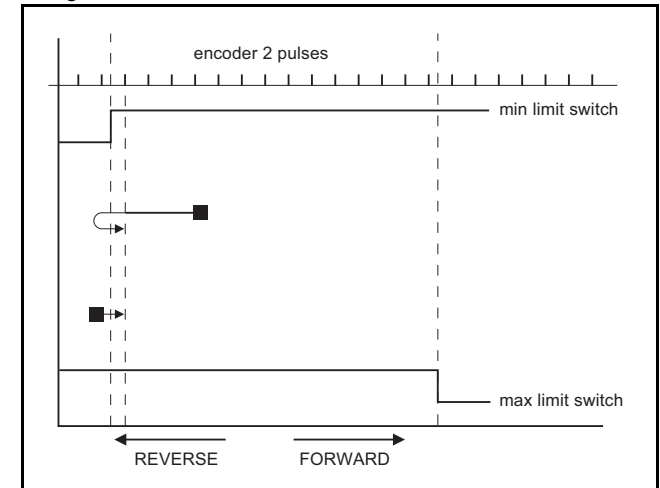


fig. 32



Static origin search, forcing a position from an absolute encoder

This origin search procedure sets the actual position to the position of an absolute encoder. It does not perform any physical move. It is only possible with an axis with an absolute encoder in a control loop.

6.1.6 Registration

Registration, also called 'latch' or 'print registration', is about real-time storing of the position of an axis when an external input is activated. The information that is registered, i.e. stored, is processed later, not in real time, by the application program. Registration is different from processing an interrupt input or signal. With registration, no event is generated when the registration input is activated. Also, the normal execution of the application program is not disturbed or interrupted. Only the position of an axis is stored. This information can be used, like other parameters or values, in a program. The registration information is available to a program immediately after the registration.

The advantage of registration is that it is done very quickly. Therefore, the axis position that is stored is very accurate. To achieve this speed and accuracy, registration is implemented with hardware, and the registration input must be on the same board as the encoder input that provides information on the axis position. Capturing and storing the axis position is done in real time by the hardware. Processing this information is done not in real time by the application program.

The REGIST axis command

In Trajexia, you do a registration with the **REGIST** axis command. This command takes one argument. This argument determines which external input is registered, whether the registration is executed on the rising edge or on the falling edge of the input

Examples and tips

signal, whether the windowing function is used, and other options. For more information on the **REGIST** command, refer to section 3.2.219.

The registration differs for different axes depending on their connection to the system. If an axis is connected via the MECHATROLINK-II bus, the registration is done in the Servo Driver hardware. If an axis is connected via the Servo Driver analog interface and the TJ1-FL02, the registration is done in the hardware of the TJ1-FL02.

The different registrations are described below.

Registration in the Sigma-II Servo Driver

Registration in the Sigma-II Servo Driver occurs when an axis assigned to the Sigma-II Servo Driver is connected to the Trajexia system via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. There are three registration inputs on the Sigma-II Servo Driver, but only one hardware latch, so only one input can be used at a time. The physical inputs are in pins CN1-44, CN1-45 and CN1-46 on the 50-pins CN1 connector, but Trajexia uses logical inputs EXT1, EXT2 and EXT3 to associate the physical inputs to logical ones. This association is done by setting the parameter Pn511 of the Servo Driver. For more information on setting this association and Pn511 parameter, refer to section 3.2.219, table 1. The input used for registration is determined by the argument of the **REGIST** command.

Examples and tips

The delay in the capture in the Sigma-II Servo Driver is about $3 \mu\text{s}$. As the encoder information is refreshed every $62.5 \mu\text{s}$, it is necessary to make interpolation to obtain the right captured position value (see the picture). Since the motor speed cannot change much during $62.5 \mu\text{s}$, the resulting accuracy is very high.

The delays in transmission of the information are:

- Delay in triggering the registration: 0.625 ms to 4 ms .
- Delay in receiving the registration: 3.5 ms .
- Delay in capturing the registration: $3 \mu\text{s}$.

It is also possible to use the encoder Z-mark to register an axis position. This is also done with the argument of the **REGIST** command.

Registration in the Junma Servo Driver

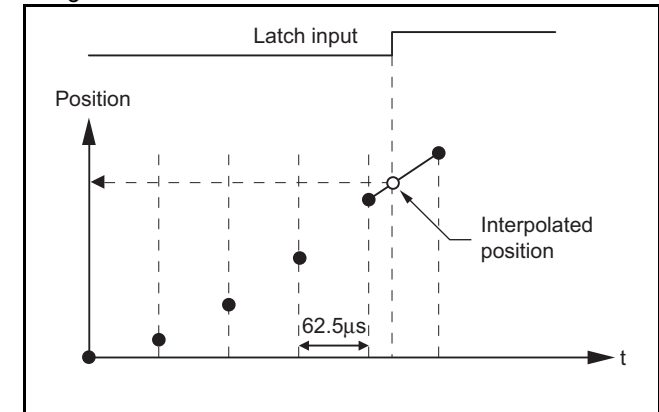
Registration in the Junma Servo Driver is the same as registration in the Sigma-II Servo Driver, with one difference: There is only one physical input and one logical latch too, so no settings of Servo Driver parameters are necessary. The physical input is associated to logical latch EXT1, and only the rising signal edge can be used for registration.

Registration in the TJ1-FL02

The TJ1-FL02 has two physical registration inputs, and two latch circuits per encoder input, which can be used independently. Therefore two independent registration inputs can be used at the same time. For more information on how to use both registration inputs of the TJ1-FL02 at the same time, refer to sections 3.2.170, 3.2.171, 3.2.217, 3.2.218 and 3.2.219.

The delay in the capture is $0.5 \mu\text{s}$. Because the encoder position is read continuously from the line-drive encoder input, interpolation is not necessary. The delay for the transmission of the captured information is just one **SERVO_PERIOD** cycle.

fig. 33



Using registration in application programs

There is one axis command (**REGIST**), and two axis parameters (**MARK** and **REG_POS**). With these commands and parameter, you can control and use the registration functionality in BASIC programs.

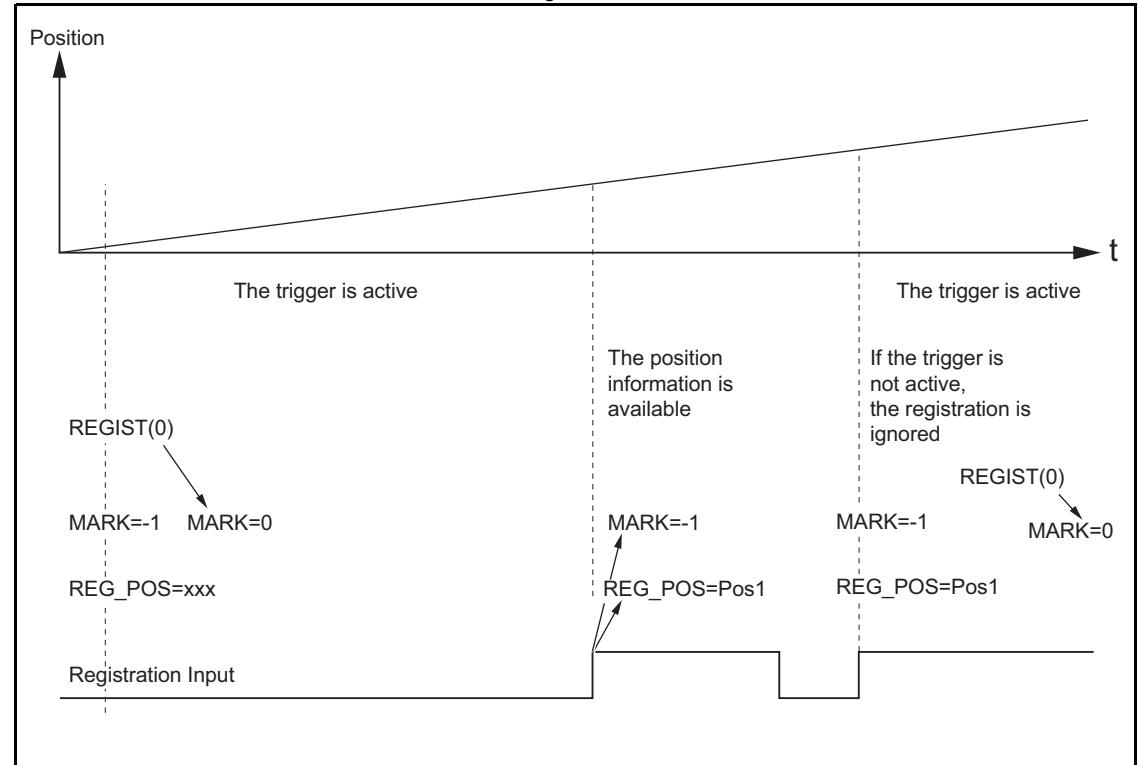
- **REGIST** captures the axis position when a registration signal is detected. The available settings depend on the axis type. Refer to section 3.2.219.
- **MARK** is a flag that signals whether the position has been captured or not. For the second registration input of the TJ1-FL02, the parameter **MARKB** is also available. For more information, refer to sections 3.2.170 and 3.2.171.
- **REG_POS** holds the captured axis position. Only if the **MARK** flag signals that the position was captured successfully, you can regard the **REG_POS** value as valid. For the second registration input of the TJ1-FL02, the parameter **REG_POSB** is also available. For more information, refer to sections 3.2.217 and 3.2.218.

The picture gives the sequence of executing the commands and the registrations of the sample program below.

```

BASE (N)
REGIST(0)
WAIT UNTIL MARK=0
loop:
  WAIT UNTIL MARK=-1
  PRINT "Position captured in: "; REG_POS
  REGIST(0)
  WAIT UNTIL MARK=0
GOTO loop
    
```

fig. 34



Registration and windowing function

The windowing function enables for registration to occur only within a specified range of axis positions. This function is selected by giving the right value as an argument for the **REGIST** command. The windowing function is controlled by two axis parameters, **OPEN_WIN** and **CLOSE_WIN**. For more information on **REGIST**, **OPEN_WIN** and **CLOSE_WIN**, refer to sections 3.2.49, 3.2.198 and 3.2.219.

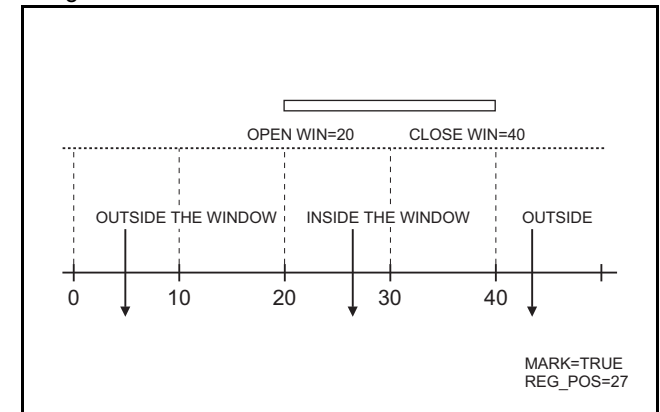
There are two types of windowing:

- Inclusive windowing allows the registration to occur only within the specified window of axis positions. With this windowing function, registration events are ignored if the axis measured position is less than the **OPEN_WIN** axis parameter or greater than the **CLOSE_WIN** parameter.
- Exclusive windowing allows the registration to occur only outside the specified window of axis positions. With this windowing function, the registration events are ignored if the axis measured position is greater than the **OPEN_WIN** axis parameter or less than the **CLOSE_WIN** parameter.

When the windowing function is used, the internal process is as follows:

1. **REGIST** + window is executed in the program.
2. **MARK** = 0 and the latch is triggered.
3. The position is captured and transmitted to the Trajexia processor.
4. Is the captured position inside the inclusive window or outside the exclusive window?
 - If yes, **MARK** = -1 and **REG_POS** is updated.
 - If not, return to point 2 (trigger the latch again transparently to the user).

fig. 35



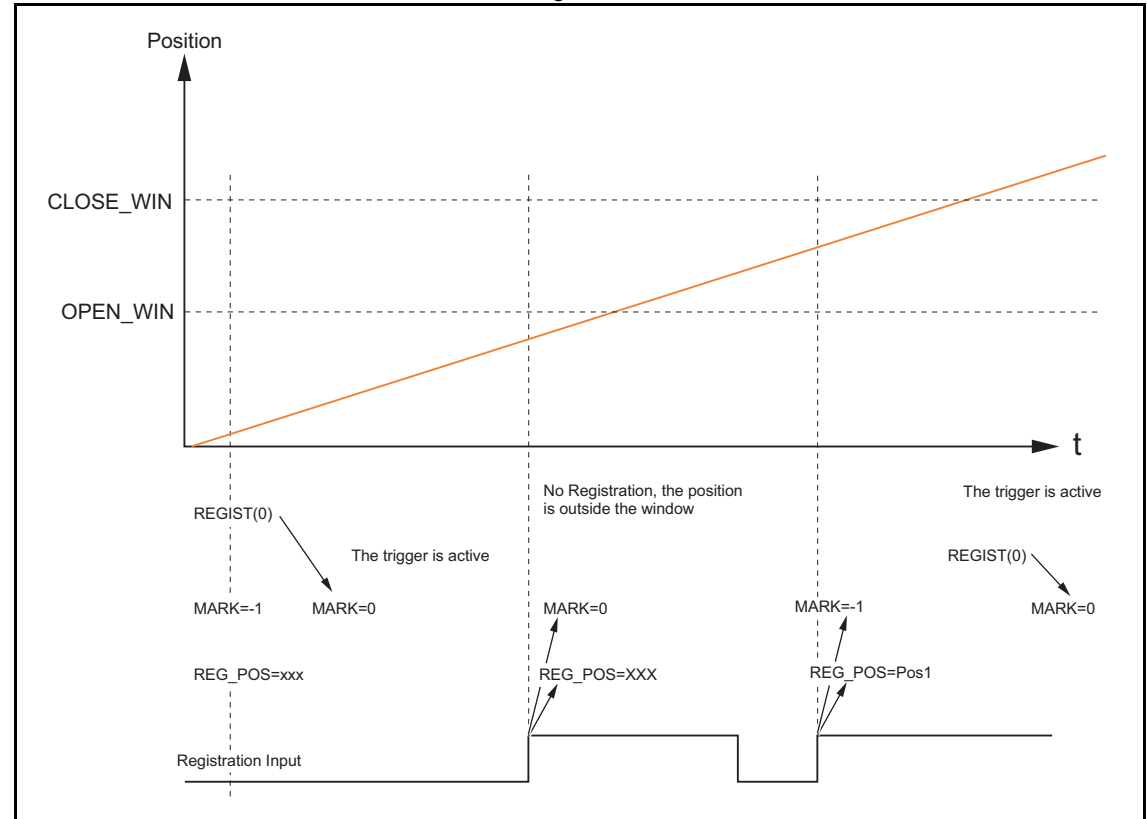
The figure shows the sequence of execution of the above commands and the occurrence of registration events when you use inclusive windowing.

There are delays between these events:

- Trajexia receives the latch.
- Trajexia decides to trigger the latch again.
- The latch is triggered.

Because of these delays, there is an uncertainty in the edges of the window when marks may be detected near the edges. This is more notable for axes connected to the system via the MECHATROLINK-II bus due to bus delays. To compensate for these delays, a user must set the window margins large enough.

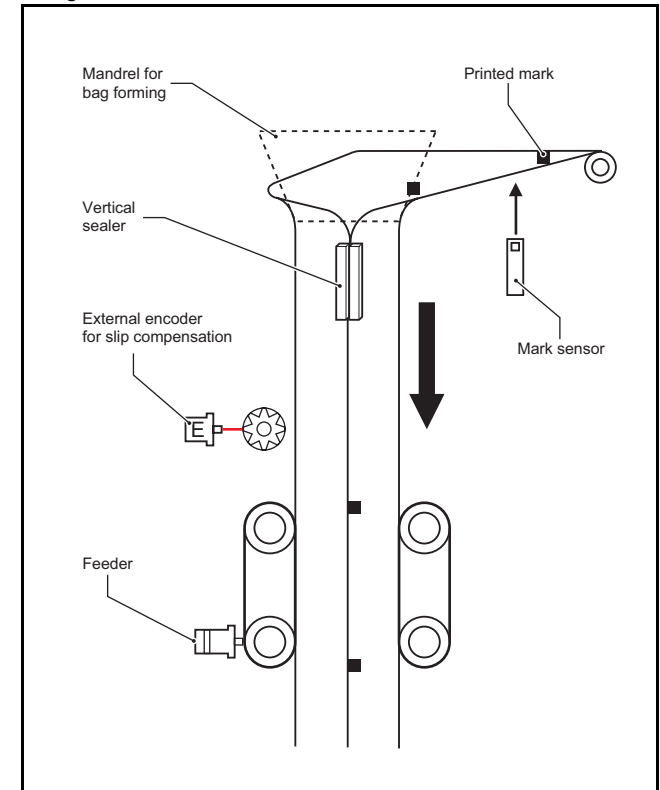
fig. 36



Example: Correcting the position of an axis

The picture shows the vertical fill and seal machine for packaging products into bags. The bag material comes from a plastic film coil that is unwinded, then it is shaped into the tube by a mechanical mandrel and at the same time the tube is sealed vertically. The feeder movement is intermittent and the feed length corresponds with the bag length. Once the bag is fed, the horizontal sealer closes the bag, so it can be filled with the product. After that, the process starts again, feeding the new bag.

fig. 37



Examples and tips

The feeder can work in two modes: without registration mark; and with registration mark. Working without the registration mark is a simple point-to-point incremental movement. In this case, there is no guarantee that the feeder moves exactly the same distance as the design pattern. For example, suppose the bag length that needs to be fed is 200 mm, but the real pattern is 200.1 mm. With simple point-to-point incremental movement without correction, an error of 0.1 mm per bag is accumulated. With a small number of bags the difference is not visible, but after 500 bags the error is 50 mm, which is a 25% of the bag length.

When working with registration marks, the motion controller executes an incremental movement to a certain position. If during the positioning the registration mark is detected, the target position is changed on the fly in order to finish the movement at a defined position after the registration mark. Therefore, the same distance in respect to the registration mark is always guaranteed.

fig. 38

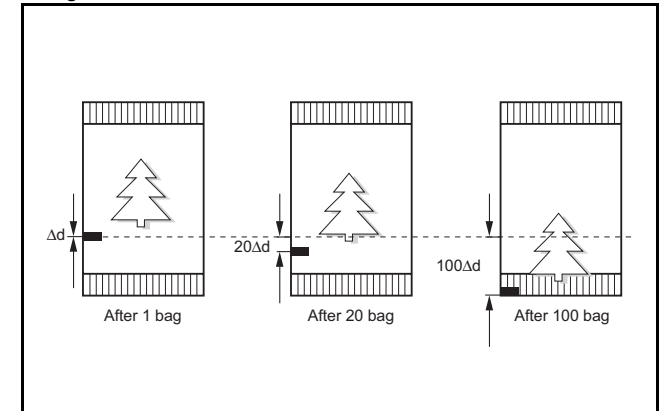
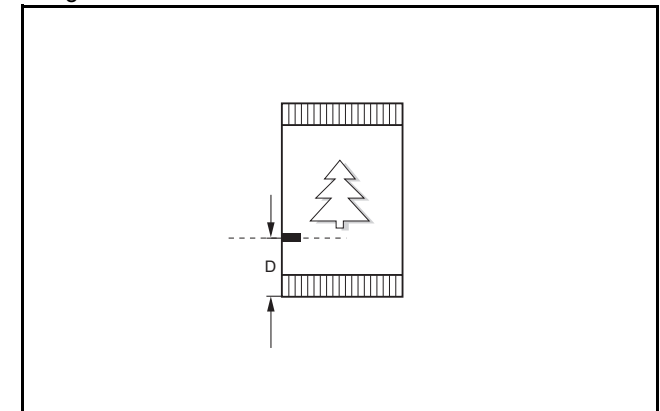


fig. 39



The motion profile and its modification due to the registration mark are shown in fig. 39.

The BASIC program for this example is:

```

DEFPOS(0)
REGIST(3)      'Trigger the mark registration
MOVE(bag_length) 'Move to the theoretical distance
WA(1)
WAIT UNTIL MARK OR MTYPE=0
IF MARK THEN
    end_position=REG_POS+distance_after_mark
    MOVEMODIFY(end_position)
    'Correct the distance according to the mark
ENDIF
    
```

Example: Starting a slave axis in precise position of a master axis

The picture shows a flying shear cutting the "head" of wood tables. When the wood comes, the edge of the wood is detected by the photocell and, at the exact moment, the movement of the flying shear starts to be synchronized with the right position on the wood. If the movement is started by the program, upon detecting a signal from the photocell, there is always at least one **SERVO_PERIOD** of time of uncertainty. Instead, the movement is started using the **MOVELINK** command with **link_option=1**, which means that the link to the master axis starts when the registration event occurs on link (master) axis.

The corresponding program sequence is:

```

REGIST(2) AXIS(master)
MOVELINK(dst,lnk_dst,lnk_acc,lnk_dec,master,1) AXIS(slave)
    
```

For more information on the **MOVELINK** command and the **link_option** argument, refer to section 3.2.180.

fig. 40

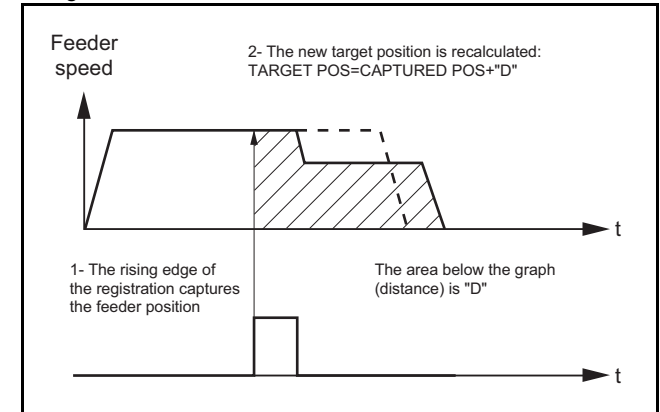
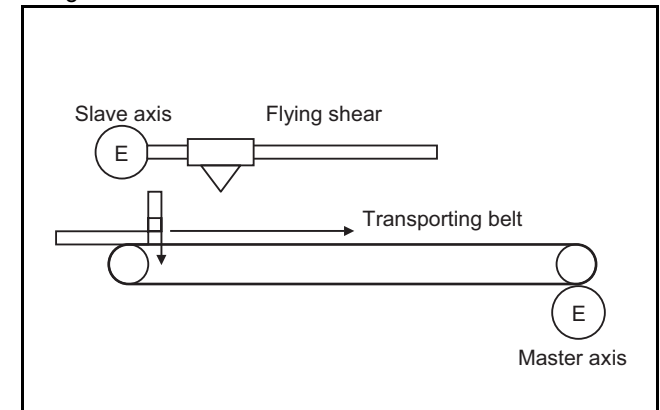
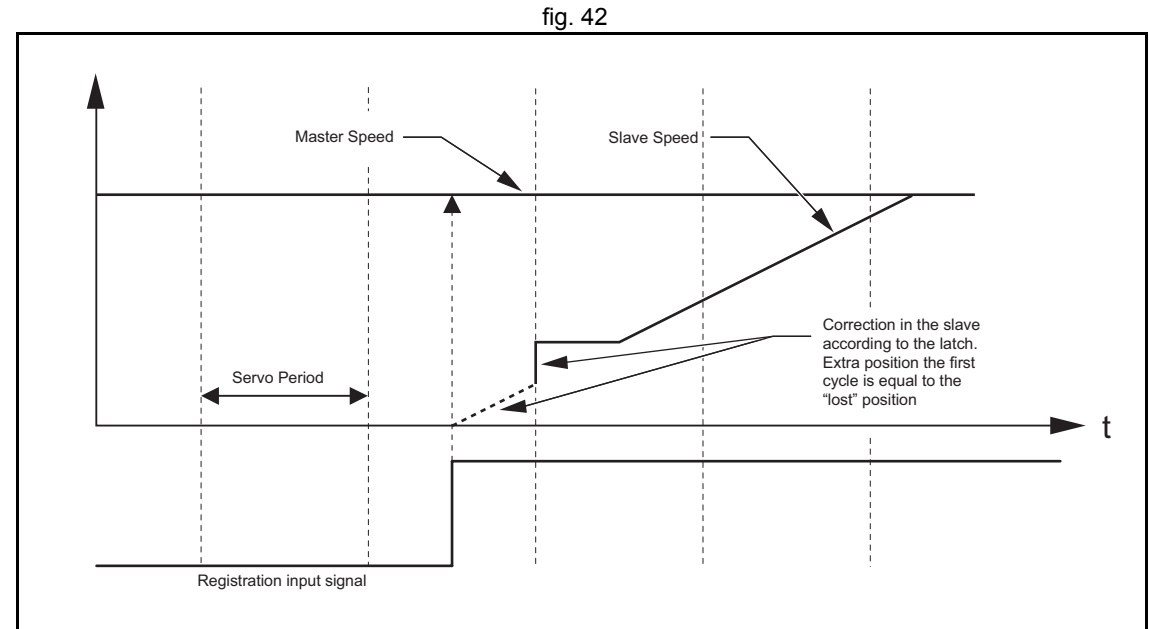


fig. 41



The picture shows how the position of the slave axis is corrected using the registration event on the master axis to start the movement of the slave axis. The influence of **SERVO_PERIOD** and the fact that the registration event can happen at any time inside the **SERVO_PERIOD** is completely eliminated.



6.1.7 Tracing and monitoring

Oscilloscope functionality in Trajexia Tools

The software oscilloscope is a standard part of Trajexia Tools. The oscilloscope can be used to trace and graphically represent axis and system parameters. This can help you with development, commissioning and troubleshooting of the motion system. For more information on the software oscilloscope and its features and capabilities, refer to section 5.5.4.

You can trigger the oscilloscope to start tracing given axis and system parameters in two ways: manually or by a program. Triggering manually is done using the oscilloscope tool. The parameters are stored in the Table memory of the controller. The range of the Table memory where the parameters are stored can be set from the **Oscilloscope Configuration** window (see section 5.5.4). With manual triggering, the user can see the changes of axis and system parameters in real time, as the system runs. A

Examples and tips

change in parameter values is graphically represented as soon as the change happens. The limitation of manual triggering is that it requires user interaction, which means that the start of tracing is not synchronized with the movement that is analyzed. Also, with manual triggering the tracing range is limited to 200 samples per channel.

Using the oscilloscope

The alternative, triggering by a program, does not have the limitations of manual triggering of the tracing. Triggering by a program stores the axis and system parameters in the memory of the TJ1-MC__. Later, the parameters are given to the oscilloscope for graphical representation. The axis and system parameters are stored in the Table memory. The memory range used is defined by the parameters of the **SCOPE** command. When the parameters are in the Table memory, the oscilloscope can be configured to show a range of Table memory locations instead of axis and system parameters. The exact moment when the tracing is started can be exactly determined because it is controlled by the **TRIGGER** command. This means the start of tracing is synchronized with the movement. There is no limitation of 200 samples per channel, the oscilloscope shows as many samples (Table entries) as configured in the **Oscilloscope Configuration** window.

Example

This section gives you a practical example on the use of the **SCOPE** and **TRIGGER** commands, and how to use them in combination with the oscilloscope to monitor axis parameters and troubleshoot the system. For more information on the **SCOPE** and **TRIGGER** commands, refer to sections 3.2.237 and 3.2.265.

Suppose the motion system consists of two axis, **AXIS(0)** and **AXIS(1)**. **AXIS(0)** is the master axis. It makes a simple forward movement. **AXIS(1)** is the slave axis. It must follow the master axis in accordance to cosine rule:

$$x_1 = end_pos \cdot \frac{1}{2} \left(1 - \cos \left(\frac{2\pi \cdot x_0}{999} \right) \right)$$

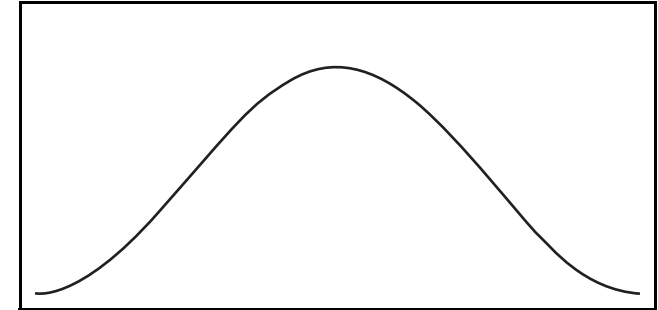
where x_0 is the position of the master **AXIS(0)**, and x_1 is the position of the slave **AXIS(1)**. You can link the two axis with the **CAMBOX** command. For more details, refer to section 3.2.42. Suppose furthermore that the parameter **end_pos** is not constant, but it can change due to different conditions of the motion system. The part of the program that creates the CAM table is:

```
'Initial CAM values
VR(end_pos)=15
current_end_pos=VR(end_pos)
FOR i=0 TO 999
    TABLE(i, VR(end_pos)*(1-COS(2*PI*i/999))/2)
NEXT i
...
loop:
IF VR(end_pos)<>current_end_pos THEN
'Recalculate the CAM Table
    FOR i=0 TO 999
        TABLE(i, VR(end_pos)*(1-COS(2*PI*i/999))/2)
    NEXT i
    current_end_pos=VR(end_pos)
ENDIF
...
GOTO loop
```

The **VR(end_pos)** value can be changed from some other program or externally from another controller using FINS messaging. In this case, the **CAM** table must be recalculated.

The creation of the CAM table is complete. The initialization of the desired axis and system parameters for tracing is:

fig. 43



```

'Initializations
FOR i=0 TO 1
  BASE(i)
  ATYPE=40
  UNITS=8192
  REP_DIST=20
  REP_OPTION=1
  FE_LIMIT=1
  DRIVE_CONTROL=11
  SPEED=8
  ACCEL=50
  DECEL=50
  DEFPOS(0)
  SERVO=ON
  CANCEL
NEXT i
WDOG=ON
BASE(1)
'Scope settings:
'1 sample each 2 servo cycles
'Information stored in TABLE(1000) to TABLE(4999)
'Because we capture 4 channels, we have 1000 samples per channel.
'MPOS AXIS(0) is stored in TABLE(1000) to TABLE(1999)
'DPOS AXIS(1) is stored in TABLE(2000) to TABLE(2999)
'Torque reference for AXIS(1) is stored in
'TABLE(3000) to TABLE(3999)
'MSPEED AXIS(1) is stored in TABLE(4000) to TABLE(4999)
'The capture covers 1000 samples * 2ms / sample = 2seconds
SCOPE(ON,2,1000,4999,MPOS AXIS(0),DPOS,DRIVE_MONITOR,MSPEED)
FORWARD AXIS(0) 'Move the master axis forward
TRIGGER 'Start tracing and storing of parameters
WHILE NOT MOTION_ERROR
  'Cambox that will start in AXIS(0) position 1
  CAMBOX(0,999,UNITS,10,0,2,1)
  WAIT UNTIL MPOS AXIS(0)<1
  'The capture will start when the master axis is in
  'a position Between 0 and 1. Additional conditions
  'are:
  '- The previous capture has finished

```


Examples and tips

```

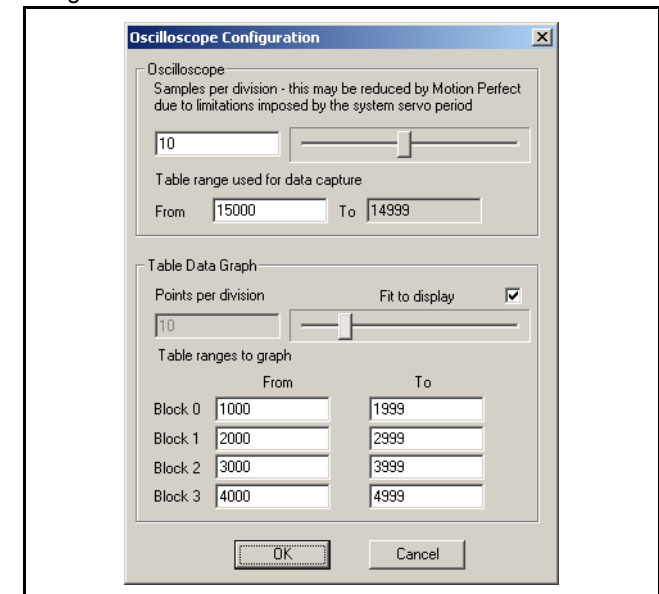
' (SCOPE_POS=1000)
'- We have the permission (VR(activate_trigger)=ON)
IF SCOPE_POS=1000 AND VR(activate_trigger)=ON THEN
    TRIGGER
    PRINT "Triggered"
ENDIF
WAIT IDLE
WEND
HALT

```

To view the capture result in the oscilloscope of Trajexia Tools, you must make the settings in the **Oscilloscope Configuration** window as given in the figure.

You must also disable further capturing to avoid mixing the results of two different captures in the same Table memory entries.

fig. 44



The capture result is given in the figure.

In the example given above, the value of the **UNITS** parameter is set to encoder counts. The position of the master axis **MPOS AXIS(0)** is given in red (Table Block 0, Table(1000) to Table(1999), see the settings in the **Oscilloscope Configuration** window). The position increases linearly, because the speed of the master axis is constant.

The demanded position of the slave axis **DPOS AXIS(1)** is given in blue (Table Block 1, Table(2000) to Table(2999), see the settings in the **Oscilloscope Configuration** window). This graph is a cosine curve. It corresponds to the created CAM table.

The measured speed of the slave axis **MSPEED AXIS(1)** is given in yellow (Table Block 3, Table(4000) to Table(4999), see the settings in the **Oscilloscope Configuration** window). This graph is a sinusoidal curve, because the speed is a derivative of the position, and the derivative of the cosine is the sine. At high speeds, there are some ripples.

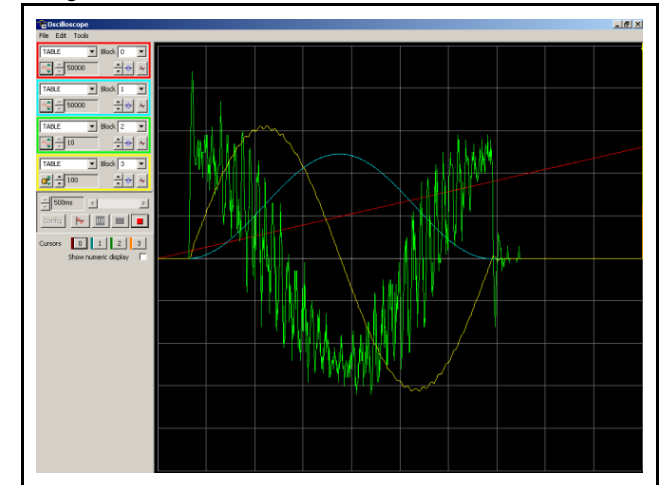
The green graph is the torque of the motor for the slave axis set with **DRIVE_COMMAND=11** as a percentage of the nominal torque. The torque is proportional to the acceleration. Because the acceleration is a derivative of the speed and the speed is sinusoidal curve, the acceleration (and also the torque) is a cosine curve.

There is one peak at the start and another peak at the stop because there is a discontinuity in the acceleration. There is also a high frequency oscillation in the torque curve, suggesting a resonance frequency that can be eliminated using the notch filter settings in the Sigma-II Servo Driver. The high frequency is reinforced, because it is also reflected in the speed curve. For more information on notch-filter settings, refer to the Sigma-II Servo Driver manual.

Troubleshooting with the oscilloscope

When the desired data is captured and recorded into the Table memory entries, you can use the oscilloscope to visualize this data. This can help you when you commission and troubleshoot the

fig. 45



system. This section gives an example of how a bug, which is difficult to analyze, can be clearly explained and solved using the captured data and the oscilloscope.

The parameter **end_pos**, which defines the values in the CAM table, depends on external conditions of the system. Therefore a program that runs in another task or even a controlling device using FINS communication, can change it while the main program that links two axis runs. Suppose that these changes in conditions, which result in a change of the **end_pos** parameter, happen most of the time when the axes are not linked, i.e. when the **CAMBOX** command is not executed. Suppose furthermore that very rarely the condition changes when the axes are linked. The change of the **end_pos** parameter triggers the recalculation of the CAM table while the **CAMBOX** command is executed. The consequence is that the part of the demanded position of the slave axis follows the profile before the change, and the other part follows the profile after the change. In the end this leads to a discontinuation of the profile, which causes an indefinite speed of the axis and ends up with this error: the WDOG goes off, and all axes stop.

The scenario above is hard to analyze when you do not know what happens. The only thing that the user sees is that the slave axis has an error once every few hours or even less often. But the oscilloscope can clearly show where the problem is. In order to be able to use the oscilloscope, all desired parameters must be captured at the time of an error. This can be achieved by arranging the application programs in a certain way. The good programming practice suggests to have a separate start-up program that is set to run automatically on power-up of the system and checks the integrity of the system, whether all the expected devices are connected and initialized. For an example of a start-up program see section 6.1.1. It is recommended to let the start-up program, when it is finished, start only one program that takes care of the safety and integrity of the application and execution of all other application programs. This program is usually referred to as a SHELL program. For more information on designing a SHELL program, see section 6.2.1.

Examples and tips

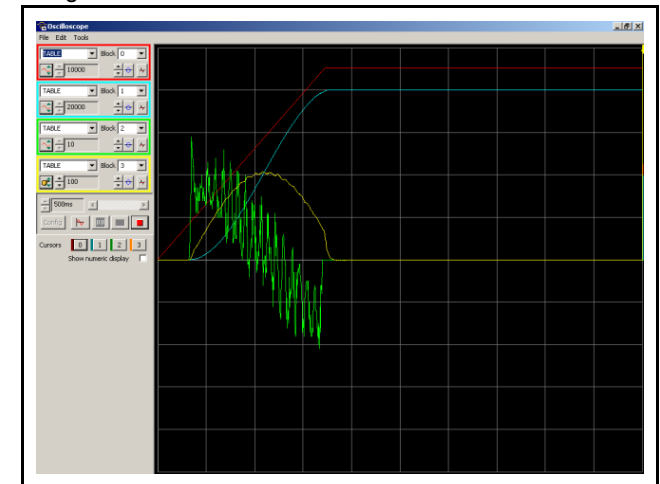
Suppose that program is designed in a way the it contains a following fraction of code:

```
'When there is an error, we stop all programs. No new
'oscilloscope captures are done. And we have stored in
'the selected TABLES the last data trace in which the
'error has occurred. Therefore, we can recover this
'trace and analyze it.
loop:
    IF MOTION_ERROR<>0 THEN HALT
GOTO loop
```

This programming code causes all the programs and tracing to stop when an error happens on any axis. The data is already captured in the Table memory, and we can start using the oscilloscope to see the status of the desired parameters at the moment the error occurred. Following the scenario described above, with the oscilloscope settings as in fig. 44, the result is given in fig. 46.

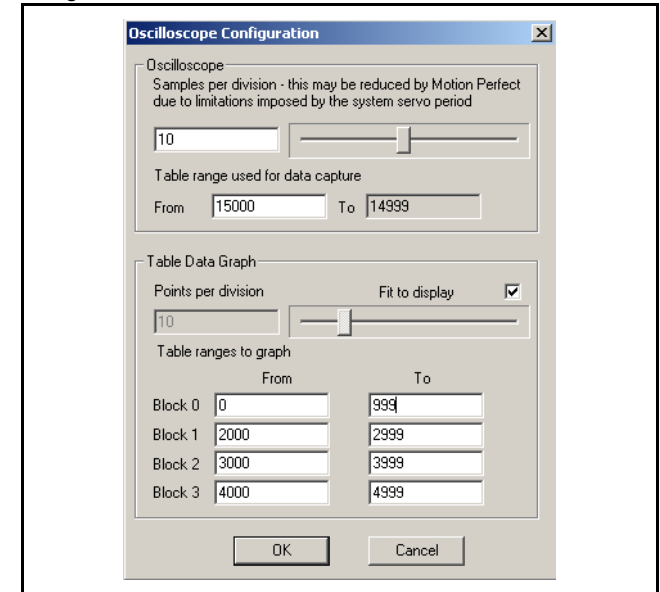
The measured position of the master axis, given in red, does not seem to be the cause, because there is no discontinuity on it. We discard a mechanical problem as well, because the torque, given in green, has low values. An the moment of the problem the speed of the slave axis, given in yellow, was smooth and low, therefore this is no problem either.

fig. 46



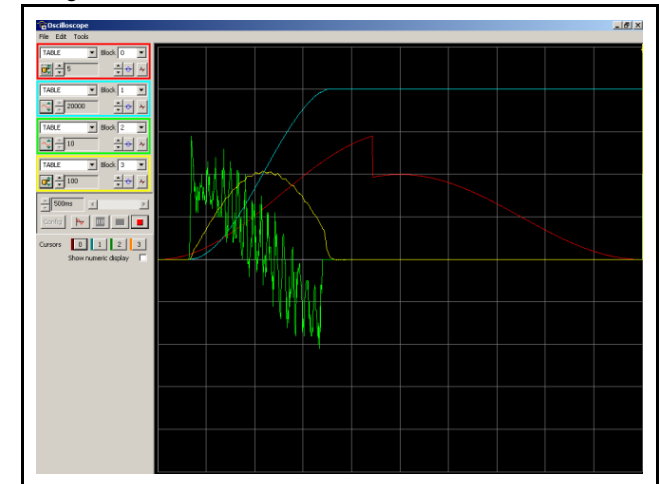
The next step is to analyze the CAM table, to see which values were used for demanding the position of the slave axis. To do that, we change the oscilloscope configuration to show a block of values from Table(0) to Table(999) in red, because these Table memory entries are where the CAM table is created (see the part of the program that creates the CAM table above). The changed configuration is shown in the figure.

fig. 47



The result is given in the figure. The red graph clearly shows a discontinuity in the position values that the slave axis must follow. Because the speed is a derivative of the position, at the point of discontinuity of the position curve the speed gets a high value. (This value equals infinity in theory, in practice the value is just very big). This causes the error. The red graph shows where the root of the problem is. The amplitude of the cosine curve, and therefore the **end_pos** parameter, has been changed during the execution of the **CAMBOX** command. The solution is simple: A change of the **end_pos** parameter during **CAMBOX** execution must be prevented. To do this, either modify the programs in Trajexia, or in some other controller (if the parameter is changed outside of the scope of the application programs, for example by a FINS message).

fig. 48





The time base of the CAM TABLE points is not the same as the capture of the other signals. The discontinuity in the CAM (red graph) coincides in time with the interruption of the movement. To analyze this, check the position values individually with a spreadsheet program. To analyze the point values in detail, you can export the TABLE points to a spreadsheet program for a more complex analysis.

6.2 Practical examples

6.2.1 Shell program

Good programming practice requires a good shell program. A shell program starts, stops and resets the application programs. The shell program is not necessary, but gives structure to the applications and makes the method to program the motion controller more effective.

Find below an example of a shell program. make sure that you modify the program to the specific needs of the application. Check correct operation before you rely on the safe operation of the program. This program is typically set to run at power-up at low priority.

Example

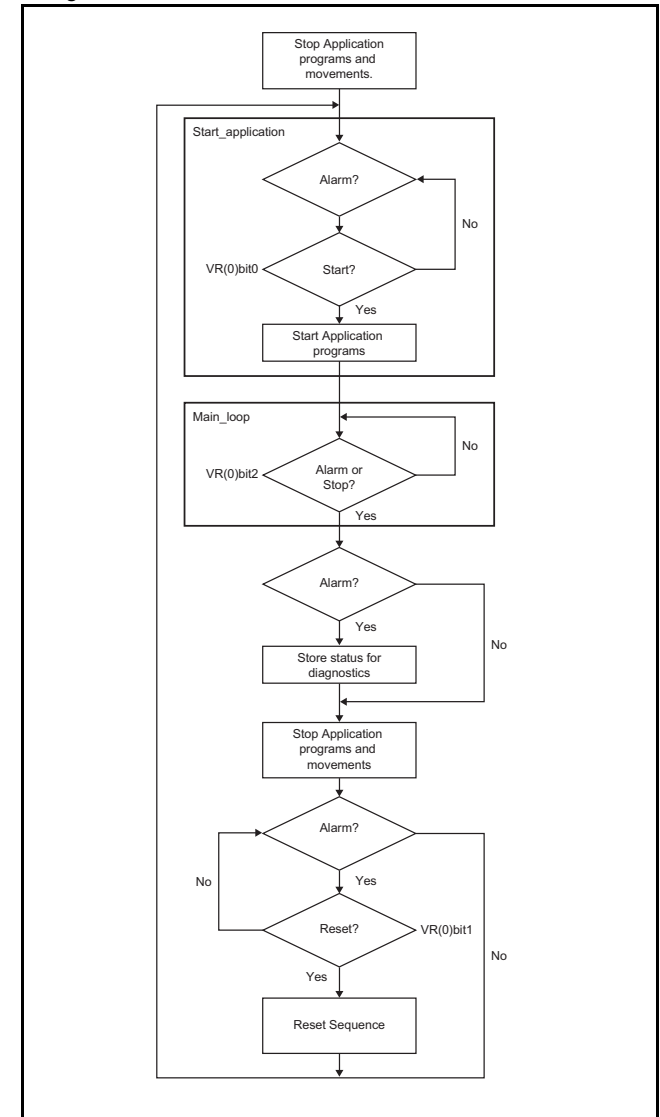
```

=====
'EXAMPLE OF SHELL PROGRAM
'THIS VERSION IS DESIGNED FOR MECHATROLINK SERVOS
'ADAPT THIS PROGRAM ACCORDING TO YOUR APPLICATION
=====
'IN THIS EXAMPLE ANY ERROR MAKES STOP ALL
'PROGRAMS AND MOVEMENTS STOP
'WE USE A GLOBAL VARIABLE (VR(0)) FOR PROGRAM
'MANAGEMENT.
' VR(0)bit0 To start the application (rising edge)
' VR(0)bit1 To RESET all alarms (rising edge)
' VR(0)bit2 To STOP the application (rising edge)
=====
'This example is for an application with three
'servos
'AXIS 1, 2 and 3
=====

'Variable initialisation
max_axis=2
'project_status
'=0 initial value
    
```

Revision 3.0

fig. 49



Examples and tips

```
'=1 programs stopped but no error
'=2 programs stopped and error
'=3 programs running
project_status=0

'alarm_status
'=0 Nothing
'=1 Alarm in Axis 0
'=2 Alarm in Axis 1
'=3 Alarm in Axis 3
'=4 Alarm in MECHATROLINK
'=5 Healthy
alarm_status=5

'Action
'=0 Nothing
'=1 Push reset to restart
'=2 Resetting
'=3 OK
action=3

GOSUB stop_all
GOSUB start_application

loop:
  'If Error or Stop command
  IF MOTION_ERROR<>0 OR READ_BIT(1,0) THEN GOSUB alarm_sequence

  'Clear the Servo Driver Warning if any
  IF (DRIVE_STATUS AXIS(0) AND 2)>0 THEN DRIVE_CLEAR AXIS(0)
  IF (DRIVE_STATUS AXIS(1) AND 2)>0 THEN DRIVE_CLEAR AXIS(1)
  IF (DRIVE_STATUS AXIS(1) AND 2)>0 THEN DRIVE_CLEAR AXIS(1)
GOTO loop

alarm_sequence:
  IF MOTION_ERROR<>0 THEN
    project_status=2
    action=1
    'ERROR DIAGNOSTICS
    'Checking for MECHATROLINK errors
```



```

    IF (AXISSTATUS AXIS(0) AND 4)<>0 THEN
        alarm_status=4
    ELSEIF (AXISSTATUS AXIS(1) AND 4)<>0 THEN
        alarm_status=4
    ELSEIF (AXISSTATUS AXIS(1) AND 4)<>0 THEN
        alarm_status=4
    ELSE
        'Checking for Axis error
        alarm_status=ERROR_AXIS+1
    ENDIF
ELSE
    project_status=1
ENDIF
GOSUB stop_all
GOSUB reset_all
GOSUB start_application
RETURN

```

```

stop_all:
    'STOP THE PROGRAMS
    STOP "APPLICATION"

    'STOP THE AXES
    FOR i= 0 TO max_axis
        BASE(i)
        CANCEL(1) 'Cancel NTYPE
        WA(1)
        CANCEL(1) 'Cancel possible program buffer
        CANCEL 'Cancel MTYPE
    NEXT i
    'Release Run command in the servos
    WDOG=0
    'Open the position loop
    FOR i= 0 TO max_axis
        BASE(i)
        WAIT IDLE
        SERVO=0
    NEXT i
RETURN

```

```

reset_all:
  WHILE MOTION_ERROR<>0
    'Wait for rising edge in RESET input
    WAIT UNTIL READ_BIT(2,0)=0
    WAIT UNTIL READ_BIT(2,0)=1
    action=2
    'Reset faulty servos
    FOR i=0 TO max_axis
      BASE(i)
      'In case of ML-II error the reset is:
      IF (AXISSTATUS AND 4)<>0 THEN
        MECHATROLINK(0,0)
        WA(3000)
        DATUM(0)
        RUN "startup",1
        STOP
      ENDIF
      'In case of Servo Driver error
      IF (AXISSTATUS AND 8)<>0 THEN DRIVE_CLEAR
    NEXT i
    WA(100)
    'In case of axis error
    DATUM(0)
  WEND
  project_status=1 'Stopped but no error
  alarm_status=5
  action=3
RETURN

start_application:
  'Wait for rising edge in bit 0 of VR(0)
  WHILE READ_BIT(0,0)=0
    IF MOTION_ERROR<>0 THEN RETURN
  WEND
  WHILE READ_BIT(0,0)=1
    IF MOTION_ERROR<>0 THEN RETURN
  WEND
  RUN "APPLICATION"
  project_status=3 'Application running
RETURN

```

6.2.2 Initialization program

The Initialization program sets the parameters for the axes. These parameters are dependant upon the Motor Encoder resolution and the motor maximum speed.



Note:
Refer to the Servo Driver and the motor data sheet for this information.

```
'=====
'EXAMPLE OF INITIALIZATION PROGRAM
'THIS VERSION IS DESIGNED FOR MECHATROLINK SERVOS
'ADAPT THIS PROGRAM ACCORDING TO YOUR APPLICATION
'=====
BASE(x)
restart=0
inertia_ratio=set_load_inertia_ratio

'-----
'EXAMPLE 1
'SGMAH-01AAA61D-OY motor data
'-----
enc_resolution=2^13 '13 bit encoder
max_speed=5000 '5000 rpm max. speed

'-----
'EXAMPLE 2
'SGMAH-01A1A61D-OY motor data
'-----
enc_resolution=2^16 '16 bit encoder
max_speed=5000 '5000 rpm max. speed

'-----
'WRITE PARAMETERS IN THE SERVO
'-----
DRIVE_WRITE($103,2,inertia_ratio) 'Write inertia ratio
DRIVE_READ($110,2,10)
IF VR(10)<>$0012 THEN
    DRIVE_WRITE($110,2,$0012,1)
```

Examples and tips

```

    'Pn110=0012h (autotuning disabled)
    restart=1
ENDIF
DRIVE_READ($202,2,10)
IF VR(10)<>1 THEN
    DRIVE_WRITE($202,2,1,1)
    'Pn202=1 (gear ratio numerator in the drive. Default is 4)
    restart=1
ENDIF
DRIVE_READ($511,2,10)
IF VR(10)<>$6548 THEN
    DRIVE_WRITE($511,2,$6548,1)
    'Pn511 set the registration inputs in the Servo Driver
    restart=1
ENDIF
DRIVE_READ($81E,2,10)
IF VR(10)<>$4321 THEN
    DRIVE_WRITE($81E,2,$4321,1)
    'Pn81E=$4321 To make the Digital inputs in the Servo Driver
    'available for reading through DRIVE_INPUTS word
    restart=1
ENDIF
IF restart=1 THEN DRIVE_RESET

'-----
'Initial gains For MECHATROLINK_SPEED
'-----
'By experience this setting is a good starting point
P_GAIN=INT(214748.3648*max_speed/enc_resolution)
'This is the optimum value. Set if needed
VFF_GAIN=INT(60000*1073741824/enc_resolution/max_speed)

'-----
'Initial gains For MECHATROLINK_POSITION mode
'-----
'Change the rigidity (Fn001) according to the 'mechanical system
'Change feedforward gain Pn109 if required

'-----
'Initial parameter of the AXIS

```

Examples and tips

```
'-----  
'If set to 1 (and Pn202=Pn203=1) the UNITS are 'encoder counts  
UNITS=1  
'Theoretical FE we will have running the motor at "max_speed"  
'without VFF_GAIN in MECHATROLINK SPEED  
FE_LIMIT=1073741824/P_GAIN/UNITS  
'SPEED is set to 1/3 of "max_speed"  
SPEED=(max_speed73)*enc_resolution/60/UNITS  
'ACCEL in 200ms from 0 to "max_speed"  
ACCEL=SPEED/0.2  
'DECEL in 200ms from "max_speed" to 0  
DECEL=SPEED/0.2
```

6.2.3 Single axis program

This program is a simple program to run one axis only.

Example

```
'GOSUB homing
BASE (0)
DEFPOS (0)
WA (100)
loop:
    MOVE (1440)
    WAIT IDLE
    WA (100)
GOTO loop
```

The units are degrees in this example, therefore:

- 13-bit encoder
- Pn202=32
- Pn203=45
- **UNITS=32**

The graph in the figure is typical for this point-to-point movement with linear acceleration). Note the following:

- During linear acceleration, the graph of the position is parabolic (because the speed is a derivative of the position).
- During constant speed, the graph of the position is straight.
- During linear deceleration, the graph of the position is counter-parabolic.
- During stop, the graph of the position is constant.
- When an overflow occurs (**MPOS** >= **REP_DIST**), the position jumps to 0 if **REP_OPTION=1** or to **-REP_DIST** if **REP_OPTION=0**.

fig. 50



Examples and tips

- The Following Error is proportional to the speed if you use only Proportional Gain in the position loop.
- The torque, which is given by **DRIVE_MONITOR** as a percentage of the nominal torque of the motor when you set **DRIVE_CONTROL=11**) is proportional to the acceleration according to the formula:

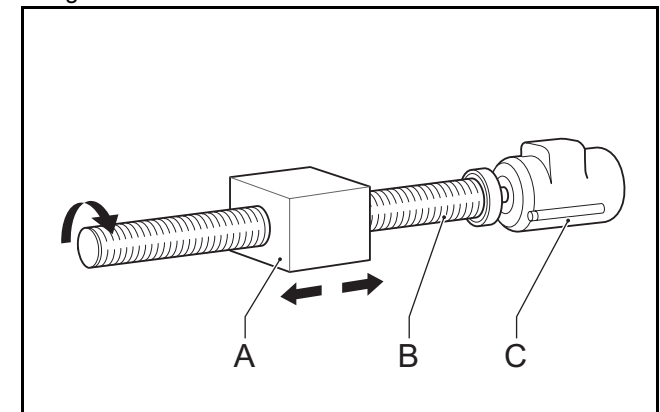
$$Torque_{total} = J_{total} \times \alpha + Torque_{friction}$$

where $Torque_{friction}$ is usually small, α is the angular acceleration, and J the inertia of the system.

6.2.4 Position with product detection

A ballscrew moves forward at a creep speed until it reaches a product, a microswitch (IN(2)) turns on. The ballscrew is stopped immediately, the position at which the product is sensed is indicated and the ballscrew returns at a rapid speed back to the start position.

fig. 51

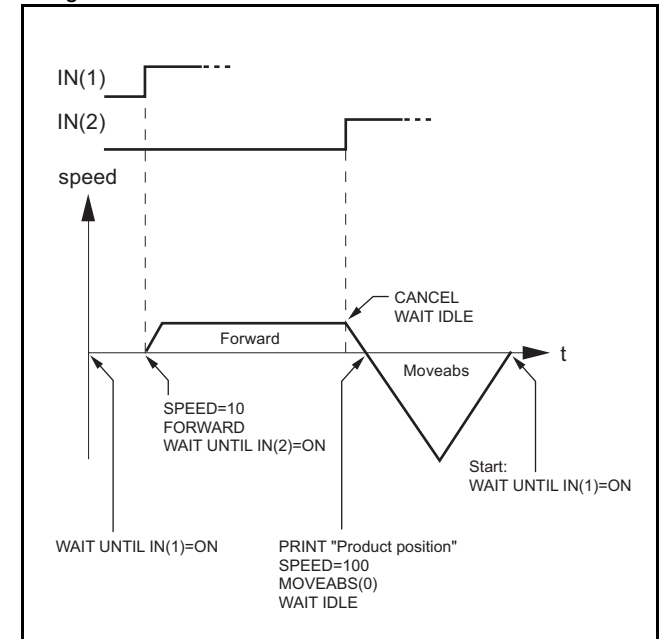


Example

```

start:
    WAIT UNTIL IN(1)=ON
    SPEED=10
    FORWARD
    WAIT UNTIL IN(2)=ON
    prod_pos=MPOS
    CANCEL
    WAIT IDLE
    PRINT "Product Position : "; prod_pos
    SPEED=100
    MOVEABS(0)
    WAIT IDLE
GOTO start
    
```

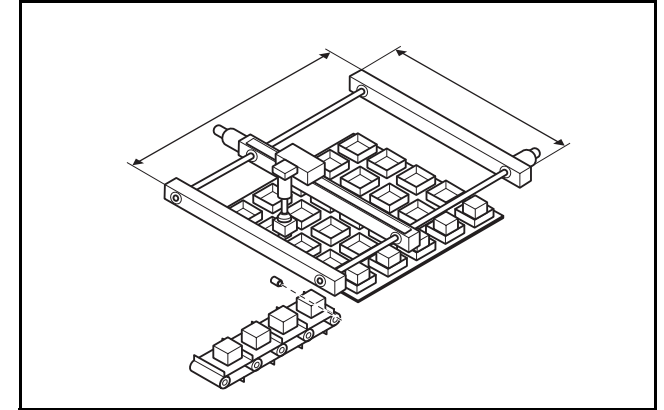
fig. 52



6.2.5 Position on a grid

A square palette has sides 1m long. It is divided into a 5 x 5 grid, and each of the positions on the grid contains a box which must be filled using the same square pattern of 100mm by 100mm. A dispensing nozzle controlled by digital output 8 must be turned on when filling the box and off at all other times.

fig. 53

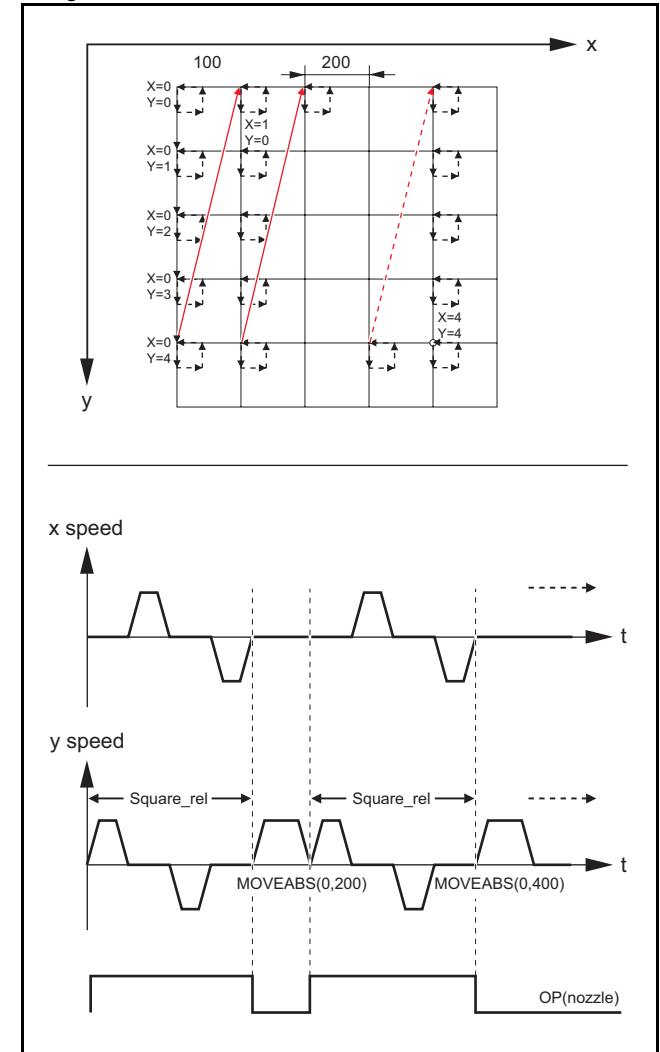


Example

```

nozzle = 8
start:
  FOR x = 0 TO 4
    FOR y = 0 TO 4
      MOVEABS(x*200, y*200)
      WAIT IDLE
      OP(nozzle, ON)
      GOSUB square_rel
      OP(nozzle, OFF)
    NEXT y
  NEXT x
GOTO start
square_rel:
  MOVE(0, 100)
  MOVE(100, 0)
  MOVE(0, -100)
  MOVE(-100,0)
  WAIT IDLE
  WA(1000)
RETURN
    
```

fig. 54



6.2.6 Bag feeder program

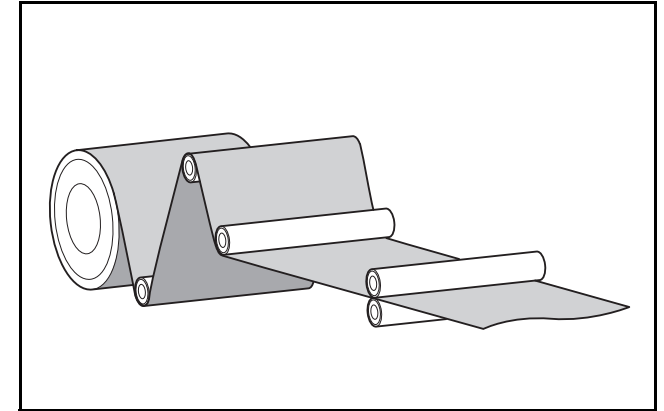
A bag feeder machine feeds plastic film a fixed distance that is set by the operator. The figure shows a typical bag feeder that is part of the machine.

Bag feeder machines have two modes.

- Without mark: Forward feeds the film a set distance, for films of a flat colour
- With mark: Forward feeds the film to a printed mark on the film.

The program in this section shows the typical code for a bag feeder machine.

fig. 55



Example

```

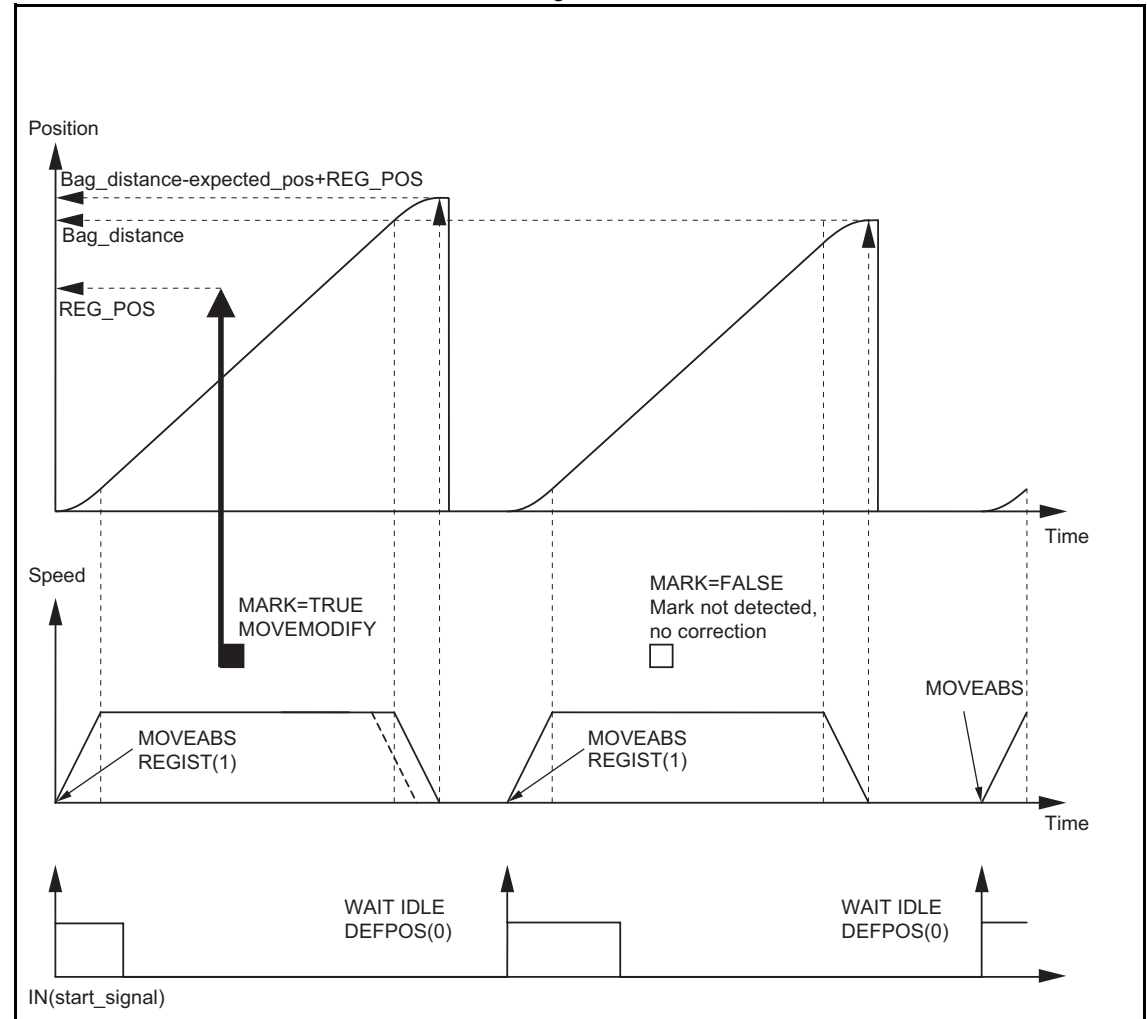
=====
'BAG FEEDER program
=====
'Working with marks, if any mark is missing, feed the
'theoretical distance. But if the mark is missing for
'a number of consecutive bags, stop the operation.
'A digital output is activated a certain time to cut
'the bag.
=====

'Variable initialisation
start_signal=7
max_fail=3
program_alarm=0
failed=0
feeder_axis=2
BASE(feeder_axis)
'Position counter (MPOS,DPOS) goes from 0 to 999999
'and 0 again
UNITS=27
SPEED=100
ACCEL=1000
DECEL=1000
REP_DIST=1000000
REP_OPTION=1
SERVO=ON
WDOG=ON

'Main program
loop:
'Define current position as zero
DEFPOS(0)

'Wait for rising edge in Digital Input
'"start_signal"
WAIT UNTIL IN(start_signal)=0
WAIT UNTIL IN(start_signal)=1
    
```

fig. 56



```

'Move bag length
MOVEABS (bag_distance)
WAIT UNTIL MTYPE=2 'To verify that the MOVEABS is being executed

'If we work with Mark, activate the trigger
'MARK=FALSE when triggered and TRUE when not triggered
IF work_with_mark AND MARK THEN
    REGIST(1)
    WAIT UNTIL MARK=0
ENDIF

'Wait until movement finished or mark detected
WAIT UNTIL MTYPE=0 OR (MARK AND work_with_mark)

'Working with mark
IF work_with_mark THEN
    IF MARK THEN 'If the mark has been detected, the position is corrected
        MOVEMODIFY (bag_distance-expected_pos+REG_POS)
        failed=0

    ELSE 'If the mark has not been detected
        PRINT "Mark not detected"
        failed=failed+1
        IF failed>max_fail THEN 'After several consecutive misdetection stop the application
            PRINT "Mark definitely lost"
            program_alarm=3
            STOP
        ENDIF
    ENDIF
ENDIF

'Wait until the feed movement has finished
WAIT IDLE
GOTO loop

```

6.2.7 CAM table inside a program

It shows how to create a CAM table inside a program, and use the **CAMBOX** motion command. The profile used is the COS square one. This is a quite typical profile for feeder-type applications as:

Examples and tips

- The motion provides a smooth acceleration without sudden acceleration changes, so the material slip is minimized
- It gives a fast deceleration so the cycle time is reduced. During deceleration there is no material slip and the friction helps to the stop to zero.

Example

start:

```
GOSUB filltable
WDOG=1 'Set servos to RUN
BASE(1)
SERVO=1 'Enable position loop in axis 1
BASE(0)
SERVO=1 'Enable position loop in axis 0
'The position counter counts from 0 to 11999
'and then back to 0 again
REP_OPTION=1
REP_DIST=12000
SPEED=200
FORWARD
```

BASE(1)

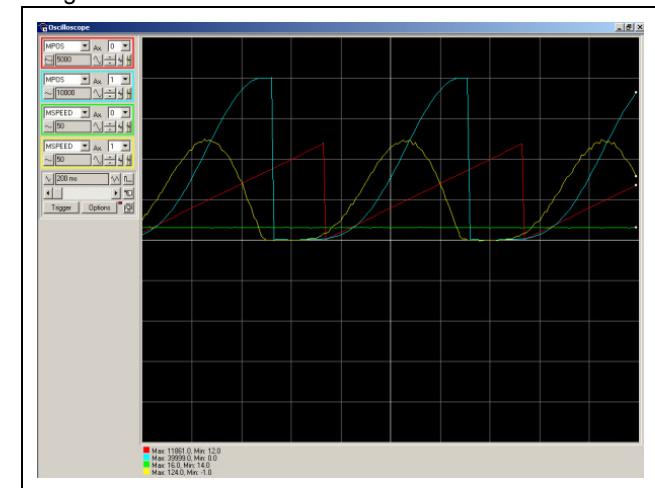
loop:

```
CAMBOX(in_tbl,end_tbl,1,lnk_dst,master,opt,start)
WAIT IDLE
GOTO loop
```

filltable:

```
'The shape of the CAM is stored in TABLE(0) to
'TABLE(360)
npoints=360
in_tbl=0
end_tbl=in_tbl+npoints
'Distance of the master to make the CAM
lnk_dst=10000
'Master axis
master=0
'The CAM start exactly when the master reaches
'position "start"
```

fig. 57



Examples and tips

```

opt=2
start=1000

k=100
'Fill the TABLE with the suitable waveform
FOR i= in_tbl TO end_tbl
    TABLE(i, (k*(COS(PI*i/npoints)-1))^2)
NEXT i
RETURN

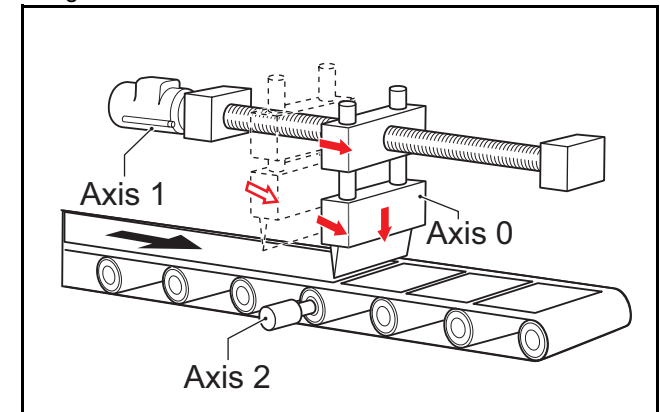
```

6.2.8 Flying shear program

An example of the Flying shear program. In this application there are three axes:

- Axis 0, shear_axis, the advancement of the shear.
- Axis 1, flying_axis, is the flying shear.
- Axis 2, line_axis, transports the material.

fig. 58



Example

```

=====
'FLYING SHEAR program
=====
'Typical example of a flying shear application.
'One axis (line_axis) transport the material
'Second axis (flying_axis) is the flying shear itself
'Third axis (shear_axis) is the shear advancement
'The distance in synchronization must be long enough
'to allow the cut at maximum speed.
'The return of the flying shear is done at such a
'speed that the wait time is zero (optimization of
'the movement).
'Again it is assumed that everithing has been
'calculated to not exceed the maximum motor speed at
'maximum line speed
=====

```

```

cut_counter=0
line_axis=2
shear_axis=0
flying_axis=1

```

```

SERVO AXIS(line_axis)=ON
SERVO AXIS(flying_axis)=ON
SERVO AXIS(shear_axis)=ON
WDOG=ON

```

'FIRST CYCLE

```

'Make a first material cut
MOVEABS(end_pos) AXIS(shear_axis)
WAIT UNTIL MTYPE AXIS(shear_axis)=2
WAIT IDLE AXIS(shear_axis)

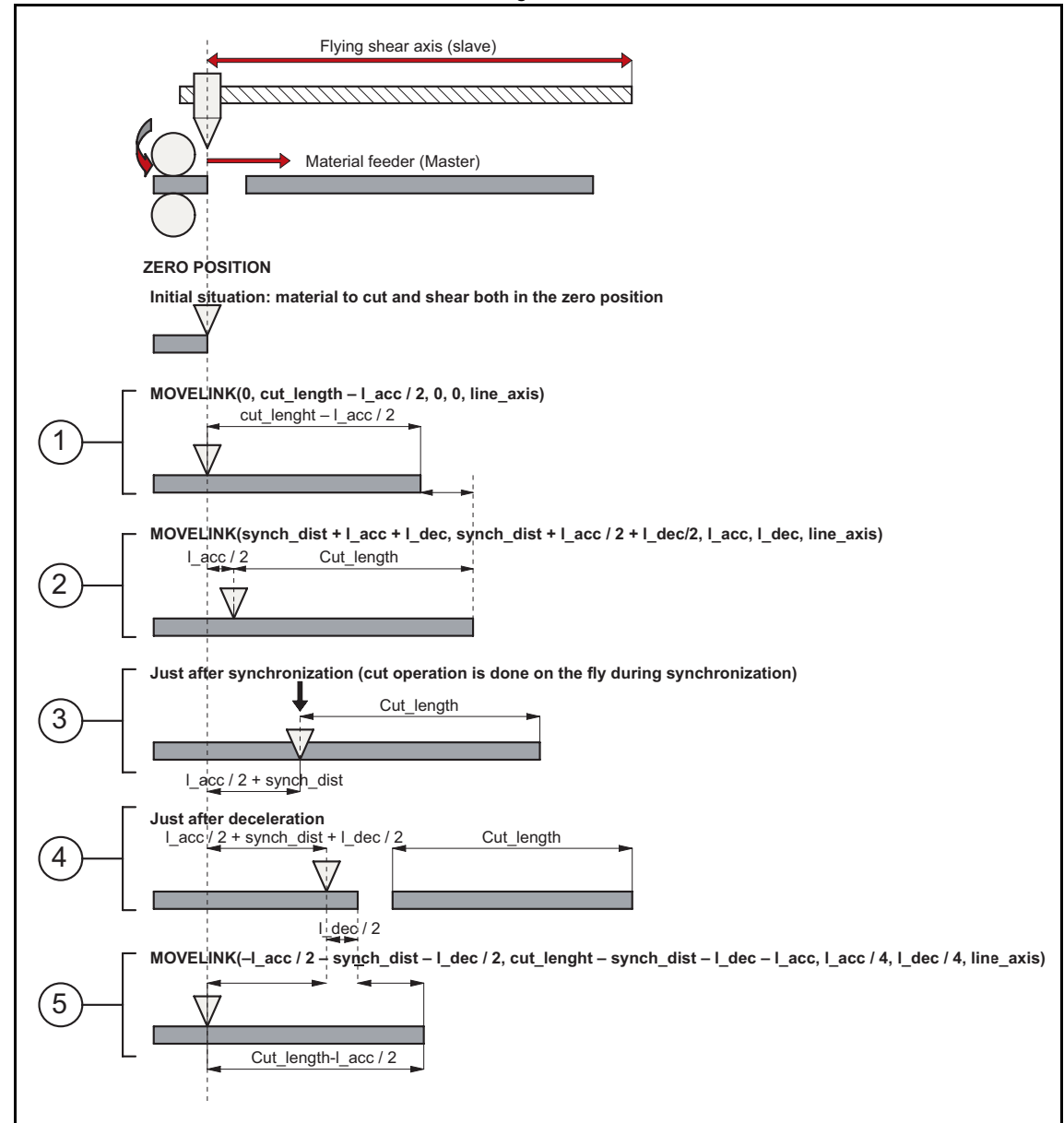
```

```

'First time we have a certain wait time because the
'material has been just been cut
wait_distance=cut_lenght-l_acc/2
MOVELINK(0,wait_distance,0,0,line_axis)
AXIS(flying_axis)
WAIT UNTIL MTYPE AXIS(flying_axis)=22

```

fig. 59




```
'We start the line
FORWARD AXIS(line_axis)

loop:

  'Update the line speed every cycle
  SPEED AXIS(line_axis)=line_speed

  'Cutting movement at synchronized speed
  line_cut=synch_dist+l_acc+l_dec
  shear_cut=synch_dist+l_acc/2+l_dec/2
  MOVELINK(shear_cut,line_cut,l_acc,l_dec,line_axis) AXIS(flying_axis)
  WAIT UNTIL MPOS AXIS(flying_axis)>l_acc/2

  'Activate the shear when it is in synchronization with the line
  'Slow speed to cut
  SPEED AXIS(shear_axis)=cut_speed
  MOVEABS(end_pos) AXIS(shear_axis)
  MOVEABS(0) AXIS(shear_axis)
  WAIT UNTIL NTYPE AXIS(shear_axis)=2
  'Fast speed to return
  WAIT LOADED AXIS(shear_axis)
  SPEED AXIS(shear_axis)=return_speed

  cut_counter=cut_counter+linch

  'Return back synchronized with the master in such a way
  'that there is no wait time
  line_back=cut_length-synch_dist-l_dec-l_acc
  shear_cut=l_acc/2+synch_dist+l_dec/2
  MOVELINK(-shear_cut,line_back,l_acc/4,l_dec/4,line_axis) AXIS(flying_axis)

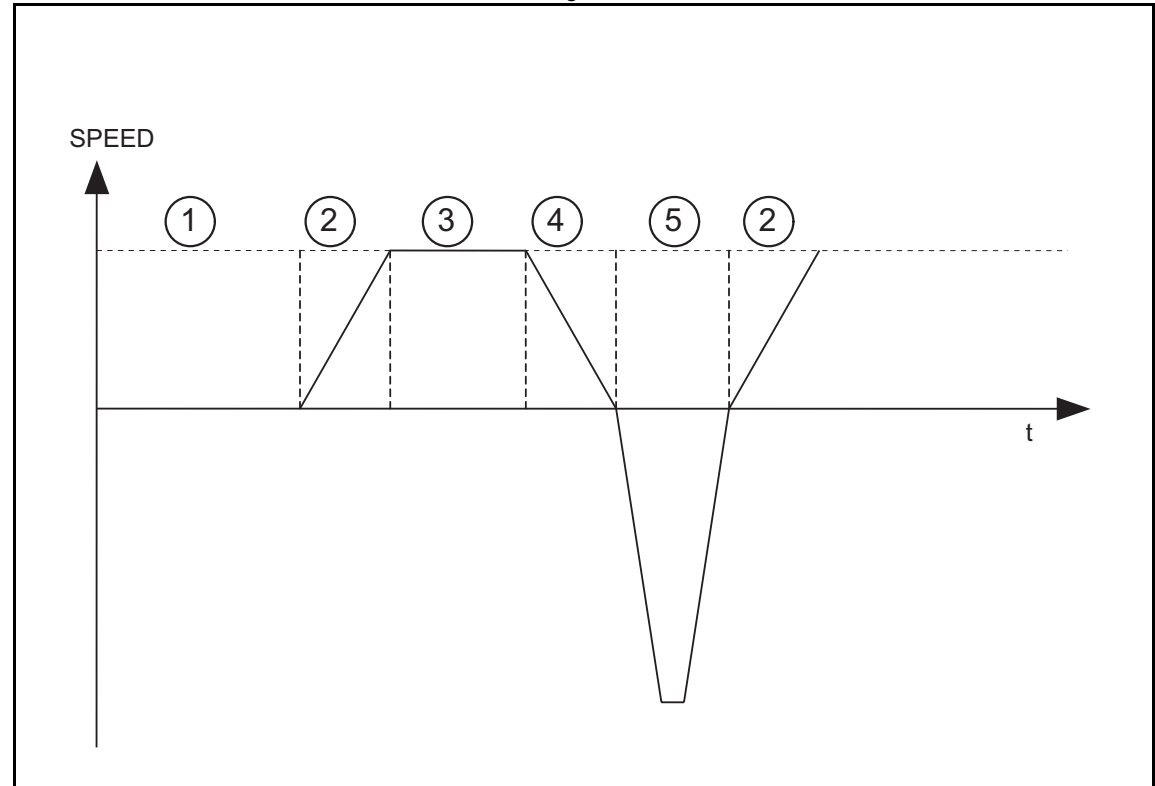
GOTO loop
```

The speed-time graph shows the steps of the above example. The steps are:

1. The initial cycle: the slave waits for the right length in the product to cut ($\text{cut_length} - \text{distance_to_accelerate} / 2$). It is necessary to divide $\text{distance_to_accelerate}$ when we use the **MOVELINK** command, because when we synchronize, the master moves twice the distance of the slave.
2. The slave accelerates to synchronize with the master. When the acceleration finishes, the relative distance between the edge of the product and the shear is cut_length .
3. This is the synchronization part: the relative distance between the edge of the product and the shear remains the same. The cut in the material is made. This gives a new material edge.
4. The deceleration part: the material continues, and the shear stops.
5. Move back at high speed: the distances are calculated such that when the slave reaches its original position, the edge of the product is in the correct position to start a new cut. A

A new movement starts (step 2).

fig. 60



6.2.9 Correction program

This application is for a rotary labeller. The constants are:

- The product arrives on a conveyor (master axis) that runs at a constant speed.
- A rotary labeller that is synchronized 1:1 to the conveyor, attaches the labels.
- The distance between products is fixed and mechanically guaranteed.

The distance between labels is never exactly constant so, a correction is needed. This is done by superimposing a virtual axis onto the movement of the labeller.

The difference between the expected position and the actual position is measured with a photocell. This is the correction factor. Every time a correction is made, the origin position is updated accordingly.

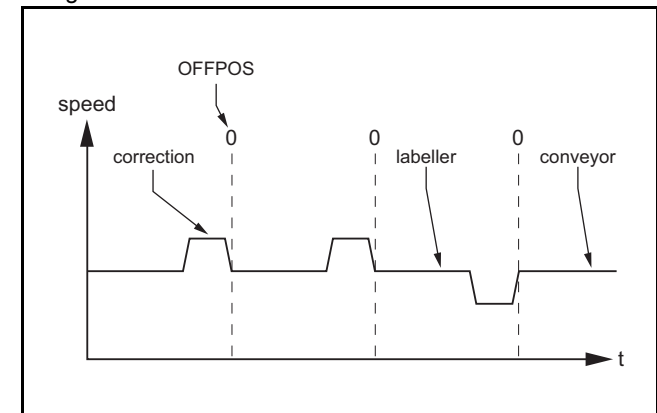
Example

```
conveyor=0
labeller=1
virtual=15
SERVO AXIS(conveyor)=1
SERVO AXIS(labeller)=1
WDOG=1
```

```
BASE(labeller)
CONNECT(1,conveyor)
ADDAX(virtual)
FORWARD AXIS(conveyor)
REGIST(1)
WAIT UNTIL MARK=0
```

```
loop:
  WAIT UNTIL MARK
  correction=REG_POS+expected_pos
  MOVE(correction) AXIS(virtual)
  WAIT IDLE AXIS(virtual)
  OFFPOS=-label_length+correction
  REGIST(1)
  WAIT UNTIL MARK=0
GOTO loop
```

fig. 61



7 Troubleshooting

7.1 Voltage and analysis tools

Check the voltage to the power supply input terminals. Make sure the voltage is within the specified range. If the voltage is outside the specified range, the system can operate incorrectly.

To diagnose errors for the TJ1-MC__ and the TJ1-ML__ and to troubleshoot these units, use the Trajexia Tools software tool.

To diagnose errors for the TJ1-PRT and to troubleshoot this unit, use a PROFIBUS configurator and monitoring tool (for example, **OMRON CX-PROFIBUS**).



Caution

Disconnect all cables before you check if they have burned out. Even if you have checked the conduction of the wiring, there is a risk of conduction due to the return circuit.



Caution

If the encoder signal is lost, the servo motor can run away, or an error can be generated. Make sure that you disconnect the motor from the mechanical system before you check the encoder signal.



Caution

When you troubleshoot, make sure that nobody is inside the machine facilities and that the facilities are not damaged even if the servo motor runs away. Check that you can immediately stop the machine using an emergency stop when the motor runs away.

7.2 TJ1-MC__

7.2.1 System errors

System errors show on the LED display of the TJ1-MC__ as **Enn**, where **nn** is the error code.

Error code	Description	Cause	Solution
E00	BASIC SRAM error	Hardware failure of the TJ1-MC__ .	Replace the TJ1-MC__ .
E01	System SRAM low word error	Hardware failure of the TJ1-MC__ .	Replace the TJ1-MC__ .
E02	System SRAM high word error	Hardware failure of the TJ1-MC__ .	Replace the TJ1-MC__ .
E03	Battery low error	The battery voltage is too low.	Replace the battery.
...	Hardware failure	Hardware failure of the TJ1-MC__ .	Replace the TJ1-MC__ .



Note:

Please refer to section 3.2.254 for more information.

7.2.2 Axis errors

Axis errors show on the LED display of the TJ1-MC__ as **Ann**, where **nn** is the number of the axis that caused the error.

There are two possible causes:

- Incorrect or out of range value of axis parameter set.
- Error or alarm on Servo Driver assigned to the axis.

The two causes with their solutions are as follows:

- Incorrect or out of range axis parameter value
- Error or alarm on Servo Driver assigned to the axis

Incorrect or out of range axis parameter value

If the value of an axis parameter is incorrect or out of range an axis error occurs. No alarm or error shows on the display of the Servo Driver assigned to the axis.

You can see the cause of the error with the **AXISSTATUS** command. In the Trajexia Tools terminal window, type **PRINT AXISSTATUS AXIS(nn)**, where **nn** is the axis number. The return value of the **AXISSTATUS** command contains the axis error code. See the **AXISSTATUS** command.

You can also open the **Axis Parameter** window in Trajexia Tools and check the **AXISSTATUS** field of the axis that caused the error. The bits that indicate the cause of the error show in big red letters. To remove the error, do these steps:

1. Correct the value.
2. Reset the controller, or click the **Axis status error** button.

Error or alarm on Servo Driver assigned to the axis

If an error or an alarm on the Servo Driver assigned to the axis causes an axis error, the drive alarm shows on the LED display of the drive. You can also open the Axis Parameter window in Trajexia Tools and check the **AXISSTATUS** field of the axis that caused the error. The return value of the **AXISSTATUS** command has the second bit (bit **a**: Servo Driver communication error) and/or the third bit (bit **m**: Servo Driver alarm) show in big red letters.

To remove the error, do these steps:

1. Refer to the Servo Driver manual to determine the cause of the error, and solve the error.
2. Reset the controller, or click the **Axis status error** button.

7.2.3 Unit errors

Unit errors show on the LED display of the TJ1-MC__ as **U_{nn}**, where **nn** is the number of the unit that caused the error.

There are four possible causes:

- Defective unit.
- Unit not connected to the Trajexia bus.
- An I/O unit or an inverter on a MECHATROLINK-II unit is lost or disconnected.
- No terminator.

Defective unit

The error code **U_{0n}** shows on the display, where **n** ranges from 0 to 6 and is the number of the unit that causes the error.

To solve the problem, replace the defective unit.

Unit not connected to the Trajexia bus

The error code **U_{0n}** shows on the display, where **n** ranges from 0 to 6 and is the number of the unit that causes the error.

To solve the problem, check the bus connector of the unit.

I/O unit or inverter on a MECHATROLINK-II unit is lost or disconnected

The error code **U_{0n}** shows on the display, where **n** is the number of the TJ1-ML__ to which the MECHATROLINK-II unit that causes the error is connected.

You can set system flags to enable and disable these errors. The errors are enabled by default.

To disable the errors, type **COORDINATOR_DATA(7,1)** in the Trajexia Tools terminal window.

To enable the errors, type **COORDINATOR_DATA(7,0)** in the Trajexia Tools terminal window.

To see the current setting, type **PRINT COORDINATOR_DATA(7)** in the Trajexia Tools terminal window.

To clear the error after repair do these steps:

- Reconnect the lost MECHATROLINK-II I/O unit or inverter.
- Type MECHATROLINK(n, 5, station, -1) in the Trajexia Tools terminal window:
where **n** is the number of the TJ1-ML__ to which the MECHATROLINK-II unit affected, and **station** is the MECHATROLINK-II device number that is lost.

If you want to use the system without the lost device, you can reconnect all available devices on the TJ1-ML__. To do this, type **MECHATROLINK(n, 0)** in the Trajexia Tools terminal window, where **n** is the number of the TJ1-ML__ that reports the error.

No terminator

The error code **U07** shows on the display.
To solve the problem, check the terminator connection or replace the terminator if it is defective.

7.2.4 Configuration errors

Configuration errors show on the LED display of the TJ1-MC__ as **Cnn**, where **nn** is the number of the unit that caused the error.

Causes of a configuration error are:

- The system has too many units of the same type, and it does not adhere to the rules for adding units to a system.
- You have connected too many MECHATROLINK-II stations to the TJ1-ML__.
- There are too many axes in the system.
- There are too many non-axis MECHATROLINK-II stations in the system.

To solve this problem, change the system so that it adheres to the rules for adding units to a system. See the Hardware Reference manual.

7.2.5 Replace the battery

To replace the backup battery, do these steps:

1. Make sure the Power Supply Unit is set to on for at least five minutes. If not, the capacitor that backs up the memory of the TJ1-MC__ while the battery is not connected is not fully charged, and you can lose data in memory.
2. Pull the top of the lid of the battery compartment away from the unit to open the battery compartment.
3. Pull the red and white wires to pull out the old battery.
4. Make sure you complete the next 2 steps within 30 seconds to prevent data loss in the RAM memory.
5. Disconnect the wires from the old battery.
6. Attach the wires to the new battery.
7. Insert the new battery into the battery compartment.
8. Close the lid of the battery compartment.

7.3 TJ1-PRT

7.3.1 System errors

Indication	Problem	Solution
No LEDs are on or flashing	The power is off.	Turn the power on.
	The TJ1-PRT is defective.	Replace the TJ1-PRT.
ERH LED is on	Communication failure between TJ1-MC__ and TJ1-PRT.	Reset the TJ1-MC__ . If this does not help, replace the TJ1-MC__ .
ERC LED is on	Unit error. The TJ1-PRT is defective.	Replace the TJ1-PRT.

7.3.2 I/O data communication problems

Indication	Problem	Solution
COMM LED is off and BF LED is on	The PROFIBUS configuration is incorrect, there is no communication with the master.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check that the TJ1-PRT has the same station address as in the configuration of the master. • Check that no station address is used twice.
	The PROFIBUS wiring is not correct.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check that the correct pins of the CN1 connector are connected. • Check that there are no short circuits or line interruption. • Check that you use the correct cable type. • Check that the stub lines are not too long.
	You have not properly terminated the PROFIBUS network.	Terminate the PROFIBUS network at the appropriate places.
	The PROFIBUS master unit is defective.	Replace the master unit.
	The TJ1-PRT is defective.	Replace the TJ1-PRT.

Indication	Problem	Solution
COMM LED is off and BF LED is flashing	The PROFIBUS configuration is incorrect, there is no communication with the master.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check that you use the correct GSD file in the master. • Check the configuration and the parameter data of the slave. • Check that the network has been configured to communicate at the baud rate supported by the TJ1-PRT.
	You have not selected configuration data for the slave.	Check the configuration at the master.
	The TJ1-PRT is defective.	Replace the TJ1-PRT.

7.4 TJ1-DRT

7.4.1 System errors

Indication	Problem	Solution
No LEDs are on or flashing	The power is off.	Turn the power on.
	The TJ1-DRT is defective.	Replace the TJ1-DRT.
ERH LED is on	Communication failure between TJ1-MC__ and TJ1-DRT.	Reset the TJ1-MC__ . If this does not help, replace the TJ1-MC__.
ERC LED is on	Unit error. The TJ1-DRT is defective.	Replace the TJ1-DRT.

7.4.2 I/O data communication problems

Indication	Problem	Solution
NOK is flashing and NF LED is off	The DeviceNet master is not communicating with the TJ1-DRT.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configure and start the DeviceNet master.
NOK off and NF LED is on	The node address duplication error.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check node address.
	Network cable error.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check network cables.

7.5 TJ1-ML__

7.5.1 System errors

Indication	Problem	Solution
All LEDs are off	The power is off.	Turn the power on.
	The TJ1-ML__ is defective.	Replace the TJ1-ML__.

7.5.2 Bus errors

Indication	Problem	Solution
BF LED is on	Cable failure on the MECHATROLINK-II bus.	Check MECHATROLINK-II cables between stations connected to the unit for interruptions and irregularities (short circuit between communication lines A and B, short circuit of any communication line with shielding).
	MECHATROLINK-II bus terminator is missing or damaged.	Fit a MECHATROLINK-II bus terminator on the last station in the chain or replace it.
	The MECHATROLINK-II station connected to the unit is lost due to power off or MECHATROLINK-II interface failure at the station.	Check the power and MECHATROLINK-II interface of the station that caused the problem. Replace the station if necessary.
	The TJ1-ML__ is defective.	Replace the TJ1-ML__.



Note:

After removing the cause of an error, make sure to re-initialise the MECHATROLINK-II bus on the unit on which the error appeared. Type in the Trajexia Tools terminal window:

MECHATROLINK(n, 0)

where **n** is the number of the unit to which the unit that caused the error is connected.

7.6 TJ1-FL02

7.6.1 System errors

Indication	Problem	Solution
All LEDs are off	The power is off.	Turn the power on.
	The TJ1-FL02 is defective.	Replace the TJ1-FL02.
RUN LED is on, A EN or B EN LED is off	The axis for which EN LED is off is not enabled.	Enable the axis: perform WDOG=ON and/or AXIS_ENABLE on the axis.
RUN LED is on, A EN or B EN LED flashes	There is an axis error for the axis for which EN LED flashes.	The TJ1-MC__ indicates the number of the axis with an axis error. Remove the cause of the axis error, and clear the axis error or restart the system.

A

Application creation	191
Application window	194

B

Bag feeder program example	291
BASIC	
Data structures	25
Mathematical specifications	27
Variables	25
BASIC commands	33
BASIC programming	24
BASIC programs	30
Battery	302

C

CAM table example	293
Caution, safety	16
Command	
Axis	33
Communication	36
I/O	36
Program	37
Program control	38
System	38
Task	40
Command line interface	30
Constants	36
Correction example	298

D

DEVICENET	
Communication set-up	173
Communication status	178
Errors	304

Interface	173
E	
Errors	
Axis	300
Configuration	302
TJ1-MC__	300
Unit	301
Ethernet protocol	153
Example	
Bag feeder program	291
CAM table	293
Correction program	298
Flying shear program	295
Gain settings	229
Homing	253
Initialization program	283
Origin search	253
Position mode	235
Position on a grid	289
Position with product detection	287
Registration	259
Servo driver characteristics	251
Setting units	239
Shell program	279
Single axis program	286
Speed mode	230
Startup program	225
Tracing and monitoring	269
F	
FINS slave protocol	156
Flexible axis	
Errors	305
Flying shear example	295

Function	
I/O	36
Mathematical	37
System	38
G	
Gain example	229
H	
Hardware overview	23
Homing example	253
Host Link	
Basic commands	158
Master protocol	158
Slave protocol	163
I	
Icons	195
Initialization example	283
Installation of software	181
Intelligent drives	208
Interface	
DEVICENET	173
Ethernet	153
MECHATROLINK	179
PROFIBUS	167
Serial	158
Interface overview	153
IO status	216
J	
Jog	217
M	
MECHATROLINK	
Errors	304

Protocol	179
Menu	
Controller	198
Help	224
Options	221
Program	203
Project	196
Tools	205
Windows	224
Menu descriptions	196
Modifier	
Slot	38
Motion execution	28
Multitasking	23
N	
Network connection	187
O	
Operand	37
Mathematical	37
Origin search example	253
Oscilloscope	210
P	
Parameter	
Axis	34
Communication	36
I/O	36
Slot	38
System	39
Task	40
PC	
Connection	186
Direct connection	154

Remote connection	155
Specification	180
Start Trajexia Tools	187
Position mode example	235
Position on a grid example	289
Position with product detection example	287
PROFIBUS	
Communication set-up	167
Communication status	172
Errors	302
PROFIBUS interface	167
Program file compare	192
Programming tool	180
Project compare	192
Protocol	
DEVICENET	173
FINS client	158
FINS slave	156
Host Link master	158
Host Link slave	163
MECHATROLINK	179
PROFIBUS	167
Trajexia Tools	156
User-defined	165
Protocols overview	153
R	
Registration example	259
S	
Safety, operating environment	17
Safety, unit assembly	21
Serial interface	158
Servo driver characteristics example	251
Shell example	279

Single axis example	286
Speed mode example	230
Startup example	225
STARTUP program	
Modify	208
System overview	22
T	
Table viewer	219
Tracing and monitoring example	269
Trajexia compare	192
Trajexia Tools protocol	156
U	
Units example	239
User-defined protocol	165
V	
VR editor	219

Revision history

A manual revision code shows as a suffix to the catalogue number on the front cover of the manual.

Revision code	Date	Revised content
01	August 2006	Original
02	October 2006	DeviceNet update
03	May 2007	Updated with TJ1-MC04 and TJ1-ML04. Improved BASIC commands, programming examples and tips.